

Rules and Regulations

VOLUME III - JUNE 1959

Part 3-Radio Broadcast Services.

Part 4—Experimental, Auxiliary, and Special Broadcast Services.

Notice

Under a system adopted October 1, 1958, FCC Rules and Regulations will be grouped into ten volumes and sold in volume units. The price of the volume will entitle the purchaser to receive its amended pages for an indefinite period.

The Rules will be converted to this new style over a two- to threeyear period. When completed, the ten volumes will be comprised of individual Parts, as follows:

VOLUME I

Part 0, Statement of Organization, Delegations of Authority, and Other Information.

Part 1, Practice and Procedure.

Part 13, Commercial Radio Operators.

Part 17, Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures.

VOLUME II

Part 2, Frequency Allocations and Radio Treaty Matters; General Rules and Regulations.

Part 5, Experimental Radio Services (other than Broadcast).

Part 15, Incidental and Restricted Radiation Devices.

Part 18, Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Service.

VOLUME III

Part 3, Radio Broadcast Services.

Part 4, Experimental, Auxiliary, and Special Broadcast Services.

VOLUME IV

Part 7, Stations on Land in the Maritime Services.

Part 8, Stations on Shipboard in the Maritime Services.

Part 14, Public Fixed Stations and Stations of the Maritime Services in Alaska.

VOLUME V

Part 9, Aviation Services.

Part 10, Public Safety Radio Services.

Part 11, Industrial Radio Services.

Part 16, Land Transportation Radio Services.

VOLUME VI

Part 12, Amateur Radio Service.

Part 19, Citizens Radio Service.

Part 20, Disaster Communications Service.

VOLUME VII

Part 6, International Fixed Public Radiocommunication Services.

Part 21, Domestic Public Radio Services (other than Maritime Mobile).

VOLUME VIII

Part 31, Uniform System of Accounts for Class A and Class B Telephone Companies.

Part 33, Uniform System of Accounts for Class C Telephone Companies.

VOLUME IX

Part 34, Uniform System of Accounts for Radiotelegraph Carriers.

Part 35, Uniform System of Accounts for Wire-Telegraph and Ocean-Cable Carriers.

VOLUME X

Part 41, Telegraph and Telephone Franks.

Part 43, Reports of Communication Common Carriers and Certain Affiliates.

Part 45, Preservation of Records of Telephone Carriers.

Part 46, Preservation of Records of Wire-Telegraph, Ocean-Cable, and Radiotelegraph Carriers.

Part 51, Occupational Classification and Compensation of Employees of Class A and Class B Telephone Companies.

Part 52, Classification of Wire-Telegraph Employees.

Part 61. Tariffs.

Part 62, Applications to Hold Interlocking Directorates.

Part 63, Extension of Lines and Discontinuance of Service by Carriers.

Part 64, Miscellaneous Rules Relating to Common Carriers.

Part 66, Applications Relating to Consolidation, Acquisition, or Control of Telephone Companies.

TRANSMITTAL SHEET NO. III-7

TO

VOLUME III OF RULES AND REGULATIONS

On the new pages, identified with the transmittal sheet number, the new or amended section, or subsection, is followed by a statement of the effective date of the amendment. The nature of the change may be determined by comparing the old and new texts.

The attached substitute pages include the following actions:

Date of adoption	Effective $date$	FCC Document No.	Docket No.	Federal Register Date and Citation
5-18-60	6-30-60	60-580	13425	5-24-60, 25 FR 4551
Section a	ffected: 3.606(b)—Lander, W	yoming.	
5-18-60	6-1-60	60-581		5-24-60, 25 FR 4552
Sections	affected: 3.690	(a) and 3.691(a	.).	
5-25-60	7-5-60	60-615	11331	6- 8-60, 25 FR 5086
		Erra	ata re § 4.836(c) 6-16-60, 25 FR 5395
Sections	affected: 4.15	and 4.801—4.8	84 (new Subpart	H).
6-15-60	6-15-60	60-700		6-21-60, 25 FR 5578
Section a	ffected: 4.402(b).		,

INSTRUCTIONS

Remove the following pages	Insert the attached pages
159-160	159-160
183-184	183-184
237 through 240	237 through 240
253-254	253-254
	275 through 280

TRANSMITTAL SHEET NO. III-6

TO

VOLUME III OF RULES AND REGULATIONS

On the new pages, identified with the transmittal sheet number, the new or amended section, or subsection, is followed by a statement of the effective date of the amendment. The nature of the change may be determined by comparing the old and new texts.

The attached substitute pages include the following actions:

Date of adoption	Effective $date$	FCC Docu- ment No.	Docket No.	Federal Register Date and Citation
4-20-60	5-31-60	60-419	12946	4-27-60, 25 FR 3649
Section	affected: 3.606(b)—Reno, Nevada		
4-27-60	6-6-60	60-456	13409	5-5-60, 25 FR 3892
Section	affected: 3.606	(b)—Kalamazoo, M	ichigan	
5-4-60	5-16-60	60-497	12517	5-12-60, 25 FR 4241
Section	affected: 3.293			

INSTRUCTIONS

Remove the following pages 125-126, 126-A 155 through 158 Insert the attached pages 125-126, 126-A 155 through 158

TRANSMITTAL SHEET NO. III-5

TO

VOLUME III OF RULES AND REGULATIONS

On the new pages, identified with the transmittal sheet number, the new or amended section, or subsection, is followed by a statement of the effective date of the amendment. The nature of the change may be determined by comparing the old and new texts.

The attached substitute pages include the following actions:

Date of adoption	Effective date	FCC Document No.	Docket No.	Federal Register Date and Citation
3-2-60	4-8-60	60-195	13804	3-9-60, 25 FR 2012
Section a	affected: 3.606(b)—Marinette and	Green Bay, V	Vis.
3-30-60	5-4-60	60-329	13303	4-6-60, 25 FR 2893
Section	affected: 3.606	(b)—Fargo and Mi	not, N. Dak.	
4-7-60	4-8-60	60-344		4-13-60, 25 FR 3175
Section a	affected: 3.980			,
4-8-60	5-16-60	60-359	13084	4-14-60, 25 FR 3211
Sections	affected: 3.66(c	e) (4).		•

Errata to page 227 to correct section number and title for section 3.912.

INSTRUCTIONS

Remove the following pages	Insert the attached pages
25-26	25-26
157 through 160	157 through 160
227 through 229	227 through 229

TRANSMITTAL SHEET NO. III-4

TO

VOLUME III OF RULES AND REGULATIONS

On the new pages, identified with the transmittal sheet number, the new or amended section, or subsection, is followed by a statement of the effective date of the amendment. The nature of the change may be determined by comparing the old and new texts.

The attached substitute pages include the following actions:

	70.00	naa n	D 1.	77 7 1 75 1 4	
Date of	Effective	FCC Docu-	Docket	Federal Register	
adoption	aate	ment No.	No.	Date and Citation	
1-27-60	3-7-60	60-59	131 94	2-3-60, 25 FR 909	
Section	affected: 3.606(b)—	-Corpus Christi, I	Cex.		
1-29-60	2-1-60	60-81	12054	2-13-60, 25 FR 1314	
Section 59-	Section affected: 3.606(b)—Dothan, Ala., and Columbus, Ga. Amendment in FCC 59-721 (see T.S. III-1) made effective 2-1-60. (See also next entry.)				
2-17-60	3-25-60	60-152	13193	2-24-60, 25 FR 1593	
Section affected: 3.606(b)—Andalusia, Birmingham, Clanton, Demopolis, Dothan, Florence, Gadsden, Munford, Opelika, Sylacauga, and Tuscaloosa, Ala. (See also preceding entry.)					
	3-17-60 affected: 4.502(a) a			2-17-60, 25 FR 1407	
2-18-60 Sections	3-1-60 affected: 3.188(b)(4), 3.317(e), and 3		2-24-60, 25 FR 1594	
Emoto to	Page 1 of Volume	III to correct a	nogtel zones	for FCC Field Offices	

Errata to Page 1 of Volume III to correct postal zones for FCC Field Offices.

INSTRUCTIONS

Remove the following pages	Insert the attached pages
1	1
93-94	93–94
135-136	135–136
153, 154, 154–A	153, 154, 154–A
157-158	157-158
181-182	181-182
259–260	259-260
263-264	263, 264, 264-A

TRANSMITTAL SHEET NO. III-3

TO

VOLUME III OF RULES AND REGULATIONS

On the new pages, identified with the transmittal sheet number, the new or amended section, or subsection, is followed by a statement of the effective date of the amendment. The nature of the change may be determined by comparing the old and new texts.

The attached substitute pages include the following actions:

Date of adoption	Effective date	FCC Document No.	Docket No.	Federal Register Date and Citation
11-18-59	11-27-59	59-1164		11-25-59, 24 FR 9475
Section	affected: 3.313(c).			
11-27-59	11-27-59	59-1203		12-4-59, 24 FR 9737
Sections	affected: 4.736(c)	and notes to	4.750(c)(2) & (4).	

ERRATA

Correct Page 1 of Volume III to change the postal zone for the Commission's Boston, Massachusetts, field office from "9" to "10".

INSTRUCTIONS

Remove the following pages 129-130 271-272 Insert the attached pages 129-130 271, 272

File this Transmittal Sheet at the front of the Volume. It will provide a reference authority for changes, a method of determining that all amendments have been received, and a check for determining if the volume contains the proper pages.

534106 O-60

TRANSMITTAL SHEET NO. III-2

TO

VOLUME III OF RULES AND REGULATIONS

On the new pages, identified with the transmittal sheet number, the new or amended section, or subsection, is followed by a statement of the effective data of the amendment. The nature of the change may be determined by comparing the old and new texts.

The attached substitute pages include the following actions:

Date of adoption	Effective $date$	FCC Docu- ment No.	Docket No.	Federal Register Date and Citation
10-7-59	11-16-59	59-1044	13079	10–15–59, 24 FR 8378
Section	affected: 3.60	06(b)—Muncie,	Ind.	
10-21-59	11-30-59	59-1074		10-29-59, 24 FR 8795
Sections	affected: 3.4	10(e), 3.317(e), 3	3.687(h).	
10-21-59	11-30-59	59-1072	8333	11-3-59, 24 FR 8925
Note.—This document supplements Report and Order FCC 59-970 (see T.S. III-1) and, in part, supersedes the rules changes therein. Sections affected: 3.23(b), 3.24(h) & (i), 3.38, 3.87(e), 3.187, 3.190 (text and Figs. 9, 10, & 11).				
10-28-59	12-7-59	59-1110		11–4–59, 24 FR 8973
Section	affected: 3.39	9(c)		
10-30-59	12-14-59	59-1119	12746	11-5-59, 24 FR 9003
Section	affected: 3.6	58(i)		

INSTRUCTIONS

Remove the following pages	Insert the attached pages
11-12	11-12
15 through 20	15 through 20–A
29-30	29-30
93 through 96	93 through 96
112-A, 112-B, 112-C	112-A, 112-B, 112-C
135-136	135-136
155-156	155-156
170-A, 171, 172	170–A, 171, 172
181-182	181-182

TRANSMITTAL SHEET NO. III-I

TO

VOLUME III OF RULES AND REGULATIONS

On the new pages, identified with the transmittal sheet number, the new or amended section, or subsection, is followed by a statement of the effective data of the amendment. The nature of the change may be determined by comparing the old and new texts.

The attached substitute pages include the following actions:

	Effective		Docket	Federal Register Date and Citation
7-15-59	8-24-59	59-721	12054	7–22–59, 24 FR 5834
9-2-59		59-910		9–10–59, 24 FR 7276
Remark	s: § 3.606(b) (Doth	an, Ala. and Colum	bus, Ga.) am	ended by FCC 59-721; how-
eve	er, the effective date	e was stayed indefin	itely by FCC	C 59-910.
7-15-59	7-15-59	59-723	11759	7–22–59, 24 FR 5851
Section	affected: 3.606(b)-	-Madera, Calif.		
	8-10-59			
Section	s affected: Par. (e)	& (f) added to §§ 3	.120, 3.290, 3	.590, and 3.657.
7-29-59	9-8-59	59-832	12858	8–11–59, 24 FR 6437
Section	affected: 3.606(b)-	-Milwaukee and W	hitefish Bay,	Wisc.
8-28-59	8-31-59			9-3-59, 24 FR 7162
Section	s affected: 3.606(b)	—Hawaii and 3,611	(d)(3) Note.	
9-2-59	10-9-59	59-907	11779	9-10-59, 24 FR 7275
Section	affected: 3.606(b)-	-Lubbock, Tex.		
9-2-59	1-1-60	59-908	11233	9–10–59, 24 FR 7274
Section	s affected: 3.40(a),	3.46(c), and 3.317(a	a) & (f).	
9-9-59	10-4-59	59-942	11986	9-17-59, 24 FR 7507
Section	s affected: 3.682(a)	(21) and 3.699 (Fig	s. 6 and 7).	
9-18-59	10-30-59	59-970	8333	9-26-59, 24 FR 7755
				(text and Figs. 9, 10, & 11).
9-22-59	10-4-59		11986	9-25-59, 24 FR 7728
Section	affected: 3.682(b)(6) Note deleted.		
	age 1 to delete price			

(OVER)

INSTRUCTIONS

Remove the following pages	Insert the attached pages
1	1
5-6	5–6
11 through 22	11 through 22-A
33-34	33, 34, 34-A
93 through 95	93 through 96
	112-A, 112-B, 112-C
125-126	125, 126, 126-A
133 through 136	133 through 136-A
151 through 154	151 through 154-A
159 through 162	159 through 162
169-170	169, 170, 170-A
175-176	175, 176, 176–A
201	201
203	203

Introduction

This volume of the Federal Communications Commission's Rules and Regulations contains all the rules for Radio Broadcast Services, and Experimental, Auxiliary, and Special Broadcast Services, formerly sold in separate pamphlets by the Superintendent of Documents. It is another in the series of ten volumes to be issued in loose-leaf, page substitution form, and includes all rules affecting the above services adopted by the Commission through June 30, 1959.

When this Volume is amended, each amended section or subsection will be followed by a statement of the effective date of the amendment. The number of the transmittal sheet covering the substitute pages will appear in the lower

corner of each page. Substitute pages incorporating amendments to these rules will be mailed by the Superintendent of Documents, without request, to all purchasers of the Volume.

This volume supersedes the following FCC Rules and Regulations, and no further amendments to these pamphlets will be distributed by the Commission:

Part 3—Radio Broadcast Services (January 1956 edition).

Part 4, Experimental, Auxiliary, and Special Broadcast Services (June 1955 and October 1958 editions).

FCC Field Offices

Mailing addresses for Commission Field Offices are listed below. Street addresses can be found in local directories under "United States Government."

FIELD ENGINEERING OFFICES

Address all communications to Engineer in Charge

Alabama, Mobile
Alaska, Anchorage (P.O. Box 644)
Alaska, Juneau (P.O. Box 1421)
California, Los Angeles 14
California, San Diego 1
California, San Francisco 26
California, San Pedro
Colorado, Denver 2
District of Columbia, Washington 25
Florida, Miami 1 (P.O. Box 150)
Florida, Tampa 6
Georgia, Atlanta 3
Georgia, Savannah (P.O. Box 77)
Hawaii, Honolulu 13
Illinois, Chicago 4

Louisiana, New Orleans 12 Maryland, Baltimore 2 Massachusetts, Boston 9 Michigan, Detroit 26 Minnesota, St. Paul 2 Missouri, Kansas City 6 New York, Buffalo 3 New York, New York 14 Oregon, Portland 5 Pennsylvania, Philadelphia 6 Puerto Rico, San Juan (P.O. Box 2987) Texas, Beaumont (P.O. Box 1527) Texas, Dallas 2 Texas, Houston 11 Virginia, Norfolk 10 Washington, Seattle 4

COMMON CARRIER FIELD OFFICES

Address all communications to Chief, Common Carrier Field Office California, San Francisco 5 Missouri, St. Louis 1 New York, New York 7

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C.

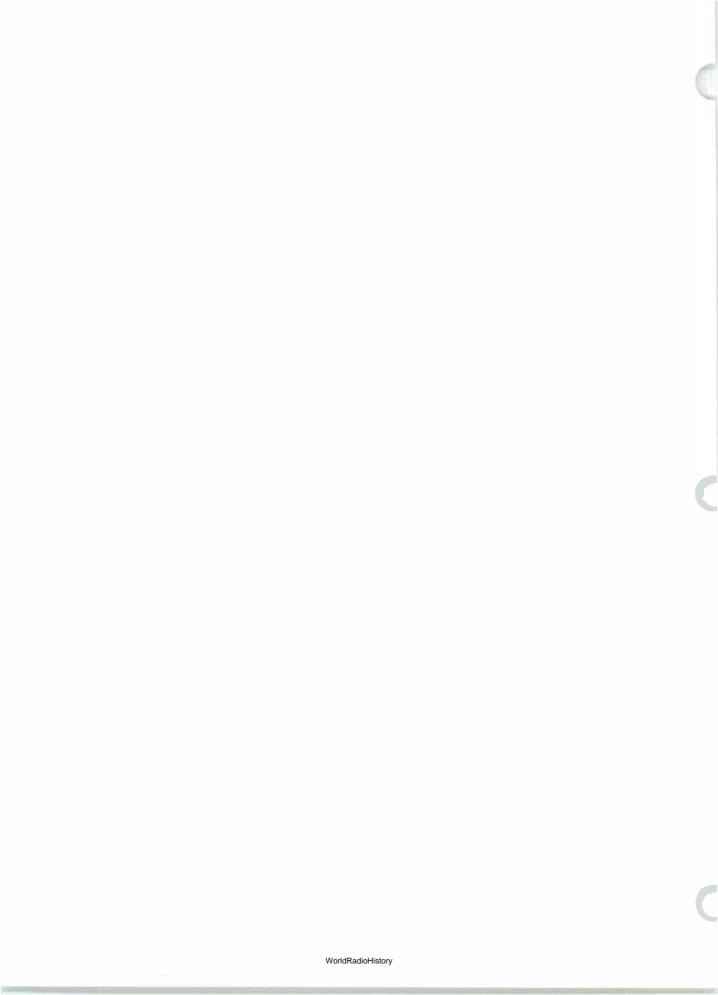
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Part 3 Radio Broadcast Services

JUNE 1959

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION





Contents

Subpart A—Standard Broadcast Stations		800	TECHNICAL OPERATION		
	Definitions	Sec. 3.51	Operating power; how determined.		
Sec.	27 21 21 20 21 0	3.52	Operating power; indirect measurement.		
3.1	Standard broadcast station.	3.53	[Reserved]		
3.2	Standard broadcast band.	3.54	Operating power; direct measurement.		
3.3	Standard broadcast channel.	3.55	Modulation.		
3.4	Dominant station.	3.56	Modulation monitors.		
3.5	Secondary station.	3.57	Operating power; maintenance of.		
3.6	Daytime.	3.58	Indicating instruments.		
3.7	Nighttime.	3.59	Frequency tolerance.		
3.8	Sunrise and sunset.	3.60	Frequency monitor.		
3.9	Broadcast day.	3.61 3.62	New equipment; restrictions.		
3.10	Experimental period.	0.02	Automatic frequency control equipment; authorization required.		
3.11 3.12	Service areas.	3.63	Auxiliary transmitter.		
3.12	Portable transmitter.	3.64	Alternate main transmitters.		
3.14	Auxiliary transmitter. Technical definitions.	3.65	Antenna structure, marking and lighting.		
0.14	recumear dennitions.	0.00	REMOTE CONTROL		
	Administrative Procedure	3.66	Remote control authorization.		
3.17	Cross reference.	3.67	Remote control operation.		
3.18	Notification of filing of applications.	3.68	Remote control renewal application.		
	ALLOCATION OF FACILITIES		OPERATION		
3.21	Three classes of standard broadcast channels.	3.71	Minimum operation schedule.		
3.22	Classes and power of standard broadcast sta-	3.72	Operation during experimental period.		
	tions.	3.73	Specified hours.		
3.23	Time of operation of the several classes of sta-	3.74	Sharing time.		
	tions.	3.75	Sharing time; equivalence of day and night		
3.24	Broadcast facilities; showing required.		hours.		
3.25	Clear channels; Classes I and II stations.	3.76	Sharing time; experimental period.		
3.26	Regional channels: Classes III-A and III-B	3.77	Sharing time; departure from regular schedule.		
3.27	stations.	3.78	Sharing time stations; notification to Commis-		
3.28	Local channels: Class IV stations. Assignment of stations to channels.	0.50	sion.		
3.29	Class IV stations on regional channels.	3.79	License to specify sunrise and sunset hours.		
3.30	Station location and program origination.	3.80	Secondary station; filing of operating schedule.		
3.31	Authority to move main studio.	3.81 3.82	Secondary station; failure to reach agreement.		
3.32	Special experimental authorizations.	3.83	Departure from schedule; material violation. Local standard time.		
3.33	Antenna systems; showing required.	3.84	Daylight saving time.		
3.34	Normal license period.	3.85	Changes in time; agreement between licensees.		
3.35	Multiple ownership.	3.86	Local standard time; license provisions.		
3.36	Special field test authorization.	3.87	Program transmissions prior to local sunrise.		
3.37	Minimum separation between stations.	3.88	Blanketing interference.		
3.38	Limited time authorizations.	3.89	Use of frequency and modulation monitors at		
	EQUIPMENT		auxiliary transmitters.		
0.00		3.90	Emergency weather warnings.		
3.39	Indicating instruments—specifications.	3.91	Discontinuance of operation.		
3.40	Transmitter; design, construction, and safety	3.92	Station and operator licenses; posting of.		
3.41	of life requirements.	3.93 3.94	Operator requirements.		
3.42	Maximum rated carrier power; tolerances. Maximum rated carrier power; how deter-	3.95	[Reserved]		
0.12	mined.	3.96	Equipment tests. Program tests.		
3.43	Changes in equipment; authority for.	3.97	Station inspection.		
3.44	Other changes in equipment.	0.01	Station inspection.		
3.45	Radiating system.		OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS		
3.46	Transmitter.	3.111	Logs		
3.47	Equipment performance measurements.		Logs; retention of.		
3.48	Acceptability of broadcast transmitters for		Logs; by whom kept.		
0.40	licensing.	3.114	Log form.		
3.49	Requirements for approval of frequency moni-	3.115	Correction of logs.		
2 50	tors.	3.116	Rough logs.		
3.50	Requirements for approval of modulation monitors.	3.117	Station identification.		
	COLG.	3.118	Mechanical reproductions.		

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS—Continued		EQUIPMENT		
Sec. 3.119 3.120	Sponsored programs; announcement of. Broadcasts by candidates for public office.		Acceptability of broadcast transmitters for licensing.	
3.121	Rebroadcast.	3.251	Transmitter power. Frequency monitor.	
3.122	Lotteries.	3.253	Modulation monitor.	
	LICENSING POLICIES	3.254		
3.131	Exclusive affiliation of station. Territorial exclusivity.	3.256	Alternate main transmitters.	
	Term of affiliation.	3.257		
3.134	Option time.	3.258	Indicating instruments.	
3.136	Right to reject programs. Network ownership of stations.		TECHNICAL OPERATION	
	Dual network operation.	3.261 3.262	Time of operation. Experimental operation.	
3.138 3.139	Control by networks of station rates. Special rules relating to contracts providing	3.263		
0.100	for reservation of time upon sale of a station.	3.264	Station and operator licenses; posting of.	
	DATA AND MEASUREMENTS	$3.265 \\ 3.266$	Operator requirements. Facsimile broadcasting and multiplex trans-	
3.150	Data required with applications for directional	9 007	mission.	
0.151	antenna systems.	3.267	Operating power; determination and maintenance of.	
3.151	Field intensity measurements to establish performance of directional antennas.	3.268	Modulation.	
3.152	Field intensity measurements in support of ap-	3.269		
	plications or evidence at hearings.	3.270	Antenna structure, marking and lighting. Discontinuance of operation.	
8	STANDARD BROADCAST TECHNICAL STANDARDS		Field intensity measurements.	
3 181	Introduction.		Emergency antenna.	
	Engineering standards of allocation.	3.274	Remote control authorization. Remote control operation.	
	Groundwave signals.	0.210	Remote Control operation.	
3.184 3.185	Groundwave field intensity charts. Computation of interfering signal from a direc-		OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS	
9.100	tional antenna.	3.281		
3.186	Field intensity measurements in allocation;	3.282	Logs; retention of.	
0.105	establishment of effective field at one mile.		Logs; by whom kept. Log form.	
	Limitation on daytime radiation. Location of transmitters.	3.285		
	Minimum antenna heights or field intensity	3.286		
9 100	requirements.	3.287 3.288	Station identification. Mechanical reproductions.	
3.180	Engineering charts.	3.289	Sponsored programs; announcement of.	
Subp	art B—FM Broadcast Stations	3.290		
Cr.	ASSIFICATION OF FM BROADCAST STATIONS AND	3.291 3.292		
-	ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES	3.293		
3.201	Numerical designation of FM broadcast chan-	3.294		
	nels.	3.295	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	Areas of the United States. Class A stations.	3.296	Emergency weather warnings.	
3.204	Class B stations.		FM TECHNICAL STANDARDS	
3.205	Station location and program origination.	3.301		
	ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE		Definitions.	
	Cross reference.	3.311 3.312		
	Notification of filing of applications.	3.313		
	Equipment tests. Program tests.	3.314		
	Normal license period.	3.315		
	LICENSING POLICIES	3.316		
3.231	Exclusive affiliation of station.	3.317 3.318	T. T	
3.232	Territorial exclusivity.	3.319		
3.233	Term of affiliation.	5.010	tions: engineering standards.	
3.234 3.235	Option time. Right to reject programs.	3.320	Indicating instruments—specifications.	
3.236		3.321		
3.237	Dual network operation.	3.330	Frequency and modulation monitors at auxiliary transmitters.	
3.238	Control by networks of station rates.	3.331	Requirements for type approval of frequency	
3.239 3.240		5.001	monitors.	
3.241	Special rules relating to contracts providing	3.332		
	for reservation of time upon sale of a sta-	3.333	monitors. Engineering charts.	
	tion.	0.000	management chartes.	

	art C—Noncommercial	Educational	FM	Sec.	CHANNEL UTILIZATION—Continued International agreements.
CLASSIFICATION OF STATIONS AND ALLOCATION					Zones. Separations.
Sec.	of Frequencies			3.611	
	Channels available for assi State-wide plans.	gnment.		3.613	Main studio location.
3.503	Licensing requirements and	l service.		3.614	Power and antenna height requirements. Administrative changes in authorizations.
3.504	Frequency, power and servi	ice area.		3.615	
3.505	Standards of good engineer				APPLICATIONS AND AUTHORIZATIONS
	ADMINISTRATIVE PROC	CEDURE		3.620	Cross reference. Noncommercial educational stations.
	Cross reference. Notification of filing of app	olications.		3.621 3.622	Applications for sharing of television channels.
	Equipment tests.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		3.623	Notification of filing of applications.
	Program tests.			3.628 3.629	Equipment tests. Program tests.
3.518	Normal license period.			3.630	Normal license period.
	EQUIPMENT				Emergency weather warnings.
3.550	Acceptability of broadcas	st transmitters	for	3.635 3.636	Use of common antenna site. Multiple ownership.
3 551	licensing. Transmitter power.			3.637	Alternate main transmitters.
3.552	Frequency monitor.			3.638	
3.553	Modulation monitor.			3.639 3.640	Acceptability of broadcast transmitters for
3.555	Transmitter performance. Auxiliary transmitter.				licensing.
3.556	Alternate main transmitter		,		GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS
	Changes in equipment and Indicating instruments.	antenna system	и.	3.651	Time of operation.
	TECHNICAL OPERA	TION		3.652	
0 =01		11011		3.653 3.654	
3.561 3.562	Operating schedule. Experimental operation.			3.655	
3.563	Station inspection.				Lotteries.
	Station and operator licens	es; posting of.		3.657 3.658	Broadcasts by candidates for public office. Affiliation agreements.
3.566	Operator requirements. Facsimile broadcasting armission.	nd multiplex t	rans-	3.659	Special rules relating to contracts providing for reservation of time upon sale of a station.
3.567	Operating power; determi	ination and me	inte-	3.660	Station license, posting of.
	nance of.			3.661 3.662	
	Modulation. Frequency tolerance.			3.663	Logs; maintenance of.
3.570	Antenna structure, markin				Logs; retention of, etc.
	Discontinuance of operatio Remote control authorization			3.666	Station inspection. Experimental operation.
	Remote control authorization.	JII.		3.667	Discontinuance of operation.
	OTHER OPERATING REQU	HEMENTS		3.668	Frequency tolerance.
3.581	Logs.				TV TECHNICAL STANDARDS
3.582	Logs; retention of.				Definitions.
	Logs; by whom kept. Log form.			3.682	Transmission standards and changes. Field intensity contours.
	Correction of logs.			3.684	35 35 15 A
3.586	Rough logs.			3.685	Transmitter location and antenna system.
3.587 3.588				3.686	Measurements for rule making purposes and upon request of the Commission.
3.589				3.687	Transmitters and associated equipment.
3.590 3.591	Broadcasts by candidates f Rebroadcast.	or public office.		3.688 3.689	
Subp	art D—[Reserved]				MONITORING EQUIPMENT
	art E—Television Broadc	ast Stations		3.690 3.691	Frequency monitors. Modulation monitors.
	GENERAL			3.692	
3.601	Q-11-1111-			3.693	Requirements for type approval of frequency
3.602	Other pertinent rules.	Anlandate: -b	a ala	9.00.4	monitors.
3.603	Numerical designation of		iels.	5.094	Requirements for type approval of aural mod- ulation monitors.
	CHANNEL UTILIZA	TION			3.697 [Reserved]
3.606				3.698	
3.607	Availability of channels.			3.699	Engineering charts.

(Ed. 6/59)

Subpart F—International Broadcast Stations Subpart G—CONELRAD for Standard, FM, and **Television Broadcast Stations** DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FACILITIES Sec. SCOPE AND OBJECTIVE 3.701 Definitions. Sec. Assignment and use of frequencies. 3.702 3.901 Scope of subpart. 3.703 Latitude and longitude of areas used for field 3.902 Object of plan. intensity calculations. Daily frequency hour availability table. 3.704 DEFINITIONS ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE 3.910 CONELRAD. 3.710 Cross reference. 3.911 Air Defense Control Center (ADCC). 3.711 Application for international broadcast sta-3.912 Basic key station. tions. 3.913 Relay key station. Notification of filing of applications. 3.715 3.914 Skywave key station. 3.716 Equipment tests. 3.915 Radio alert. 3.718 Normal license period. 3.916 Radio all clear. 3.917 Cluster LICENSING POLICIES 3.918 Sequential control lines. 3.731 Licensing requirements; necessary showing. 3.919 CONELRAD manual. EQUIPMENT SUPERVISION 3.920 Zones. 3.751 Power requirement. 3.921 Divisions. 3.752 Frequency control. RADIO ALERTS 3.753 Antenna. 3.754 Frequency monitors. 3.930 Notification of a radio alert. 3.755 Modulation monitors. 3.931 Reception of a radio alert. 3.756 Required transmitter performance. 3.932 Operation during a radio alert. 3.757 Auxiliary transmitters. 3.933 Emergency weather warnings. Alternate main transmitters. 3.758 Changes in equipment and antenna system. 3.759 RADIO ALL CLEAR 3.940 Notification of a radio all clear. TECHNICAL OPERATION SYSTEM OPERATION 3.761 Time of operation. Station inspection. 3.950 3.762 Procedure. 3.951 Participation. 3.763 Station license, posting of. 3.764 Operator requirements. TESTS 3.765 Operating power; how determined. 3.960 Alerting system. 3.766 Modulation. 3.961 Sequential control lines. 3.767 Frequency tolerance. 3.962 Entire system. 3.768 Antenna structure, marking and lighting. 3.963 Equipment. 3.769 Discontinuance of operation. 3.964 Log entries. DRILLS. OTHER OPERATION 3.970 Notification of a drill. 3.781 Logs. 3.971 Operation during a drill. 3.782 Logs; retention of. 3.783 Logs; by whom kept. Subpart H—CONELRAD for Noncommercial Edu-3.784 Log form. cational FM and International Broadcast Sta-3.785 Correction of logs. tions 3.786 Rough logs. 3.1001 Scope and objective. 3.787 Station identification. 3.1002 Alerting. Service; commercial or sponsored programs. 3.788 3.1003 Operating during a CONELRAD Radio Alert. 3.789Sponsored programs; announcement of. 3.1004 Identification. 3.790 Rebroadcast. 3.1005 Radio All Clear. Supplemental report with renewal application. 3.791 3.1006 Tests. 3.792 Engineering chart. 3.1007 Log entries.

SUBPART A—STANDARD BROADCAST STATIONS

DEFINITIONS

§ 3.1 Standard broadcast station.

The term "standard broadcast station" means a broadcasting station licensed for the transmission of radiotelephone emissions primarily intended to be received by the general public and operated on a channel in the band 535-1605 kilocycles.

§ 3.2 Standard broadcast band.

The term "standard broadcast band" means the band of frequencies extending from 535 to 1605 kilocycles.

§ 3.3 Standard broadcast channel.

The term "standard broadcast channel" means the band of frequencies occupied by the carrier and two side bands of a broadcast signal with the carrier frequency at the center. Channels shall be designated by their assigned carrier frequencies. The 107 carrier frequencies assigned to standard broadcast stations shall begin at 540 kilocycles and be in successive steps of 10 kilocycles.

§ 3.4 Dominant station.

The term "dominant station" means a Class I station, as defined in § 3.22, operating on a clear channel.

§ 3.5 Secondary station.

The term "secondary station" means any station except a Class I station operating on a clear channel.

§ 3.6 Daytime.

The term "daytime" means that period of time between local sunrise and local sunset.

§ 3.7 Nighttime.

The term "nighttime" means that period of time between local sunset and 12 midnight local standard time.

§ 3.8 Sunrise and sunset.

The terms "sunrise and sunset" mean, for each particular location and during any particular month, the time of sunrise and sunset as specified in the instrument of authorization.

§ 3.9 Broadcast day.

The term "broadcast day" means that period of time between local sunrise and 12 midnight local standard time.

§ 3.10 Experimental period.

The term "experimental period" means that time between 12 midnight and local sunrise. This period may be used for experimental purposes in testing and maintaining apparatus by the licensee of any standard broadcast station on its assigned frequency and with its authorized power, provided no interference is caused to other stations maintaining a regular

operating schedule within such period. No station licensed for "daytime" or "specified hours" of operation may broadcast any regular or scheduled program during this period.

§ 3.11 Service areas.

- (a) The term "primary service area" of a broadcast station means the area in which the groundwave is not subject to objectionable interference or objectionable fading.
- (b) The term "secondary service area" of a broadcast station means the area served by the skywave and not subject to objectionable interference. The signal is subject to intermittent variations in intensity.
- (c) The term "intermittent service area" of a broadcast station means the area receiving service from the groundwave but beyond the primary service area and subject to some interference and fading.

§ 3.12 Portable transmitter.

The term "portable transmitter" means a transmitter so constructed that it may be moved about conveniently from place to place, and is in fact so moved about from time to time, but not ordinarily used while in motion. In the standard broadcast band, such a transmitter is used in making field intensity measurements for locating a transmitter site for a standard broadcast station. A portable broadcast station will not be licensed in the standard broadcast band for regular transmission of programs intended to be received by the public.

§ 3.13 Auxiliary transmitter.

The term "auxiliary transmitter" means a transmitter maintained only for transmitting the regular programs of a station in case of failure of the main transmitter.

§ 3.14 Technical definitions.

- (a) Combined audio harmonics. The term "combined audio harmonics" means the arithmetical sum of the amplitudes of all the separate harmonic components. Root sum square harmonic readings may be accepted under conditions prescribed by the Commission.
- (b) Effective field. The term "effective field" or "effective field intensity" is the root-mean-square (RMS) value of the inverse distance fields at a distance of 1 mile from the antenna in all directions in the horizontal plane.
- (c) Operating power. "Operating power" is the power that is actually supplied to the radio station antenna.
- (d) Maximum rated carrier power. "Maximum rated carrier power" is the maximum power at which the transmitter can be operated satisfactorily and is determined by the design of the transmitter and the type and number of vacuum tubes used in the last radio stage.
- (e) Plate input power. "Plate input power" means the product of the direct plate voltage applied to the tubes in the last radio stage and the total direct cur-

rent flowing to the plates of these tubes, measured without modulation.

- (f) Antenna power. "Antenna input power" or "antenna power" means the product of the square of the antenna current and the antenna resistance at the point where the current is measured.
- (g) Antenna current. "Antenna current" means the radio-frequency current in the antenna with no modulation.
- (h) Antenna resistance. "Antenna resistance" means the total resistance of the transmitting antenna system at the operating frequency and at the point at which the antenna current is measured.
- (i) Modulator stage. "Modulator stage" means the last amplifier stage of the modulating wave which modulates a radio-frequency stage.
- (j) Modulated stage. "Modulated stage" means the radio-frequency stage to which the modulator is coupled and in which the continuous wave (carrier wave) is modulated in accordance with the system of modulation and the characteristics of the modulating wave.
- (k) Last radio stage. "Last radio stage" means the oscillator or radio-frequency-power amplifier stage which supplies power to the antenna.
- (1) Percentage modulation (amplitude). "Percentage modulation" with respect to an amplitude modulated wave means the ratio of half the difference between the maximum and minimum amplitudes of the amplitude modulated wave to the average amplitude expressed in percentage.
- (m) Maximum percentage of modulation. "Maximum percentage of modulation" means the greatest percentage of modulation that may be obtained by a transmitter without producing in its output harmonics of the modulating frequency in excess of those permitted by these regulations.
- (n) High level modulation. "High level modulation" is modulation produced in the plate circuit of the last radio stage of the system.
- (o) Low level modulation. "Low level modulation" is modulation produced in an earlier stage than the final.
- (p) Plate modulation. "Plate modulation" is modulation produced by introduction of the modulating wave into the plate circuit of any tube in which the carrier frequency wave is present.
- (q) Grid modulation. "Grid modulation" is modulation produced by introduction of the modulating wave into any of the grid circuits of any tube in which the carrier frequency wave is present.
- (r) Blanketing. Blanketing is that form of interference which is caused by the presence of a broadcast signal of 1 v/m or greater intensity in the area adjacent to the antenna of the transmitting station. The 1 v/m contour is referred to as the blanket contour and the area within this contour is referred to as the blanket area.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 3.17 Cross reference.

See §§ 1.300 to 1.364, Subpart D of Part 1 of this chapter, for general requirements as to applications, filing of applications and description of application forms, other forms and information to be filed with the Commission, the manner in which applications are processed, and provisions applying to action on applications.

§ 3.18 Notification of filing of applications.

In order to minimize harmful interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and at the Naval Radio Research Observatory at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia, an applicant for authority to construct a new standard broadcast station or for authority to make changes in the frequency, power, antenna height, or antenna directivity of an existing station within the area bounded by 39°15' N on the north, 78°30' W on the east, 37°30' N on the south, and 80°30' W on the west shall, at the time of filing such application with the Commission, simultaneously notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P. O. Box No. 2, Green Bank, West Virginia, in writing, of the technical particulars of the proposed station. Such notification shall include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna height, antenna directivity if any, proposed frequency, type of emission, and power. In addition, the applicant shall indicate in his application to the Commission the date notification was made to the observatory. After receipt of such applications, the Commission will allow a period of twenty (20) days for comments or objections in response to the notifications indicated. If an objection to the proposed operation is received during the twenty-day period from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory, the Commission will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

ALLOCATION OF FACILITIES

- § 3.21 Three classes of standard broadcast channels.
- (a) Clear channel. A clear channel is one on which the dominant station or stations render service over wide areas and which are cleared of objectionable interference within their primary service areas and over all or a substantial portion of their secondary service areas.
- (b) Regional channel. A regional channel is one on which several stations may operate with powers not in excess of 5 kilowatts. The primary service area of a station operating on any such channel may be limited as a consequence of interference to a given field intensity contour.
- (c) Local Channel. A local channel is one on which several stations operate with powers not in excess of 1 kilowatt daytime, and 250 watts night-

time. The primary service area of a station operating on any such channel may be limited as a consequence of interference to a given field intensity contour.

NOTE: The power ceiling for Class IV stations under the North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement (NARBA) is 250 watts. The Agreement between the United States of America and the United Mexican States Concerning Radio Broadcasting in the Standard Broadcast Band would permit daytime operation of Class IV stations with a maximum power of 1 kilowatt in all areas of the United States more than 100 kilometers (62 miles) from the United States/ Mexican border. Pursuant to the U.S./Mexican Agreement and informal coordination with the other NARBA signatories, the Commission will consider applications proposing the use of daytime power in excess of 250 watts by a Class IV station providing such station is located more than 100 kilometers (62 miles) from the U.S./Mcxican border, or, if located in the State of Florida, providing that such station is not located south of 28 degrees north latitude and between 80 and 82 degrees west longitude.

§ 3.22 Classes and power of standard broadcast stations.

- (a) Class I station. A Class I station is a dominant station operating on a clear channel and designed to render primary and secondary service over an extended area and at relatively long distances. Its primary service area is free from objectionable interference from other stations on the same and adjacent channels, and its secondary service area free from interference except from stations on adjacent channels, and from stations on the same channel in accordance with the channel designation in § 3.25 or § 3.182. The operating power shall be not less than 10 kilowatts nor more than 50 kilowatts. (Also see § 3.25 (a) for further power limitation.)
- (b) Class II station. A Class II station is a secondary station which operates on a clear channel (see § 3.25) and is designed to render service over a primary service area which is limited by and subject to such interference as may be received from Class I stations. A station of this class shall operate with power not less than 0.25 kilowatt nor more than 50 kilowatts. Whenever necessary a Class II station shall use a directional antenna or other means to avoid interference with Class I stations and with other Class II stations, in accordance with § 3.182.
- (c) Class III station. A Class III station is a station which operates on a regional channel and is designed to render service primarily to a metropolitan district and the rural area contiguous thereto. Class III stations are subdivided into two classes. (The term "metropolitan district" as used in this paragraph is not limited in accordance with the definition given by the Bureau of the Census but includes any principal center of population in any area.)
- (1) Class III-A station. A Class III-A station is a Class III station which operates with power not less than 1 kilowatt nor more than 5 kilowatts and the service area of which is subject to interference in accordance with § 3.182.
- (2) Class III-B station. A Class III-B station is a Class III station which operates with a power not less than 0.5 kilowatt, and not more than 1 kilowatt

night and 5 kilowatts daytime, and the service area of which is subject to interference in accordance with § 3.182.

(d) Class IV Station. A Class IV station is a station operating on a local channel and designed to render service primarily to a city or town and the suburban and rural areas contiguous thereto. The power of a station of this class shall not be less than 0.1 kilowatt and not more than 0.25 kilowatt nighttime, and 1 kilowatt daytime, and its service area is subject to interference in accordance with § 3.182.

§ 3.23 Time of operation of the several classes of stations.

The several classes of standard broadcast stations may be licensed to operate in accordance with the following:

- (a) Unlimited time permits operation without a maximum limit as to time.
- (b) Limited time is applicable to Class II (secondary) stations operating on a clear channel with facilities authorized before November 30, 1959. It permits operation of the secondary station during daytime, and until local sunset if located west of the dominant station on the channel, or if located east thereof, until sunset at the dominant station, and in addition during night hours, if any, not used by the dominant station or stations on the channel.

\$\, 3.23(b) as amended eff. 11-30-59, III-2; supersedes amendment eff. 10-30-59, III-1\$\]

- (c) Daytime permits operation during the hours between average monthly local sunrise and average monthly local sunset. Daytime stations operating on local channels with a power of 0.1 kw or 0.25 kw may, upon notification to the Commission and to the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which they are located, operate at hours beyond those specified in their license.
- (d) Sharing time permits operation during hours which are so restricted by the station license as to require a division of time with one or more other stations using the same channel.
- (e) Specified hours means that the exact operating hours are specified in the license. (The minimum hours that any station shall operate are specified in § 3.71.) Specified hours stations operating on local channels with a power of 0.1 kw or 0.25 kw, except those sharing time with other stations may, upon notification to the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which they are located, operate at hours beyond those specified in their license.

§ 3.24 Broadcast facilities; showing required.

An authorization for a new standard broadcast station or increase in facilities of an existing station will be issued only after a satisfactory showing has been made in regard to the following, among others:

(a) That the proposed assignment will tend to effect a fair, efficient, and equitable distribution of radio service among the several states and communities.

- (b) That objectionable interference will not be caused to existing stations or that if interference will be caused the need for the proposed service outweighs the need for the service which will be lost by reason of such interference. That the proposed station will not suffer interference to such an extent that its service would be reduced to an unsatisfactory degree. (For determining objectionable interference, see §§ 3.182 and 3.186.)
- (c) That the applicant is financially qualified to construct and operate the proposed station.
- (d) That the applicant is legally qualified. That the applicant (or the person or persons in control of an applicant corporation or other organization) is of good character and possesses other qualifications sufficient to provide a satisfactory public service.
- (e) That the technical equipment proposed, the location of the transmitter, and other technical phases of operation comply with the regulations governing the same, and the requirements of good engineering practice. (See technical regulations of this subpart and § 3.188.)
- (f) That the facilities sought are subject to assignment as requested under existing international agreements and the rules and regulations of the Commission.
- (g) That the population within the 1 v/m contour does not exceed 1.0 percent of the population within the 25 mv/m contour: *Provided*, *however*, That where the number of persons within the 1 v/m contour is 300 or less the provisions of this subparagraph are not applicable.
- . (h) That, in the case of an application for a Class II station, the proposed station would radiate, during two hours following local sunrise and two hours preceding local sunset, in any direction toward the 0.1 mv/m groundwave contour of a co-channel United States Class I station, no more than the maximum radiation values permitted under the provisions of § 3.187.
- (i) That the public interest, convenience and necessity will be served through the operation under the proposed assignment.
- **[§** 3.24(h) amended, (i) adopted eff. 10-30-59, III-1; eff. date extended to 11-30-59, III-2]
- § 3.25 Clear channels; Classes I and II stations.

The frequencies in the following tabulations are designated as clear channels and assigned for use by the Classes of stations given:

(a) To each of the channels below, except as provided in the note to this paragraph, there will be assigned one Class I station and there may be assigned one or more Class II stations, within the continental limits of the United States operating limited time or daytime only: 640, 650, 660, 670, 700, 720, 750, 760, 770, 780, 820, 830, 840, 870, 880, 890, 1020, 1040, 1100, 1120, 1160, 1180, 1200, and 1210 kc. There also may be assigned to these frequencies Class II stations operating unlimited time in Alaska, Hawaii, Virgin Islands, and Puerto Rico which will

not deliver over 5 microvolts per meter groundwave day or night or 25 microvolts per meter 10 percent time skywave at night at any point within the continental limits of the United States, excluding Alaska. The power of the Class I stations on these channels shall not be less than 50 kw.

NOTE: On the frequency 770 kilocycles, two Class I stations may be assigned.

(b) To each of the channels below there may be assigned Class I and Class II stations: 680, 710, 810, 850, 940, 1000, 1030, 1060, 1070, 1080, 1090, 1110, 1130, 1140, 1170, 1190, 1500, 1510, 1520, 1530, 1540, 1550, and 1560 kilocycles.

NOTE: Class I and II stations on 1540 kc shall deliver not over 5 microvolts per meter groundwave or 25 microvolts per meter 10 percent time skywave at any point of land in the Bahama Islands, and such stations operating nighttime (i.e., sunset to sunrise at the location of the Class II station) shall be located not less than 650 miles from the nearest point of land in the Bahama Islands.

(c) For Class II stations which will not deliver over 5 microvolts per meter groundwave or 25 microvolts per meter 10 percent time skywave at any point on the Canadian border and provided that such stations operating nighttime (i. e., sunset to sunrise at the location of the Class II station) are located not less than 650 miles from the nearest Canadian border, 540, 690, 740, 860, 990, 1010, and 1580 kilocycles.

Note 1: See § 2.104(a) of this chapter with respect to use of 540 kc.

NOTE 2: A station on 1010 kilocycles shall also protect a Class I-B station at Havana, Cuba.

(d) In continental United States, for Class II stations which operate daytime only with power not in excess of 1 kilowatt and which will not deliver over 5 microvolts per meter groundwave at any point on the Mexican border, and in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands, for Class II stations which will not deliver over 5 microvolts per meter groundwave or 25 microvolts per meter 10 percent time skywave at any point on the said border: 730, 800, 900, 1050, 1220 and 1570 kilocycles.

Note 1: See North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement, Havana, 1937 (Appendix I, Table IV) for the use of 1050 kc by a station in New York.

Note 2: See agreement with Mexico for further use of $1220\ kc$.

NOTE 3: Order of the Commission, 22 F.R. 7185, Sept. 7, 1957, provides in part as follows:

The Agreement Between the United States of America and the United Mexican States Concerning Radio Broadcasting in the Standard Broadcast Band, signed in January 1957, provides (Article IIB8c(3)(b)) that daytime Class II assignments on Mexican Clear Channels will be subject to the following conditions:

- (b) The United States of America may assign stations to operate with powers not in excess of 5 kw on the following channels: 730 kc/s, 800 kc/s, 900 kc/s, 1050 kc/s, 1220 kc/s, 1570 kc/s. Furthermore, stations with powers in excess of 1 kw may not be assigned in areas within the following distances of the locations specified:
- i. 800 kc/s: 1319 kilometers (820 miles from Ciudad Juarez, Chihuahua.
- ii. 1050 kc/s: 998 kilometers (620 miles) from Monterrey, Nuevo Leon.

iii. 1570 kc/s: 998 kilometers (620 miles) from Ciudad Acuna. Coahuila.

Pending ratification of the Agreement between the United States and Mexico the Commission will accept, but withhold action on applications for construction permits for standard broadcast stations which propose operation on Mexican Clear Channels with five kilowatts power during daytime hours.

§ 3.26 Regional channels: Classes III-A and III-B stations.

The following frequencies are designated as regional channels and are assigned for use by Class III-A and III-B stations: 550, 560, 570, 580, 590, 600, 610, 620, 630, 790, 910, 920, 930, 950, 960, 970, 980, 1150, 1250, 1260, 1270, 1280, 1290, 1300, 1310, 1320, 1330, 1350, 1360, 1370, 1380, 1390, 1410, 1420, 1430, 1440, 1460, 1470, 1480, 1590, and 1600 kilocycles.

Nots: See North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement for special provisions concerning the assigning of Class II stations in other countries of North America to 560, 570, 590, 630, and 1270 kcs. Such stations shall be protected from interference in accordance with appendix II, table I, of said agreement.

§ 3.27 Local channels: Class IV stations.

The following frequencies are designated as local channels and are assigned for use by Class IV stations: 1230, 1240, 1340, 1400, 1450, and 1490 kilocycles.

§ 3.28 Assignment of stations to channels.

- (a) The individual assignments of stations to channels which may cause interference to other United States stations only, shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this part for the respective classes of stations involved. (For determining objectionable interference, see §§ 3.182 and 3.186.)
- (b) In all cases where an individual station assignment may cause interference with or may involve a channel assigned for priority of use by a station in another North American country, the classifications, allocation requirements and engineering standards set forth in the North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement shall be observed.

Note: Pending action with respect to ratification and entry into force of the North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement, Washington, 1950 (referred to herein as NARBA), and the Agreement between the United States of America and the United Mexican States Concerning Radio Broadcasting in the Standard Broadcast Band (referred to herein as the U.S./Mexican Agreement) no assignment for a standard broadcast station will be made which would be inconsistent with the terms of these agreements, except for the power ceiling permitted for Class IV stations on local channels, pursuant to § 3.21(c).

On an interim basis while protection by countries not signatory to either of these agreements continues for assignments in the United States, no assignment for a standard broadcast station will be made which would cause objectionable interference to a duly notified station in a North American country which is not signatory to the NARBA or the U.S./Mexican Agreement (i.e., Haiti). For purposes of this paragraph, interference will, in general, be determined in accordance with the engineering standards set forth in the NARBA.

The Haitian stations considered to be duly notified will be those notified and accepted in accordance with past

agreements, and those subsequently notified in substantial accordance with the procedures and understandings that have pertained thus far.

Engineering standards now in force domestically differ in some respects from those specified for international purposes. For example, the engineering standards specified for international purposes will be used to determine (1) the extent to which interference might be caused by a proposed station in the United States to a station in another North American country and (2) whether the United States should register an objection to any new or changed assignment notified by another North American country. The domestic standards in effect in the United States will be used to determine the extent to which interference exists or would exist from a foreign station where the value of such interference enters into a calculation (1) of the service to be rendered by a proposed operation in the United States or (2) of the permissible interfering signal from one station in the United States towards another United States station.

In general, an application for standard broadcast station assignment, the grant of which would be consistent with provisions of the NARBA and the U.S./Mexican Agreement and would not cause objectionable interference to a duly notified station in a North American country not signatory to either agreement, will be considered and acted upon by the Commission in accordance with its rules and established procedure for action upon such applications, even though these agreements may not yet have entered into force. However, in particular cases such applications may also present considerations of an international nature which require that a different procedure be followed. In such cases the procedure to be followed will be determined by the Commission in the light of the special considerations involved.

Special provisions of a procedural nature respecting the consideration of applications for standard broadcast station assignments pending action with respect to ratification and entry into force of NARBA and the U.S./Mexican Agreement, and respecting the consideration of applications the grant of which would cause objectionable interference to duly notified station in countries not signatory to either of these agreements are set out in § 1.352 of this chapter.

(c) Upon showing that a need exists, a Class II, III. or IV station may be assigned to a channel available for such class, even though interference will be received within its normally protected contour; Provided: (1) No objectionable interference will be caused by the proposed station to existing stations or that if interference will be caused, the need for the proposed service outweighs the need for the service which will be lost by reason of such interference; and (2) primary service will be provided to the community in which the proposed station is to be located; and (3) the interference received does not affect more than 10 percent of the population in the proposed station's normally protected primary service area. However, in the event that the nighttime interference received by the proposed station would exceed this amount, then an assignment may be made if the proposed station would provide either a standard broadcast nighttime facility to a community not having such a facility or if 25 percent or more of the nighttime primary service area of the proposed station is without primary nighttime service.

§ 3.29 Class IV stations on regional channels.

No license will be granted for the operation of a Class IV station on a regional channel: *Provided*, however, That Class IV stations presently authorized

to operate on regional channels will not be required to change frequency, or power but will not be protected against interference from Class III stations.

§ 3.30 Station location and program origination.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each standard broadcast station will be licensed to serve primarily a particular city, town, or other political subdivision which will be specified in the station license and the station will be considered to be located in such place. Unless licensed as a synchronous amplifier transmitter, each station shall maintain a studio, which will be known as the main studio, in the place where the station is located provided that the main studio may be located at the transmitter site whether or not the transmitter site is in the place where the station is located. A majority (computed on the basis of duration and not number) of a station's programs or in the case of a station affiliated with a network % of such station's non-network programs, whichever is smaller, shall originate from the main studio or from the other studios or remote points situated in the place where the station is located.
- (b) Stations will be licensed to serve more than one city, town, or other political subdivision only where a satisfactory showing is made that each such place meets all the requirements of the rules and regulations of this subpart with respect to the location of main studios; that the station can and will originate a substantial number of local live programs from each such place; and that the requirements as to origination of programs contained in paragraph (a) of this section would place an unreasonable burden on the station if it were licensed to serve only one city, town, or other political sub-division. A station licensed to serve more than one place shall be considered to be located in and shall maintain main studios in each such place. With respect to such station the requirements as to origination of programs contained in paragraph (a) of this section shall be satisfied by the origination of programs from any or all of the main studios or from other studios and remote points situated in any or all of the places in which the main studios are located.
- (c) The transmitter of each standard broadcast station shall be so located that primary service is delivered to the borough or city in which the main studio is located in accordance with the rules and regulations of this subpart.

§ 3.31 Authority to move main studio.

The licensee of a station shall not move its main studio outside the borders of the borough or city, state, district, territory, or possession in which it is located, unless such move is to the location of the station's transmitter, without first securing a modification of construction permit or license. The licensee shall promptly notify the Commission of any other change in location of the main studio.

§ 3.32 Special experimental authorizations.

- (a) Special experimental authorization may be issued to the licensee of a standard broadcast station in addition to the regular license upon informal application therefor and upon a satisfactory showing in regard to the following, among others:
- (1) That the applicant has a program of research and experimentation which indicates reasonable promise of contribution to the development and practical application of broadcasting, and will be in addition to and advancement of the work that can be accomplished under its regular license.
- (2) That the experimental operation and experimentation will be under the direct supervision of a qualified engineer with an adequate staff of engineers qualified to carry on the program of research and experimentation.
- (3) That the public interest, convenience, and necessity will be served by granting the authorization requested.
- (b) In case a special experimental authorization permits additional hours of operation, no licensee shall transmit any commercial or sponsored program or make any commercial announcement during such time of operation. In case of other additional facilities, no additional charge shall be made by reason of transmission with such facilities.
- (c) A special experimental authorization will not be extended after the actual experimentation is concluded.
- (d) The program of research and experimentation as outlined in the application for a special experimental authorization shall be adhered to in the main unless the licensee is authorized to do otherwise by the Commission.
- (e) The Commission may require from time to time a broadcast station holding such experimental authorization to conduct experiments that are deemed desirable and reasonable.
- (f) A supplemental report shall be filed with and made a part of each application for an extension of a special experimental authorization and shall include statements of the following:
- (1) Comprehensive summary of all research and experimentation conducted.
- (2) Conclusions and outline of proposed program for further research and development.
- (3) Comprehensive summary and conclusions as to the social and economic effects of its use.

§ 3.33 Antenna systems; showing required.

(a) An application for authority to install a broadcast antenna shall specify a definite site and include full details of the antenna design and expected performance. (Site-to-be-determined applications which were on file prior to October 28, 1953, may be granted conditioned upon the filing within 60 days of such grant of an application for modification of permit specifying a site conforming to Commission's rules and standards.) (b) All data necessary to show compliance with the terms and conditions of the construction permit must be filed with the license application. If the station is using a directional antenna, a proof of performance must also be filed.

§ 3.34 Normal license period.

- (a) All standard broadcast station licenses will be issued for a normal license period of three years. Licenses will be issued to expire at the hour of 3:00 a.m., e.s.t., in accordance with the following schedule and at three-year intervals thereafter.
- (1) For stations located in Delaware and Pennsylvania, August 1, 1957.
- (2) For stations located in Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, October 1, 1957.
- (3) For stations located in North Carolina, South Carolina, December 1, 1957.
- (4) For stations located in Florida, Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands, February 1, 1958.
- (5) For stations located in Alabama and Georgia, April 1, 1958.
- (6) For stations located in Arkansas, Louisiana and Mississippi, June 1, 1958.
- (7) For stations located in Tennessee, Kentucky and Indiana, August 1, 1958.
- (8) For stations located in Ohio and Michigan, October 1, 1958.
- (9) For stations located in Illinois and Wisconsin, December 1, 1958.
- (10) For stations located in Iowa and Missouri, February 1, 1956.
- (11) For stations located in Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana and Colorado, April 1, 1956.
- (12) For stations located in Kansas, Oklahoma, Nebraska, June 1, 1956.
 - (13) For stations located in Texas, August 1, 1956.
- (14) For stations located in Wyoming, Nevada, Arizona, Utah, New Mexico and Idaho, October 1, 1956.
- (15) For stations located in California, December 1, 1956.
- (16) For stations located in Washington, Oregon, Alaska, Guam and Hawaii, February 1, 1957.
- (17) For stations located in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont, April 1, 1957.
- (18) For stations located in New Jersey and New York, June 1, 1957.

§ 3.35 Multiple ownership.

- No license for a standard broadcast station shall be granted to any party (including all parties under common control) if:
- (a) Such party directly or indirectly owns, operates or controls another standard broadcast station, a substantial portion of whose primary service area would receive primary service from the station in question, except upon a showing that public interest,

convenience and necessity will be served through such multiple ownership situation; or

(b) Such party, or any stockholder, officer or director of such party, directly or indirectly owns, operates, controls, or has any interest in, or is an officer or director of any other standard broadcast station if the grant of such license would result in a concentration of control of standard broadcasting in a manner inconsistent with public interest, convenience, or necessity. In determining whether there is such a 1 concentration of control, consideration will be given to the facts of each case with particular reference to such factors as the size, extent and location of areas served, the number of people served, classes of stations involved and the extent of other competitive service to the areas in question. The Commission, however, will in any event consider that there would be such a concentration of control contrary to the public interest, convenience or necessity for any party or any of its stockholders, officers or directors to have a direct or indirect interest in, or be stockholders, officers, or directors of, more than seven standard broadcast stations.

Note: 1. The word "control" as used herein is not limited to majority stock ownership, but includes actual working control in whatever manner exercised.

2. In applying the foregoing provisions to the stockholders of a corporation which has more than 50 voting stockholders, only those stockholders need be considered who are officers or directors or who directly or indirectly own 1 percent or more of the outstanding voting stock.

§ 3.36 Special field test authorization.

- (a) Upon a showing that a need exists, a special test authorization to operate a portable or regularly authorized transmitter may be issued to persons desiring to make field intensity surveys to determine values of soil conductivity, or other factors influencing radio wave propagation, in particular areas or paths for the period necessary to conduct the survey. Such authorizations may be granted upon the following conditions:
- (1) No objectionable interference will result to the operation of other authorized radio services; in this connection, the power requested shall not exceed that necessary for the purposes of the test.
- (2) The carrier will be unmodulated except for half-hourly voice identification.
- (3) The plate power $(E_p \times I_p)$ of the final stage of the transmitter shall not exceed authorized test power and the antenna current shall be maintained at a constant value for each phase of the test.
- (4) The test equipment shall not be permanently installed, unless such installation has been separately authorized. Mobile units shall not be deemed permanent installations.
- (5) The equipment must be operated by or under the personal direction of either a licensed radiotelephone first-class or second-class operator.
- (6) A report, under oath, containing the measurements, their analysis and other results of the survey shall be filed with the Commission within sixty (60) days from the termination of the test authorization.

The measurements taken shall be sufficiently complete, in accordance with § 3.186, so as to permit a determination of the inverse distance field at 1 mile in pertinent directions.

- (7) The plate voltage (E_p) and plate current (I_p) of the final stage of the transmitter shall be logged at half-hour intervals and at any time that such power is changed. Certified copies of such log notations shall be submitted to the Commission with the required report.
- (8) Operation shall conform to the requirements of Subpart G of this part.
- (b) The test equipment, installation and operation thereof need not comply with the requirements of Commission rules and standards except as specified in this section: Provided however, That the equipment, installation and operation shall be consistant with good engineering principles and practices.
- (c) No authorization shall be issued unless the applicant for such authorization is determined to be legally qualified. Requests for authorizations to operate a transmitter under this section shall be made in writing, signed by the applicant under oath or affirmation (with no special form provided, however), and shall set forth the following information:
 - (1) Purpose, duration and need for the survey.
 - (2) Frequency, plate power and time of operation.
- (3) A brief description of the test antenna system and its estimated effective field and its proposed location.
- (4) In the case of a directional test antenna, an estimate of the maximum fields expected to be radiated in the direction of pertinent broadcast stations.
- (5) In the case of a person who is not a licensee or permittee of this Commission the information required by section II of FCC Form 301.
- (d) The authorization may be modified or terminated by notification from the Commission if in its judgment such action will promote the public interest, convenience or necessity.

§ 3.37 Minimum separation between stations.

A license will not be granted for a station on a frequency of ±30 kc from that of another station if the area enclosed by the 25 mv/m groundwave contours of the two stations overlap, nor will a license be granted for the operation of a station on a frequency ±20 kc or ±10 kc from the frequency of another station if the area enclosed by the 25 mv/m groundwave contour of either one overlaps the area enclosed by the 2 mv/m groundwave contour of the other.

§ 3.38 Limited time operation.

- (a) Starting November 30, 1959, no authorization will be granted for:
 - (1) A new Limited Time station;
- (2) A Limited Time station operating on a changed frequency;
- (3) A Limited Time station with a new transmitter site materially closer to the 0.1 mv/m contour of a co-channel U.S. Class I station; or

(4) Modification of the operating facilities of a Limited Time station resulting in increased radiation toward any point on the 0.1 mv/m contour of a co-channel U.S. Class I station, during the hours after local sunset in which the Limited Time station is permitted to operate by reason of location east of the Class I station.

\$\bigs_{3.38}\$ as adopted eff. 11-30-59, III-2; supersedes adoption eff. 10-30-59, III-1

EQUIPMENT

§ 3.39 Indicating instruments—specifications.

- (a) Instruments indicating the plate current or plate voltage of the last radio stage (linear scale instruments), shall meet the following specifications:
- (1) Length of scale shall be not less than $2\%_{10}$ inches.
- (2) Accuracy shall be at least 2 percent of the full scale reading.
- (3) The maximum rating of the meter shall be such that it does not read off scale during modulation.
 - (4) Scale shall have at least 40 divisions.
- (5) Full scale reading shall not be greater than five times the minimum normal indication.
- (b) Instruments indicating antenna current, common point current, and base currents shall meet the following specifications:
- Instruments having logarithmic or square law scales.
- (i) Shall meet same requirements as paragraph (a) (1), (2) and (3) of this section for linear scale instruments.
- (ii) Full scale reading shall not be greater than three times the minimum normal indication.
- (iii) No scale division above one-third full scale reading (in amperes) shall be greater than one-thirtieth of the full scale reading. (Example: An ammeter meeting requirement (i) having full scale reading of 6 amperes is acceptable for reading currents from 2 to 6 amperes, provided no scale division between 2 and 6 amperes is greater than one-thirtieth of 6 amperes, 0.2 ampere.)
- (2) Radio frequency instruments having expanded scales,
- (i) Shall meet same requirements as paragraph (a) (1), (2) and (3) of this section for linear scale instruments.
- (ii) Full scale reading shall not be greater than five times the minimum normal indication.
- (iii) No scale division above one-fifth full scale reading (in amperes) shall be greater than one-fiftieth of the full scale reading. (Example: An ammeter meeting the requirement (i) is acceptable for indicating currents from 1 to 5 amperes, provided no division between 1 and 5 amperes is greater than one-fiftieth of 5 amperes, 0.1 ampere.)
- (iv) Manufacturers of instruments of the expanded scale type must submit data to the Commission showing that these instruments have acceptable expanded scales, and the type number of these instruments must include suitable designation.

(c) A thermocouple type ammeter meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall be permanently installed in the antenna circuit or a suitable jack and plug arrangement may be made to permit removal of the meter from the antenna circuit so as to protect it from damage by lightning. Where a jack and plug arrangement is used, contacts shall be made of silver and capable of operating without arcing or heating, and shall be protected against corrosion. Insertion and removal of the meter shall not interrupt the transmissions of the station. When removed from the antenna circuit, the meter shall be stored in a suitable housing at the base of the tower in which it is used. Care shall be exercised in handling the meter to prevent damage which would impair its accuracy. Where the meter is permanently connected in the antenna circuit, provision may be made to short or open the meter circuit when it is not being used to measure antenna current. Such switching shall be accomplished without interrupting the transmissions of the station.

[\$ 3.39(c) as amended eff. 12-7-59; III-2]

- (d) Remote reading antenna ammeter(s) may be employed and the indications logged as the antenna current, or in the case of directional antenna, the common point current and base currents, in accordance with the following:
- (1) Remote reading antenna, common point or base ammeters may be provided by:
- (i) Inserting second thermocouple directly in the antenna circuit with remote leads to the indicating instrument.
- (ii) Inductive coupling to thermocouple or other device for providing direct current to indicating instrument.
- '(iii) Capacity coupling to thermocouple or other device for providing direct current to indicating instrument.
- (iv) Current transformer connected to second thermocouple or other device for providing direct current to indicating instrument.
- (v) Using transmission line current meter at transmitter as remote reading ammeter. See subparagraph
 (7) of this paragraph.
- (vi) Using indications of phase monitor for determining the antenna base currents or their ratio in the case of directional antennas, provided that the base current readings are read and logged in accordance with the provision of the station license, and provided further that the indicating instruments in the unit are connected directly in the current sampling circuits with no other shunt circuits of any nature. The meters in the phase monitor may utilize arbitrary scale divisions provided a calibration curve showing the relationship between the arbitrary scale and the scale of the base meters is maintained at the transmitter location.
- (vii) Using indications of remote control equipment provided that the indicating instruments are capable of being connected directly into the antenna circuit at the same point as, but below (transmitter

- side), the antenna ammeter. The meter(s) in the remote control equipment may utilize an arbitrary scale division provided a calibration curve showing the relationship between the arbitrary scale and the scale of the antenna ammeter is maintained at the remote control point. The meter(s) in the remote control equipment must be calibrated once a week against the regular meter and the results thereof entered in the operating log.
- (2) Remote ammeters shall be connected into the antenna circuit at the same point as, but below (transmitter side), the antenna ammeter(s), and shall be calibrated to indicate within 2 percent of the regular meter over the entire range above one-third or one-fifth full scale. See paragraphs (b) (1) (i), (iii) and (b) (2) (i), (iii) of this section.
- (3) The regular antenna ammeter, common point ammeter, or base current ammeters shall be above (antenna side) the coupling to the remote meters in the antenna circuit so they do not read the current to ground through the remote meter(s).
- (4) All remote meters shall meet the same requirements as the regular antenna ammeter with respect to scale accuracy, etc.
- (5) Calibration shall be checked against the regular meter at least once a week.
- · (6) All remote meters shall be provided with shielding or filters as necessary to prevent any feed-back from the antenna to the transmitter.
- (7) In the case of shunt excited antennas, the transmission line current meter at the transmitter may be considered as the remote antenna ammeter provided the transmission line is terminated directly into the excitation circuit feed line, which shall employ series tuning only (no shunt circuits of any type shall be employed) and insofar as practicable, the type and scale of the transmission line meter should be the same as those of the excitation circuit feed line meter (meter in slant wire feed line or equivalent).
- (8) Remote reading antenna ammeters employing vacuum tube rectifiers or semi-conductor devices are acceptable, provided:
- (i) The indicating instruments shall meet all the above requirements for linear scale instruments.
- (ii) Data are submitted under oath showing the unit has an over-all accuracy of at least 2 percent of the full scale reading.
- (iii) The installation, calibration, and checking are in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.
- (9) In the event there is any question as to the method of providing, or the accuracy of the remote meter, the burden of proof of satisfactory performance shall be upon the licensee and the manufacturer of the equipment.
- (e) Stations determining power by the indirect method may log the transmission line current in lieu of the antenna current provided the instrument meets the above requirements for antenna ammeters, and further provided that the ratio between the trans-

mission line current and the antenna current is entered each time in the log. In case the station is authorized for the same operating power for both day and nighttime operation, this ratio shall be checked at least once daily. Stations which are authorized to operate with nighttime power different from the daytime power shall check the ratio for each power at least once daily.

- (f) No instrument, the seal of which has been broken, or the accuracy of which is questionable, shall be employed. Any instrument which was not originally sealed by the manufacturer that has been opened shall not be used until it has been recalibrated and sealed in accordance with the following: Repairs and recalibration of instruments shall be made by the manufacturer, by an authorized instrument repair service of the manufacturer or by some other properly qualified and equipped instrument repair service. In either case the instrument must be resealed with the symbol or trade-mark of the repair service and a certificate of calibration supplied therewith.
- (g) Since it is usually impractical to measure the actual antenna current of a shunt excited antenna system, the current measured at the input of the excitation circuit feed line is accepted as the antenna current.
- (h) Recording instruments may be employed in addition to the indicating instruments to record the antenna current and the direct plate current and direct plate voltage of the last radio stage provided they do not affect the operation of the circuits or accuracy of the indicating instruments. If the records are to be used in any proceedings before the Commission as representation of operation with respect to plate or antenna current and plate voltage only, the accuracy must be the equivalent of the indicating instruments and the calibration shall be checked at such intervals as to insure the retention of the accuracy.
- (i) The function of each instrument shall be clearly and permanently shown on the instrument itself or on the panel immediately adjacent thereto.

§ 3.40 Transmitter; design, construction, and safety of life requirements.

- (a) Design. The general design of standard broadcast transmitting equipment [main studio microphone (including telephone lines, if used, as to performance only) to antenna output] shall be in accordance with the following specifications. (In cases where telephone lines are not available to give the performance as required in these specifications a relay transmitter may be authorized to supersede the lines.) For the points not specifically covered below, the principles set out shall be followed: The equipment shall be so designed that:
- (1) The maximum rated carrier power (determined by § 3.42) is in accordance with the requirements of § 3.41.
- (2) The equipment is capable of satisfactory operation at the authorized operating power or the proposed

operating power with modulation of at least 85 to 95 percent with no more distortion than given in (3) below.

- (3) The total audio frequency distortion from microphone terminals, including microphone amplifier, to antenna output does not exceed 5 percent harmonics (voltage measurements of arithmetical sum or r. s. s.) when modulated from 0 to 84 percent, and not over 7.5 percent harmonics (voltage measurements of arithmetical sum or r. s. s.) when modulating 85 percent to 95 percent (distortion shall be measured with modulating frequencies of 50, 100, 400, 1000, 5000 and 7500 cycles up to tenth harmonic or 16000 cycles, or any intermediate frequency that readings on these frequencies indicate is desirable).
- (4) The audio frequency transmitting characteristics of the equipment from the microphone terminals (including microphone amplifier unless microphone frequency correction is included in which event proper allowance shall be made accordingly) to the antenna output does not depart more than 2 decibels from that at 1000 cycles between 100 and 5000 cycles.
- (5) The carrier shift (current) at any percentage of modulation does not exceed 5 percent.
- (6) The carrier hum and extraneous noise (exclusive of microphone and studio noises) level (unweighted r. s. s.) is at least 50 decibels below 100 percent modulation for the frequency band of 150 to 5000 cycles and at least 40 decibels down outside this range.
- (7) The transmitter shall be equipped with suitable indicating instruments in accordance with the requirements of § 3.58 and any other instruments necessary for the proper adjustment and operation of the equipment
- (8) Adequate provision is made for varying the transmitter power output between sufficient limits to compensate for excessive variations in line voltage, or other factors which may affect the power output.
- (9) The transmitter is equipped with automatic frequency control equipment capable of maintaining the operating frequency within the limit specified by § 3.59.
- The maximum temperature variation at the crystal from the normal operating temperature shall not be greater than,

Plus or minus 0.1° C. when an X or Y cut crystal is employed, or

Plus or minus 1.0° C. when low temperature coefficient crystal is employed.

- (ii) Unless otherwise authorized, a thermometer shall be installed in such manner that the temperature at the crystal can be accurately measured within 0.05° C. for X or Y cut crystal or 0.5° for low temperature coefficient crystal.
- (iii) It is preferable that the tauk circuit of the oscillator tube be installed in the temperature controlled chamber.

NOTE: Explanations of excessive frequency deviations will not be accepted when temperature variations are in excess of the values specified.

- (10) Means are provided for connection and continuous operation of approved modulation monitor and approved frequency monitor. The radio frequency energy for operation of the approved frequency monitor shall be obtained from a radio-frequency stage prior to the modulated stage unless the monitor is of such design as to permit satisfactory operation when otherwise connected and the monitor circuits shall be such that the carrier is not heterodyned thereby.
- (11) Adequate margin is provided in all component parts to avoid overheating at the maximum rated power output.
- (12) Any emission appearing on a frequency removed from the carrier by between 15 kc and 30 kc, inclusive, shall be attenuated at least 25 db below the level of the unmodulated carrier. Compliance with the specification will be deemed to show the occupied bandwidth to be 30 kc or less.
- (13) Any emission appearing on a frequency removed from the carrier by more than 30 kc and up to and including 75 kc, inclusive, shall be attenuated at least 35 db below the level of the unmodulated carrier.
- (14) Any emission appearing on a frequency removed from the carrier by more than 75 kc shall be attenuated at least $43+10~{\rm Log_{10}}$ (Power, in watts) decibels below the level of the unmodulated carrier, or 80 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation. [§ 3.40(a) (12), (13), & (14) as adopted eff. 1-1-60; III-1
- (b) Construction. In general, the transmitter shall be constructed either on racks and panels or in totally enclosed frames protected as required by article 810 of the National Electrical Code (section 8192 (a), (b), and (c)), and as set forth in this paragraph and paragraph (c) of this section.

NOTE: The final stages of high power transmitters may be assembled in open frames provided the equipment is enclosed by a protective fence.

- (1) Means shall be provided for making all tuning adjustments, requiring voltages in excess of 350 volts to be applied to the circuit, from the front of the panels with all access doors closed.
- (2) Proper bleeder resistors or other automatic means shall be installed across all the condenser banks to remove any charge which may remain after the high voltage circuit is opened (in certain instances the plate circuit of the tubes may provide such protection; however, individual approval of such shall be obtained by the manufacturer in case of standard equipment, and the licensee in case of composite equipment).
- (3) All plate supply and other high voltage equipment, including transformers, filters, rectifiers and motor generators, shall be protected so as to prevent injury to operating personnel.
- (i) Commutator guards shall be provided on all high voltage rotating machinery (coupling guards on

- motor generators, although desirable, are not required).
- (ii) Power equipment and control panels of the transmitter shall meet the above requirements (exposed 220 volt AC switching equipment on the front of the power control panels is not recommended; however, is not prohibited).
- (iii) Power equipment located at a broadcast station but not directly associated with the transmitter (not purchased as part of same), such as power distribution panels, control equipment on indoor or outdoor stations and the substations associated therewith, are not under the jurisdiction of the Commission; therefore, § 3.46 does not apply.
- (iv) It is not necessary to protect the equipment in the antenna tuning house and the base of the antenna with screens and interlocks, provided the doors to the tuning house and antenna base are fenced and locked at all times, with the keys in the possession of the operator on duty at the transmitter. Ungrounded fencing or wires should be effectively grounded, either directly or through proper static leaks. Lighting protection for the antenna system is not specifically required but should be installed.
- (v) The antenna, antenna lead-in, counterpoise (if used), etc., shall be installed so as not to present a hazard. The antenna may be located close by or at a distance from the transmitter building. A properly designed and terminated transmission line should be used between the transmitter and the antenna when located at a distance.
- (4) Metering equipment. (In addition to the following requirements, instruments shall meet the requirements of §§ 3.39 and 3.58.)
- (i) All instruments having more than 1,000 volts potential to ground on the movement shall be protected by a cage or cover in addition to the regular case. (Some instruments are designed by the manufacturer to operate safely with voltages in excess of 1,000 volts on the movement. If it can be shown by the manufacturer's rating that the instrument will operate safely at the applied potential, additional protection is not necessary.)
- (ii) In case the plate voltmeter is located on the low potential side of the multiplier resistor with one terminal of the instrument at or less than 1,000 volts above ground, no protective case is required. However, it is good practice to protect voltmeters subject to more than 5,000 volts with suitable over-voltage protective devices across the instrument terminals in case the winding opens.
- (iii) The antenna ammeters (both regular and remote and any other radio frequency instrument which it is necessary for the operator to read) shall be so installed as to be easily and accurately read without the operator having to risk contact with circuits carrying high potential radio frequency energy.

- (c) Wiring and shielding. (1) The transmitter panels or units shall be wired in accordance with standard switchboard practice, either with insulated leads properly cabled and supported or with rigid bus bar properly insulated and protected.
- (2) Wiring between units of the transmitter, with the exception of circuits carrying radio frequency energy, shall be installed in conduits or approved fiber or metal raceways to protect it from mechanical injury.
- (3) Circuits carrying low level radio frequency energy between units shall be either concentric tube, two wire balanced lines, or properly shielded to prevent the pickup of modulated radio frequency energy from the output circuits.
- (4) Each stage (including the oscillator) preceding the modulated stage shall be properly shielded and filtered to prevent unintentional feedback from any circuit following the modulated stage (an exception to this requirement may be made in the case of high level modulated transmitters of approved manufacture which have been properly engineered to prevent reaction).
- (5) The crystal chamber, together with the conductor or conductors to the oscillator circuit shall be totally shielded.
- (6) The monitors and the radio frequency lines to the transmitter shall be thoroughly shielded.
- (d) Installation. (1) The installation shall be made in suitable quarters.
- (2) Since an operator must be on duty at the transmitter control point during operation, suitable facilities for his welfare and comfort shall be provided at the control point.
 - (e) [Reserved]

[\$ 3.40(e) deleted eff. 11-30-59; III-2]

- (f) Studio equipment. (1) The studio equipment shall be subject to all the above requirements where applicable except as follows:
- (i) If it is properly covered by an underwriter's certificate, it will be considered as satisfying the safety requirements.
- (ii) Section 8192 of article 810 of the National Electrical Code shall apply for voltages only when in excess of 500 volts.
- (2) No specific requirements are made relative to the design and acoustical treatment. However, the studios and particularly the main studio should be in accordance with the standard practice for the class of station concerned, keeping the noise level as low as reasonably possible.

§ 3.41 Maximum rated carrier power; tolerances.

The maximum rated carrier power of a transmitter shall be an even power step as recognized by the Commission's plan of allocation (100 watts, 250 watts, 500 watts, 1 kw., 5 kw., 10 kw., 25 kw., 50 kw) and shall

not be less than the authorized power nor shall it be greater than the value specified in the following table:

Class of station	Maximum power authorized to station	Maximum rated carrier power permitted to be installed
Class IV	100 watts	Watts
	250, 500 or 1,000 watts	1, 000
Class III	500 or 1,000 watts	1,000
	5,000 watts	5, 000
Class II	250, 500, or 1,000 watts	1, 000
	5,000 or 10,000 watts	10, 000
	25,000 or 50,000 watts	50, 000
Class I	10,000 watts	10,000
	25,000 or 50,000 watts	50, 000

§ 3.42 Maximum rated carrier power; how determined.

The maximum rated carrier power of a standard broadcast transmitter shall be determined as the sum of the applicable power ratings of the vacuum tubes employed in the last radio stage.

§ 3.43 Changes in equipment; authority for.

No licensee or permittee shall change, in a last radio stage, the number of vacuum tubes, nor change to vacuum tubes of different power rating or class of operation, nor shall it change the system of modulation, without authority of the Commission.

§ 3.44 Other changes in equipment.

Other changes except as provided for in this subpart which do not affect the maximum power rating or operating power of the transmitter or the operation or precision of the frequency control equipment may be made at any time without authority of the Commission, but in the next succeeding application for renewal of license such changes which affect the information already on file shall be shown in full.

§ 3.45 Radiating system.

- (a) All applicants for new, additional, or different broadcast facilities and all licensees requesting authority to change the transmitter site of an existing station shall specify a radiating system the efficiency of which complies with the requirements of good engineering practice for the class and power of the station. (See §§ 3.186 and 3.189.)
- (b) No broadcast station licensee or permittee shall change the physical height of the transmitting antenna, or supporting structures, or make any changes in the radiating system which will measurably alter the radiation patterns, except upon application to and authority from the Commission.
- (c) Should any changes occur which would alter the resistance of the antenna system, the licensee shall immediately make a new determination of the antenna resistance (see § 3.54) and shall submit application for authority to determine power by the direct method on the basis of the new measurements.

- (d) The antenna and/or supporting structure shall be painted and illuminated in accordance with the specifications supplied by the Commission pursuant to section 303 (q) of the Communications Act of 1934 as amended. (See Part 17 of this chapter; Rules concerning the Construction, Marking, and Lighting of Antenna Structures.)
 - (e) The simultaneous use of a common antenna or
- antenna structure by more than one standard broadcast station, or by one or more standard broadcast stations and one or more stations of any other class or service may be authorized provided:
- (1) Complete verified engineering data are submitted showing that satisfactory operation of each station will be obtained without adversely affecting the operation of the other station.



- (2) The minimum antenna height or field intensity for each standard broadcast station concerned complies with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (3) Complete responsibility for maintaining the installation and for painting and illuminating the structure in accordance with the pertinent provisions of Part 17 of this chapter is assumed by one of the licensees.

§ 3.46 Transmitter.

- (a) The transmitter proper and associated transmitting equipment of each broadcast station shall be designed, constructed, and operated in accordance with good engineering practice in all phases not otherwise specifically included in the regulations in this subpart.
- (b) The transmitter shall be wired and shielded in accordance with good engineering practice and shall be provided with safety features in accordance with the specifications of article 810 of the current National Electrical Code as approved by the American Standard Association.
- (c) The station equipment shall be so operated, tuned, and adjusted that emissions outside of the authorized channel do not cause harmful interference to the reception of other radio stations. Standard broadcast stations employing radio transmitters type accepted after January 1, 1960, shall maintain the bandwidth occupied by their emissions in accordance with the specifications set forth in § 3.40(a). Stations employing transmitters installed or type accepted prior to January 1, 1960, shall achieve the highest degree of compliance practicable with their existing equipment. In either case, should harmful interference to the reception of other radio stations occur, the licensee may be required to take such further steps as may be necessary to eliminate the interference.

[§ 3.46(c) as amended eff 1-1-60; III-1]

(d) The audio distortion, audio frequency response, carrier hum, noise level, and other essential phases of the operation which control the external effects shall at all times conform to the requirements of good engineering practice.

§ 3.47 Equipment performance measurements.

- (a) The licensee of each standard broadcast station shall make the following equipment performance measurements at yearly intervals. One such set shall be made during the four-month period preceding the date of filing application for renewal of station license:
- (1) Data and curves showing over-all audio frequency response from 30 to 7500 CPS for approximately 25, 50, 85, and 100 (if obtainable) percent modulation. Family of curves should be plotted (one for each percentage above) with DB above and below a reference frequency of 1000 CPS as ordinate and audio frequency as abscissa.
- (2) Data and curves showing audio frequency harmonic content for 25, 50, 85, and 100 percent modulation for fundamental frequencies of 50, 100, 400, 1000, 5000, and 7500 CPS (either arithmetical or root sum

- square values up to the tenth harmonic or 16000 CPS). Plot family of curves (one for each percentage above) with percent distortion as ordinate and audio frequency as abscissa.
- (3) Data showing percentage carrier shift for 25, 50, 85, and 100 percent modulation with 400 CPS tone.
- (4) Carrier hum and extraneous noise generated within the equipment and measured as the level below 100 percent modulation throughout the audio spectrum or by bands.
- (5) Measurements or evidence showing that spurious radiations including radio frequency harmonics are suppressed or are not present to a degree capable of causing objectionable interference to other radio services. Field intensity measurements are preferred but observations made with a communications type receiver may be accepted. However, in particular cases involving interference or controversy, the Commission may require actual measurements. Measurements shall be made with the equipment adjusted for normal program operation and shall include all circuits between main studio amplifier input and antenna output including equalizer or correction circuits normally employed, but without compression if such amplifier is employed.
- (b) The data required by paragraph (a) of this section together with a description of instruments and procedure, signed by the engineer making the measurements, shall be kept on file at the transmitter and retained for a period of two years and on request shall be made available during that time to any duly authorized representative of the Federal Communications Commission.

§ 3.48 Acceptability of broadcast transmitters for licensing.

- (a) In order to facilitate the filing of, and action on applications for station authorizations, transmitters will be accepted for licensing by the Commission under one of the following conditions:
- (1) A transmitter may be type-accepted upon the request of any manufacturer of transmitters built in quantity by following the type acceptance procedure set forth in Part 2 of this chapter, provided that the data and information submitted indicate that the transmitter meets the requirements of § 3.40. If accepted, such transmitter will be included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Applicants specifying transmitters included on such a list need not submit detailed descriptions and diagrams where the correct type number is specified, provided that the equipment proposed is identical with that accepted. Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D. C., and at each of its field offices.
- (2) An application specifying a transmitter not included on the Radio Equipment List, Part B, may be accepted upon the request of a prospective licensee submitting with the application for construction per-

mit a complete description of the transmitter, including the circuit diagram, listing of all tubes used, function of each, multiplication in each stage, plate current and voltage applied to each tube, a description of the oscillator circuit together with any devices installed for the purpose of frequency stabilization and the means of varying output power to compensate for power supply voltage variations. However, if this data has been filed with the Commission by a manufacturer in connection with a request for type acceptance, it need not be submitted with the application for construction permit but may be referred to as "on file". Measurement data for type acceptance made in accordance with subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall be submitted with the license application.

- (3) A transmitter shown on an instrument of authorization by manufacturer and type number, or as a composite, and which was in use prior to June 30, 1955 may continue to be used by the licensee, his successors or assignees, provided such transmitter continues to comply with the rules and regulations.
- (b) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type-acceptance, modification of type-accepted equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type acceptance is based are set forth in Part 2 of this chapter.
- § 3.49 Requirements for approval of frequency monitors.
- (a) General requirements. (1) Any manufacturer desiring to submit a monitor for type approval shall supply the Commission with full specification details (two sworn copies) as well as the test data specified in paragraph (c) of this section. If this information appears to meet the requirements of the rules, shipping instructions will be issued to the manufacturer. The shipping charges to and from the Laboratory at Laurel, Maryland, shall be paid for by the manufacturer. Approval of a monitor will only be given on the basis of the data obtained from the sample monitor submitted to the Commission for test.
- (2) In approving a monitor upon the basis of the tests conducted by the Laboratory, the Commission merely recognizes that the type of monitor has the inherent capability of functioning in compliance with the rules, if properly constructed, maintained, and operated. The Commission realizes that the frequency monitor may have limited range over which the visual indicator will determine deviations. Accordingly, it may be necessary that adjunct equipment be used to determine major deviations.

NOTE: In addition to the visual indicator, the range of which may be limited in order to obtain the required accuracy, an aural indicator should also be employed to indicate frequency deviations beyond the range of the visual indicator particularly where the visual indicator is so designed that the indication becomes zero when the deviations become considerably greater than the range of the instrument.

(3) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type approval, modification of type approval equip-

ment and limitations on the findings upon which type approval is based are set forth in Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter.

- (b) General specifications. The general specifications that frequency monitors shall meet before they will be approved by the Commission are as follows:
- (1) The unit shall have an accuracy of at least five parts per million under ordinary conditions (temperature, humidity, power supply, and other conditions which may affect its accuracy) encountered in standard broadcast stations throughout the United States.
- (2) The range of the indicating device shall be at least from 20 cycles below to 20 cycles above the assigned frequency.
- (3) The scale of the indicating device shall be so calibrated as to be accurately read within at least 1 cycle.
- (4) The unit shall be equipped with an automatic temperature control chamber (preferably enclosing the tank circuits of the oscillator) such that the maximum temperature variation at the crystal from the normal operating temperature shall not be greater than,

Plus or minus 0.05° C. when X or Y cut crystal is employed, or

Plus or minus 0.5° C. when low temperature coefficient crystal is employed.

- (5) Unless otherwise specifically authorized, the instrument shall be equipped with a thermometer such that the temperature can be accurately measured within 0.025° C. for X or Y cut crystal or 0.25° C. for low temperature coefficient crystal.
- (6) The monitor circuit shall be such that it may be continuously operated and the emitted carrier of the station is not heterodyned thereby.
- (7) Means shall be provided for adjustment of the temperature or other means for correction of the indications of the monitor to agree with the external standard.
- (c) Tests to be made by the Laboratory Division of the F. C. C. The tests to be made at the Laboratory will include the determination of the following:
- (1) Accuracy. (i) Oscillator frequency, as received.
- (ii) Constancy of oscillator frequency, as measured several times in 1 month.
- (iii) Accuracy of readings of frequency-difference instrument.
 - (iv) Functioning of frequency adjustment device.
- (v) Effects on frequency of changing tubes and of voltage variations.
- (2) Temperature control stability. Effect on frequency of variation of room temperature through a range not to exceed 10° to 35° C.
- (3) Sensitivity. Response of indicating instrument to small changes of frequency.

- (4) General construction. (i) Inspection to determine ability to stand shipment and service.
- (ii) Special tests to determine quality of construction, such as effect of tilting or tipping on frequency.
- (5) Miscellaneous performance. Various, depending on character of apparatus (e. g., changes after stopping and starting, effect of varying coupling with transmitter, etc.).
- (d) Test operation of equipment. The equipment will be operated in a test in the same way and the same conditions under which it will be used in service as specified by the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall supply to the Laboratory Division all instructions or services which will be supplied to the purchaser of the equipment. The equipment, as submitted, shall be adjusted for operation in connection with broadcast stations operating on 1600 kilocycles.
- § 3.50 Requirements for approval of modulation monitors.
- (a) Any manufacturer desiring to submit a monitor for type approval shall supply the Commission with full specification details (two sworn copies) specified in paragraph (b) of this section. If this information appears to meet the requirements of the rules, shipping instructions will be issued to the manufacturer. The shipping charges to and from the Laboratory at Laurel, Maryland, shall be paid for by the manufacturer. Approval of a monitor will only be given on the basis of the data obtained from the sample monitor submitted to the Commission for test.
- (1) In approving a monitor upon the basis of the tests conducted by the Laboratory, the Commission merely recognizes that the type of monitor has the inherent capability of functioning in compliance with

WorldRadioHistory

the rules, if properly constructed, maintained, and operated.

- (2) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type approval, modification of type approval equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type approval is based are set forth in Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter.
- (b) The specifications that the modulation monitor shall meet before it will be approved by the Commission are as follows:
- (1) A DC meter for setting the average rectified carrier at a specific value and to indicate changes in carrier intensity during modulation.
- (2) A peak indicating light or similar device that can be set at any predetermined value from 50 to 120 percent modulation to indicate on positive peaks, and/or from 50 to 100 percent negative modulation.
- (3) A semi-peak indicator with a meter having the characteristics given below shall be used with a circuit such that peaks of modulation of duration between 40 and 90 milliseconds are indicated to 90 percent of full value and the discharge rate adjusted so that the pointer returns from full reading to 10 percent of zero within 500 to 800 milliseconds. A switch shall be provided so that this meter will read either positive or negative modulation and, if desired, in the center position it may read both in a full-wave circuit. The characteristics of the indicating meter are as follows:
- (i) The time for one complete oscillation of the pointer shall be 290 to 350 milliseconds. The damping factor shall be between 16 and 200. The useful scale length shall be at least 2.3 inches. The meter shall be calibrated for modulation from 0 to 110 percent and in decibels below 100 percent with 100 percent being 0 DR.
- (ii) The accuracy of the reading on percentage of modulation shall be ± 2 percent for 100 percent modulation, and ± 4 percent of full scale reading at any other percentage of modulation.
- (4) The frequency characteristics curve shall not depart from a straight line more than $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ DB from 30 to 10000 cycles. The amplitude distortion or generation of audio harmonics shall be kept to a minimum.
- (5) The modulation meter shall be equipped with appropriate terminals so that an external peak counter can be readily connected.
- (6) Modulation will be tested at 115 volts ± 5 percent and 60 cycles, and the above accuracies shall be applicable under these conditions.
- (7) All specifications not already covered above, and the general design, construction, and operation of these units must be in accordance with good engineering practice.
- (c) The modulation monitor may be a part of the frequency monitor.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 3.51 Operating power; how determined.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the operating power shall be determined by

the direct method (the square of the antenna current times the antenna resistance at the point where the current is measured and at the operating frequency).

(b) Operating power shall be determined on a temporary basis by the indirect method: (1) In case of an emergency where the licensed antenna system has been damaged by causes beyond the control of the licensee (see § 3.45), or (2) Pending completion of authorized changes in the antenna system, or (3) If any change is made in the antenna system or any other change is made which may affect the antenna system. (See § 3.45.)

§ 3.52 Operating power; indirect measurement.

(a) The operating power determined by indirect measurement from the plate input power of the last radio stage is the product of the plate voltage (Ep), the total plate current of the last radio stage (Ip), and the proper factor (F) given in paragraph (b) of this section: That is

Operating power = $Ep \times Ip \times F$

(b) Factor to be used.

Factor (F)	Method of modulation	Maximum rated carrier power	Class of ampli- fler
0. 70 . 80 . 35 . 65 . 35	Plate	0.1 kw and over 0.1 kw and over	B BC 1

¹ All linear amplifier operation where efficiency approaches that of Class C operation.

(c) In computing operating power by the indirect method, the factor in paragraph (b) of this section shall apply in all cases, and no distinction will be recognized due to the operating power being less than the maximum rated carrier power.

§ 3.53 [Reserved].

§ 3.54 Operating power; direct measurement.

- (a) Applications to determine the operating power by the direct method shall be made on FCC Form 302.
- (b) The resistance variation method, substitution method and bridge method are acceptable methods of measuring the total antenna resistance.
- (c) A determination of the resistance of an omnidirectional antenna shall be made by taking a series of measurements at 5, 10, 15, and 20 kc on each side of the operating frequency. The values measured should be plotted with frequency as abscissa and resistance in ohms as ordinate and a smooth curve drawn. The point on the ordinate where this curve intersects the operating frequency gives the value of the antenna resistance.
- (d) Antenna resistance for a directional antenna system shall be measured at the point of common radio frequency input to the directional antenna system. The following conditions shall obtain:

- (1) The antenna shall be finally adjusted for the required pattern.
- (2) The reactance at the operating frequency and at the point of measurement shall be adjusted to zero or as near thereto as practical.
- (3) Suitable radio-frequency bridge or other method shall be employed to determine the resistance and reactance at the point of common radio frequency input.
- (4) Resistance and reactance measurements at approximately 5, 10, 15, and 20 kc. on each side of the operating frequency shall be made. The values measured shall be plotted and the resistance at the operating frequency determined in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (5) A permanently installed antenna ammeter shall be placed in each element of the system as well as at the point of measurement of resistance.
- (e) The license for a station of power of 5 kw or under which employs a directional antenna will specify the antenna resistance as 92.5 percent of that determined at the point of common input. The resistance specified for stations of a power over 5 kw will be 95 percent of that determined at the point of common input.

§ 3.55 Modulation.

The percentage of modulation shall be maintained as high as possible consistent with good quality of transmission and in no case less than 85 percent on peaks nor more than 100 percent on negative peaks of frequent recurrence during any selection which is transmitted at the highest level of the program under consideration.

§ 3.56 Modulation monitors.

(a) Each station shall have in operation, either at the transmitter or at the place the transmitter is controlled, a modulation monitor of a type approved by the Commission.

NOTE: Approved modulation monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D. C. and at each of its field offices.

- (b) In the event that the modulation monitor becomes defective the station may be operated without the monitor pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the monitor was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the monitor is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement monitor has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) The degree of modulation of the station shall be monitored with a cathode ray oscilloscope or other acceptable means.

- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the monitor to service within the above allowed period, informal request in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter may be filed with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is operating for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.
- (d) Each station operated by remote control shall continuously, except when other readings are being taken, monitor percent of modulation or shall be equipped with an automatic device to limit percent of modulation on negative peaks to 100.

§ 3.57 Operating power; maintenance of.

- (a) The operating power of each station shall be maintained as near as practicable to the licensed power and shall not exceed the limits of 5 percent above and 10 percent below the licensed power, except that in an emergency when due to causes beyond control of the licensee it becomes impossible to operate with full licensed power, the station may be operated with reduced power for a period not to exceed 10 days, provided the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified immediately after the emergency develops and also upon the resumption of licensed power.
- (b) In addition to maintaining the operating power within the above limitations, stations employing directional antenna systems shall maintain the ratio of the antenna currents in the elements of the system within 5 percent of that specified by the terms of the license or other instrument of authorization.

§ 3.58 Indicating instruments.

- (a) Each standard broadcast station shall be equipped with indicating instruments which conform with the specifications set forth in § 3.39 for measuring the DC plate circuit current and voltage of the last radio frequency amplified stage; the radio frequency base current of each antenna element; and, for stations employing directional antenna systems, the radio frequency current at the point of common input to the directional antenna.
- (b) In the event that any one of these indicating instruments becomes defective when no substitute which conforms with the required specifications is available, the station may be operated without the defective instrument pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the meter was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the instrument is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement instrument has been installed and is functioning properly.

- (3) If the defective instrument is the antenna current meter of a nondirectional station which does not employ a remote antenna ammeter, or if the defective instrument is the common point meter of a station which employs a directional antenna, and does not employ a remote common point meter, the operating power shall be determined by the indirect method in accordance with § 3.52 during the entire time the station is operated without the antenna current meter or common point meter. However, if a remote antenna ammeter or a remote common point meter is employed and the antenna current meter or common point meter becomes defective, the remote meter may be used in determining operating power by the direct method pending the return to service of the regular meter, provided other meters are maintained at same value previously employed.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the meter to service within the above allowed period, informal request in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter may be filed with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.
- (d) Remote antenna ammeters and remote common point meters are not required; therefore, authority to operate without them is not necessary. However, if a remote antenna ammeter or common point meter is employed and becomes defective, the antenna base currents may be read and logged once daily for each mode of operation, pending the return to service of the regular remote meter.

§ 3.59 Frequency tolerance.

The operating frequency of each station shall be maintained within 20 cycles of the assigned frequency.

§ 3.60 Frequency monitor.

(a) The licensee of each station shall have in operation, either at the transmitter or at the place where the transmitter is controlled, a frequency monitor of a type approved by the Commission which shall be independent of the frequency control of the transmitter.

Note: Approved frequency monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D. C. and at each of its field offices.

- (b) In the event that the frequency monitor becomes defective the station may be operated without the monitor pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the monitor was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the monitor is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement

monitor has been installed and is functioning properly.

- (3) The frequency of the station shall be measured by an external source at least once each seven days and the results entered in the station log.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the monitor to service within the above allowed period, informal request in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter may be filed with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.

§ 3.61 New equipment; restrictions.

The Commission will authorize the installation of new transmitting equipment in a broadcast station or changes in the frequency control of an existing transmitter only if such equipment is so designed that there is reasonable assurance that the transmitter is capable of maintaining automatically the assigned frequency within the limits specified in § 3.59.

§ 3.62 Automatic frequency control equipment; authorization required.

New automatic frequency control equipment and changes in existing automatic frequency control equipment that may affect the precision of frequency control or the operation of the transmitter shall be installed only upon authorization from the Commission.

§ 3.63 Auxiliary transmitter.

Upon showing that a need exists for the use of an auxiliary transmitter in addition to the regular transmitter of a broadcast station, a license therefor may be issued: *Provided*, That:

- (a) An auxiliary transmitter may be installed either at the same location as the main transmitter or at another location.
- (b) A licensed operator shall be in control whenever an auxiliary transmitter is placed in operation.
- (c) The auxiliary transmitter shall be maintained so that it may be placed in operation at any time for any one of the following purposes:
- (1) The transmission of the regular programs upon the failure of the main transmitter.
- (2) The transmission of the regular programs during maintenance or modification work on the main transmitter necessitating discontinuance of its operation.
- (3) CONELRAD tests, drills or operation, provided the auxiliary transmitter is used in connection with a National Defense Emergency Authorization.
- (4) Upon request of a duly authorized representative of the Commission.
- (d) The auxiliary transmitter shall be tested at least once each week to determine that it is in proper operating condition and that it is adjusted to the licensed or CONELRAD frequency: Provided, however, That the test in any week may be omitted if

the auxiliary transmitter has been operated during the week pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section and such operation was satisfactory. Tests on the licensed frequency shall be conducted only between 12 midnight and 9 a.m., local standard time. Tests on a CONELRAD frequency, when such tests are not part of an authorized CONELRAD test, shall be made only when the transmitter output is connected to a dummy load. A record shall be kept of the time and result of each test. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.

- (e) The auxiliary transmitter shall be equipped with satisfactory control equipment which will enable the maintenance of the frequency emitted by the station within the limits prescribed by the regulations in this part.
- (f) An auxiliary transmitter which is licensed at a geographical location different from that of the main transmitter shall be equipped with a frequency control which will automatically hold the frequency within the limits prescribed by the regulations in this part without any manual adjustment during operation or when it is being put into operation.
- (g) The operating power of an auxiliary transmitter may be less than the authorized power, but in no event shall it be greater than such power.
- (h) All regulations as to safety requirements and spurious emissions applying to broadcast transmitting equipment shall apply also to an auxiliary transmitter.

§ 3.64 Alternate main transmitters.

The licensee of a standard broadcast station may be licensed for alternate main transmitters provided that a technical need for such alternate transmitters is shown, such as licensees maintaining 24-hour schedule and needing alternate operations for maintenance, or where developmental work requires alternate operation, and that the following conditions are met:

- (a) Both transmitters are located at the same place.
- (b) The transmitters have the same power rating except at stations operating with different daytime and nighttime power when it shall be permissible to employ transmitters of power ratings appropriate to either the licensed daytime or nighttime power.
- (c) The external effects from both transmitters are substantially the same as to frequency stability, reliability of operation, radio harmonics and other spurious emissions, audio frequency range and audio harmonic generation in the transmitter.

§ 3.65 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; §17.41, Spare lamps; and §17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Markings and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

REMOTE CONTROL

§ 3.66 Remote control authorization.

- (a) Application to operate a station by remote control may be made as a part of the application for construction permit for a new station, provided that the proposal is for non-directional operation with a power of 10 kw or less.
- (b) Application to operate an authorized station by remote control shall be made on FCC Form 301-A.
- (c) An authorization for remote control will be issued only after a satisfactory showing has been made in regard to the following, among others:
 - (1) The location of the remote control point(s);
- (2) The directional antenna system, if such is authorized, is in proper adjustment and is stable;
- (3) The transmitter, if the power rating is in excess of 10 kw, is reliable and capable of being operated by remote control.
- (4) The station, if authorized to operate with a directional antenna and/or with a power in excess of 10 kw, will be equipped so that it can be satisfactorily operated in accordance with Subpart G of this part, on a CONELRAD frequency with a power of 5 kw or not less than 50 percent of the maximum licensed power, whichever is the lesser, and that the necessary switching can be accomplished from the remote control position: *Provided*, *however*, That the power may be less than 50 percent upon certification by the CONELRAD Field Supervisor that such power will provide satisfactory service under CONELRAD.

[§ 3.66(c)(4) as amended eff. 5-16-60; III-5]

§ 3.67 Remote control operation.

- (a) Operation by remote control shall be subject to the following conditions:
- (1) The equipment at the operating and transmitting positions shall be so installed and protected that it is not accessible to or capable of operation by persons other than those duly authorized by the licensee.
- (2) The control circuits from the operating positions to the transmitter shall provide positive on and off control and shall be such that open circuits, short circuits, grounds or other line faults will not actuate the transmitter and any fault causing loss of such control will automatically place the transmitter in an inoperative position.
- (3) A malfunction of any part of the remote control equipment and associated line circuits resulting in improper control or inaccurate meter readings shall be cause for the immediate cessation of operation by remote control.
- (4) Control and monitoring equipment shall be installed so as to allow the licensed operator at the remote control point to perform all the functions in a manner required by the Commission's rules.
- (5) The indications at the remote control point of the antenna current meter or, for directional antennas, the common point current meter and remote base cur-

rent meters, shall be read and entered in the operating log each half hour.

- (6) The indications at the transmitter, if a directional antenna station, of the common point current, base currents, phase monitor sample loop currents and phase indications shall be read and entered in the operating log once each day for each pattern. These readings must be made within two hours after the commencement of operation for each pattern.
- (b) All stations, whether operating by remote control or direct control, shall be so equipped, in accordance with § 3.932, so as to be able to follow the prescribed CONELRAD alerting procedure set forth in the CONELRAD Manual for Broadcast Stations.
- (c) A station, operating with a directional antenna and/or with power in excess of 10 kw shall be so equipped that a shift from the licensed operation to an operation in the CONELRAD system can be accomplished from the remote control position.

§ 3.68 Remote control renewal application.

- (a) An application for renewal of a remote control authorization may be made on the application for renewal of station license.
- (b) Stations employing directional antenna and operated by remote control shall make a skeleton proof of performance each year, consisting of three or four measurements on each radial used in the original application and must submit the results of these measurements, plus the monitoring point readings, with the renewal application.

OPERATION

§ 3.71 Minimum operation schedule.

- (a) All standard broadcast stations are required to maintain an operating schedule of not less than two-thirds of the total hours they are authorized to operate between 6 a.m. and 6 p.m., local standard time, and two-thirds of the total hours they are authorized to operate between 6 p.m. and midnight, local standard time, on each day of the week except Sunday: Provided, however, That stations authorized for day-time operation only need comply only with the minimum requirement for operation between 6 a.m. and 6 p.m.
- (b) In the event that causes beyond a licensee's control make it impossible to adhere to the operating schedule in paragraph (a) of this section or to continue operating, the station may limit or discontinue operation for a period of not more than 10 days, without further authority of the Commission. However, the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be immediately notified in writing if the station is unable to maintain the minimum operating schedule and shall be subsequently notified when the station resumes regular operation.

[§ 3.71 as amended eff. 7-28-60; III-8]

§ 3.72 Operation during experimental period.

The licensee of each standard broadcast station

shall operate or refrain from operating its station during the experimental period as directed by the Commission in order to facilitate frequency measurement or for the determination of interference.

§ 3.73 Specified hours.

If the license of a station specifies the hours of operation, the schedule so specified shall be adhered to except as provided in §§ 3.71 and 3.72.

§ 3.74 Sharing time.

If the licenses of stations authorized to share time do not specify hours of operation, the licensees shall endeavor to reach an agreement for a definite schedule of periods of time to be used by each. Such agreement shall be in writing and each licensee shall file the same in triplicate original with each application to the Commission for renewal of license. If and when such written agreements are properly filed in conformity with this section the file mark of the Commission will be affixed thereto, one copy will be retained by the Commission, one copy forwarded to the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located, and one copy returned to the licensee to be posted with the station license and considered as a part thereof. If the license specifies a proportionate time division, the agreement shall maintain this proportion. If no proportionate time division is specified in the license, the licensees shall agree upon a division of time. Such division of time shall not include simultaneous operation of the stations unless specifically authorized by the terms of the license.

§ 3.75 Sharing time; equivalence of day and night hours.

For the purpose of determining the proportionate division of time of the broadcast day for sharing time stations 1 night hour shall be considered the equivalent of 2 day hours.

§ 3.76 Sharing time; experimental period.

If the license of a station authorized to share time does not specify the hours of operation, the station may be operated for the transmission of regular programs during the experimental period provided an agreement thereto is reached with the other stations with which the broadcast day is shared and further provided such operation is not in conflict with § 3.72. Time-sharing agreements for operation during the experimental period need not be submitted to the Commission.

§ 3.77 Sharing time; departure from regular schedule.

A departure from the regular operating schedule set forth in a time-sharing agreement will be permitted only in cases where an agreement to that effect is reduced to writing, is signed by the licensees of the stations affected thereby and filed in triplicate by each licensee with the Commission prior to the time of the

proposed change. If time is of the essence, the actual departure in operating schedule may precede the actual filing of written agreement, provided appropriate notice is sent to the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located.

§ 3.78 Sharing time stations; notification to Commission.

If the licensees of stations authorized to share time are unable to agree on a division of time, the Commission shall be so notified by statement to that effect filed with the applications for renewals of licenses. Upon receipt of such statement the Commission will designate the applications for a hearing and, pending such hearing, the operating schedule previously adhered to shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 3.79 License to specify sunrise and sunset hours.

If the licensee of a broadcast station is required to commence or cease operation, or to change the mode of operation of the station at the times of sunrise and sunset at any particular location, the controlling times for each month of the year are set forth in the station's instrument of authorization. Uniform sunrise and sunset times are specified for all of the days of each month, based upon the actual times of sunrise and sunset for the fifteenth day of the month adjusted to the nearest quarter hour. In accordance with a standardized procedure described therein, actual sunrise and sunset times are derived by interpolation in the tables of the 1946 American Nautical Almanac, issued by the Nautical Almanac Office of the United States Naval Observatory.

§ 3.80 Secondary station; filing of operating schedule.

The licensee of a secondary station authorized to operate limited time and which may resume operation at the time the dominant station (or stations) on the same channel ceases operation shall, with each application for renewal of license, file in triplicate a copy of its regular operating schedule, bearing a signed notation by the licensee of the dominant station of its objection or lack of objection thereto. Upon approval of such operating schedule, the Commission will affix its file mark and return one copy to the licensee authorized to operate limited time, which shall be posted with the station license and considered as a part thereof. Departure from said operating schedule will be permitted only in accordance with the procedure set forth in § 3.77.

§ 3.81 Secondary station; failure to reach agreement.

If the licensee of a secondary station authorized to operate limited time and a dominant station on a channel are unable to agree upon a definite time for resumption of operation by the station authorized limited time, the Commission shall be so notified by the licensee of the station authorized limited time. After receipt of such statement the Commission will designate for hearing the applications of both stations for renewal of license, and pending the hearing the

schedule previously adhered to shall remain in full force and effect.

§ 3.82 Departure from schedule; material violation.

In all cases where a station licensee is required to prepare and file an operating schedule, any deviation or departure from such schedule, except as herein authorized, shall be considered as a violation of a material term of the license.

§ 3.83 Local standard time.

All references in this part to standard time or local standard time refer to local standard time as determined and fixed by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

§ 3.84 Daylight saving time.

If local time is changed from standard time to daylight saving time at the location of all stations sharing time on the same channel, the hours of operation of all such stations on that channel shall be understood to refer to daylight saving time, and not standard time, as long as daylight saving time is observed at such locations. This provision shall govern when the time is changed by provision of law or general observance of daylight saving time by the various communities, and when the time of operation of such stations is specified in the license or is mutually agreed upon by the licensees: Provided, however, That when the license specifies average time of sunrise and sunset, local standard time shall be observed. In no event shall a station licensed for daytime only operate on regular schedule prior to local sunrise, or shall a station licensed for greater daytime power than nighttime power or for a different radiation pattern for daytime operation than for nighttime operation operate with the daytime power or radiation pattern prior to local sunrise.

§ 3.85 Changes in time; agreement between licensees.

Where the local time is not changed from standard time to daylight saving time at the location of all stations sharing time on the same channel, the hours of operation of such stations shall be understood to have reference to standard time, and not daylight saving time, unless said licensees mutually agree upon a new schedule which shall be effective only while daylight saving time is observed at the location of some of these stations.

§ 3.86 Local standard time; license provisions.

The time of operation of any broadcast station which does not share time with other stations on the same channel shall be understood to have reference to local standard time unless modification of such license with respect to hours of operation is authorized by the Commission.

§ 3.87 Program transmissions prior to local sunrise.

(a) The provisions of §§ 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.23, 3.79, and 3.84 shall not prevent the transmission of programs between 4 o'clock a.m., local standard time, and

28 (The next page is 28-A)

local sunrise, of standard broadcast stations with their authorized daytime facilities: *Provided*, That the provisions of this section shall not extend to:

(1) Stations regularly sharing time during daytime hours either under licenses pursuant to which time-sharing agreements have been entered into or licenses specifying hours of operation, unless time-sharing agreements have been reached covering such operation prior to local sunrise. Sections 3.74, 3.77, and 3.78 shall be applicable to such agreements.



- (2) Any Class II station causing interference, as determined by the standard broadcast Technical Standards of this subpart, by use of its daytime facilities within the 0.5 mv/m 50 percent skywave contour of any Class I station of the United States, Mexico, or of any country party to the North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement, except (i) where the Class I station is located east of the Class II station in which case operation may begin at local sunrise at the Class I station; (ii) where an agreement has been reached with the Class I station to begin operation prior to local sunrise.
- (3) Operation by use of its daytime facilities of any Class II station on any Class I-A channel not assigned to the United States under the North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement or under the U.S./Mexican Agreement.
- (4) Class IV stations authorized for operation with daytime power in excess of 250 watts.
- (b) Any station operating during such hours receiving notice from the Commission that undue interference is caused shall refrain from such operation during such hours pending further notice from the Commission.
- (c) Nothing contained in outstanding instruments of authorization for such stations shall prohibit such operation except as herein provided.
- (d) The period 4 a.m. to 6 a.m., local standard time, shall not be included in determining compliance with § 3.71.
- (e) Restrictions imposed by § 3.187 on daytime operations shall apply to presunrise operation under this section

[§ 3.87(e) as adopted eff. 11-30-59; III-2]

§ 3.88 Blanketing interference.

The licensee of each broadcast station is required to satisfy all reasonable complaints of blanketing interference within the 1 v/m contour.

§ 3.89 Use of frequency and modulation monitors at auxiliary transmitters.

- (a) The following shall govern the installation of approved frequency and modulation monitors at auxiliary transmitters:
- (1) In case the auxiliary transmitter location is at a site different from that of the main transmitter, an approved frequency monitor shall be installed at the auxiliary transmitter, except when the frequency of the auxiliary transmitter can be monitored by means of the frequency monitor at the main transmitter.
- (2) The provision that the frequency monitor may be located at the site of the main transmitter shall not relieve the obligation that the frequency deviation of the auxiliary transmitter shall be maintained within 20 cycles.
- (3) Installation of an approved modulation monitor at the location of the auxiliary transmitter, when different from that of the main transmitter, is optional with the licensee. However, when it is necessary to operate the auxiliary transmitter beyond 2 calendar

days, a modulation monitor shall be installed and operated at the auxiliary transmitter. The monitor (if taken from the main transmitter) shall be reinstalled at the main transmitter immediately upon resumption of operation of the main transmitter.

(4) In all cases where the auxiliary transmitter and the main transmitter have the same location, the same frequency and modulation monitor may be used for monitoring both transmitters, provided they are so arranged as to be switched readily from one transmitter to the other.

§ 3.90 Emergency weather warnings.

Upon receipt of notification of an Emergency Weather Warning of a condition of immediate danger to life and property from the United States Weather Bureau, all standard broadcast stations may, at their option, during authorization hours of operation only, broadcast CONELRAD Attention Signals (two five second carrier breaks and fifteen seconds of 1,000 CPS tone) followed by the Emergency Weather Warning as outlined in CONELRAD Manual BC-3 (Revised), Appendix A. Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing a daytime only or limited time station to operate during unauthorized hours.

§ 3.91 Discontinuance of operation.

The licensee of each station shall notify the Commission in Washington, D. C., and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district where such station is located of permanent discontinuance of operation at least two days before operation is discontinued. The licensee, shall, in addition, immediately forward the station license and other instruments of authorization to the Washington, D. C., office of the Commission for cancellation.

§ 3.92 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of station authorization shall be posted in a conspicuous place and in such manner that all terms are visible, at the place the licensee considers to be the principal control point of the transmitter. At all other control points listed on the station authorization, a photocopy of the station license and other instruments of station authorization shall be posted.
- (b) The original operator license, or FCC Form 759, of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty as an operator.

§ 3.93 Operator requirements.

- (a) One or more radio operators holding a valid radiotelephone first-class operator license, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, shall be in actual charge of the transmitting apparatus and shall be on duty either at the transmitter location or remote control point.
- (b) A station which is authorized for non-directional operation with power of 10 kilowatts or less may be operated by persons holding commercial radio operator license of any class, except an aircraft radio-telephone operator authorization or a temporary lim-

ited radiotelegraph second-class operator license, when the equipment is so designed that the stability of the frequency is maintained by the transmitter itself within the limits of tolerance specified, and none of the operations, except those specified in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph, necessary to be performed during the course of normal operation may cause off-frequency operation or result in any unauthorized radiation. (A person holding any class of radio operator license or permit who is authorized thereunder to perform limited operation of a standard broadcast station may, when a CONELRAD Radio Alert is called, make adjustments necessary to effect operation on a CONELRAD authorization: Provided, That the station's full-time radiotelephone first-class operator shall have previously instructed such person in the adjustments to the transmitter which are necessary to accomplish CONELRAD operation.) Adjustments of transmitting equipment by such operators, except when under the immediate supervision of a radiotelephone first-class operator, shall be limited to the following:

- (1) Those necessary to commence or terminate transmitter emissions as a routine matter.
- (2) Those external adjustments that may be required as a result of variations of primary power supply.
- (3) Those external adjustments which may be necessary to insure modulation within the limits required.
- (4) Those adjustments necessary to effect any change in operating power which may be required by the station's instrument of authorization.

Should the transmitting apparatus be observed to be operating in a manner inconsistent with the station's instrument of authorization and none of the above adjustments are effective in bringing it into proper operation, a person holding other than a radiotelephone first-class operator license and not acting under the immediate supervision of a radiotelephone first-class operator shall be required to terminate the station's emissions.

(c) The licensee of a station which is operated by one or more operators holding other than a radiotelephone first-class operator license shall have one or more operators holding a radiotelephone first-class operator license in regular full-time employment at the station whose primary duties shall be to effect and insure the proper functioning of the transmitting equipment. In the event that the licensee also operates an FM broadcast station in the same community, a regular full-time radiotelephone first-class operator or operators employed in connection with the standard broadcast station may concurrently be employed to satisfy the requirements of § 3.265 (c) or § 3.565 (c): Provided, That the duties of such operator or operators concerning the FM broadcast transmitting equipment shall in nowise interfere with the proper performance of his duties with respect to the standard broadcast transmitter.

(d) The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a standard broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another radio station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such other stations: *Provided*, *however*, That such duties shall in nowise interfere with the proper operation of the standard broadcast transmitter.

§3.94 [Reserved].

§ 3.95 Equipment tests.

- (a) During the process of construction of a standard broadcast station the permittee, after notifying the Commission and Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located, may without further authority of the Commission, conduct equipment tests during the experimental period for the purpose of such adjustments and measurements as may the construction permit, the technical provisions of be necessary to assure compliance with the terms of the application therefor, the rules and regulations, and the applicable engineering standards. In addition, the Commission may authorize equipment tests other than during the experimental period if such operation is shown to be desirable to the proper completion of construction and adjustment of the transmitting equipment and antenna system. An informal application for such authority, giving full details regarding the need for such tests, shall be filed with the Commission at least two (2) days (not including Sundays and Saturdays and legal holidays when the offices of the Commission are not open) prior to the date on which it is desired to begin such operation.
- (b) The Commission may notify the permittee to conduct no tests or may cancel, suspend, or change the date for the beginning of equipment tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Equipment tests may be continued so long as the construction permit shall remain valid and shall be conducted only during the experimental period (12 midnight to local sunrise) unless otherwise specifically authorized.
- (d) Inspection of a station will ordinarily be required during the equipment test period and before the commencement of program tests. After construction and after adjustments and measurements have been completed to show compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, the rules and regulations and the applicable engineering standards, the permittee should notify the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located that it is ready for inspection.
- (e) The authorization for tests embodied in this section shall not be construed as constituting a license to operate but as a necessary part of construction.

§ 3.96 Program tests.

(a) Upon completion of construction of a standard broadcast station in accordance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions

of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations and applicable engineering standards and when an application for station license has been filed showing the station to be in satisfactory operating condition, the permittee may request authority to conduct program tests: Provided, That such request shall be filed with the Commission at least ten (10) days prior to the date on which it is desired to begin such operation and that the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located is notified. All data necessary to show compliance with the terms and conditions of the construction permit must be filed with the license application. If the station is using a directional antenna, a proof of performance must also be filed as required by § 3.33(b).

- (b) Program tests shall not commence until specific Commission authority is received. The Commission reserves the right to change the date of the beginning of such tests or to suspend or revoke the authority for program tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Unless sooner suspended or revoked program test authority continues valid during Commission consideration of the application for license and during this period further extension of the construction permit is not required. Program test authority shall be automatically terminated by final determination upon the application for station license.
- (d) All operation on program test authority shall be in strict compliance with the rules governing standard broadcast stations and in strict accordance with representations made in the application for license pursuant to which the tests were authorized.
- (e) The granting of program test authority shall not be construed as approval by the Commission of the application for station license.

§ 3.97 Station inspection.

The licensee of any radio station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 3.111 Logs.

The licensee or permittee of each standard broadcast station shall maintain program and operating logs and shall require entries to be made as follows:

- (a) In the program log:
- An entry of the time each station identification announcement (call letters and location) is made.
- (2) An entry briefly describing each program broadcast, such as "music," "drama," "speech," etc., together with the name or title thereof, and the sponsor's name, with the time of the beginning and ending of the complete program. If a mechanical record is used, the entry shall show the exact nature thereof, such as "record," "transcription," etc., and the time it is announced as a mechanical record. If a speech is made by a political candidate, the name and political affiliations of such speaker shall be entered.

- (3) An entry showing that each sponsored program broadcast has been announced as sponsored, paid for, or furnished by the sponsor.
- (4) An entry showing, for each program of network origin, the name of the network originating the program.
 - (b) In the operating log:
- (1) An entry of the time the station begins to supply power to the antenna, and the time it stops.
- (2) An entry of the time the program begins and ends.
- (3) An entry of each interruption to the carrier wave, its cause, and duration.
 - (4) An entry of the following each 30 minutes:
- (i) Operating constants of last radio stage (total plate current and plate voltage).
 - (ii) Antenna current.
 - (iii) Frequency monitor reading.
- (5) Any other entries required by the instrument of authorization.
- (6) Log of experimental operation during experimental period. If regular operation is maintained during this period, the above logs shall be kept.
- (i) A log must be kept of all operation during the experimental period. If the entries required above are not applicable thereto, then the entries shall be made so as to fully describe the operation.
- (c) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures)

§ 3.112 Logs; retention of.

Logs of standard broadcast stations shall be retained by the licensee or permittee for a period of two years: Provided, however, That logs involving communications incident to a disaster or which include communications incident to or involved in an investigation by the Commission and concerning which the licensee or permittee has been notified, shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until he is specifically authorized in writing by the Commission to destroy them: Provided, further, That logs incident to or involved in any claim or complaint of which the licensee or permittee has notice shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until such claim or complaint has been fully satisfied or until the same has been barred by statute limiting the time for the filing of suits upon such claims.

NOTE: Application forms for licenses and other authorizations require that certain operating and program data be supplied. It is suggested that these application forms be kept in mind in connection with maintenance of station program and operating records.

§ 3.113 Logs; by whom kept.

Each log shall be kept by the person or persons competent to do so, having actual knowledge of the facts required, who shall sign the log when starting duty and again when going off duty. The logs shall

be made available upon request by an authorized representative of the Commission.

§ 3.114 Log form.

The log shall be kept in an orderly manner, in suitable form, and in such detail that the data required for the particular class of station concerned are readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if proper meaning or explanation is contained elsewhere in the log.

§ 3.115 Correction of logs.

No log or portion thereof shall be erased, obliterated, or willfully destroyed within the period of retention provided by the rules. Any necessary correction may be made only by the person originating the entry who shall strike out the erroneous portion, initial the correction made, and indicate the date of correction.

§ 3.116 Rough logs.

Rough logs may be transcribed into condensed form, but in such case the original log or memoranda and all portions thereof shall be preserved and made a part of the complete log.

§ 3.117 Station identification.

- (a) A licensee of a standard broadcast station shall make station identification announcement (call letters and location) at the beginning and ending of each time of operation and during operation (1) on the hour and (2) either on the half hour or at the quarter hour following the hour and at the quarter hour preceding the next hour: *Provided*,
- (b) Such identification announcement need not be made on the hour when to make such announcement would interrupt a single consecutive speech, play, religious service, symphony concert, or operatic production of longer duration than 30 minutes. In such cases the identification announcement shall be made at the beginning of the program, at the first interruption of the entertainment continuity, and at the conclusion of the program.
- (c) Such identification announcement need not be made on the half hour or quarter hours when to make such announcement would interrupt a single consecutive speech, play, religious service, symphony concert, or operatic production. In such cases an identification announcement shall be made at the first interruption of the entertainment continuity and at the conclusion of the program: Provided, That an announcement within 5 minutes of the times specified in paragraph (a) (2) of this section will satisfy the requirements of identification announcements.
- (d) In the case of variety show programs, baseball game broadcasts, or similar programs of longer duration than 30 minutes, the identification announcement shall be made within 5 minutes of the hour and of the times specified in paragraph (a) (2) of this section.

- (e) In the case of all other programs the identification announcement shall be made within 2 minutes of the hour and of the times specified in paragraph (a) (2) of this section.
- (f) In making the identification announcement the call letters shall be given only on the channel of the station identified thereby, except as otherwise provided in § 3.287 of the Commission's rules governing FM broadcast stations.

§ 3.118 Mechanical reproductions.

- (a) No mechanically reproduced program consisting of a speech, news event, news commentator, forum, panel discussion, or special event in which the element of time is of special significance, or any other program in which the element of time is of special significance and presentation of which would create, either intentionally or otherwise, the impression or belief on the part of the listening audience that the event or program being broadcast is in fact occurring simultaneously with the broadcast, shall be broadcast without an appropriate announcement being made either at the beginning or end of such reproduction or at the beginning or end of the program in which such reproduction is used that it is a mechanical reproduction or a mechanically reproduced program: Provided, however, That each such program of one minute or less need not be announced as such.
- (b) The exact form of identifying announcement is not prescribed, but the language shall be clear and in terms commonly used and understood. Any other program mechanically reproduced or series of mechanical reproductions, including a mechanical reproduction used for background music, sound effects, station identification, program identification (theme music of short duration) or identification of sponsorship of the program proper, need not be announced as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, but the licensee shall not attempt affirmatively to create the impression that any program being broadcast by mechanical reproduction consists of live talent.
- (c) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are waived with respect to network programs, transcribed and rebroadcast at a later hour because of the time zone differentials between the place where the program originates and where it is rebroadcast, this waiver being applicable whether the off-the-line recording is made by the network itself at one of its key stations or by an individual station, but only when the off-the-line recording is for broadcast at an hour not exceeding the time zone differential between the place where the program originates and where it is rebroadcast. Each station which broadcasts network programs at a later hour in accordance with this waiver shall make an appropriate announcement at least once each day between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 10:00 p.m., stating that some or all of the network programs which are broadcast

by that station are delayed broadcasts by means of transcription. This waiver provision also applies during the annual periods in which daylight saving time will be effective with respect to network programs transcribed and rebroadcast one hour later because of the time differential resulting from the adoption of daylight saving time in some areas.

§ 3.119 Sponsored programs; announcement of.

- (a) In the case of each program for the broadcasting of which money, services, or other valuable consideration is either directly or indirectly paid or promised to, or charged or received by, any radio broadcast station, the station broadcasting such program shall make, or cause to be made, an appropriate announcement that the program is sponsored, paid for, or furnished, either in whole or in part.
- (b) In the case of any political program or any program involving the discussion of public controversial issues for which any records, transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services of any kind are furnished, either directly or indirectly, to a station as an inducement to the broadcasting of such program, an announcement shall be made both at the beginning and conclusion of such program on which such material or services are used that such records, transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services have been furnished to such station in connection with the broadcasting of such program: Provided, however, That only one such announcement need be made in the case of any such program of 5 minutes' duration or less, which announcement may be made either at the beginning or the conclusion of the program.
- (c) The announcement required by this section shall fully and fairly disclose the true identity of the person or persons by whom or in whose behalf such payment is made or promised, or from whom or in whose behalf such services or other valuable consideration is received, or by whom the material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished. Where an agent or other person contracts or otherwise makes arrangement with a station on behalf of another, and such fact is known to the station, the announcement shall disclose the identity of the person or persons in whose behalf such agent is acting instead of the name of such agent.
- (d) In the case of any program, other than a program advertising commercial products or services, which is sponsored, paid for or furnished, either in whole or in part, or for which material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished, by a corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group, the announcement required by this section shall disclose the name of such corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group. In each such case the station shall require that a list of the chief executive officers or members of the executive committee or of the board of directors of the corporation, committee, association

or other unincorporated group shall be made available for public inspection at one of the radio stations carrying the program.

(e) In the case of programs advertising commercial products or services, an announcement stating the sponsor's corporate or trade name or the name of the sponsor's product, shall be deemed sufficient for the purposes of this section and only one such announcement need be made at any time during the course of the program.

§ 3.120 Broadcasts by candidates for public office.

- (a) Definitions. A "legally qualified candidate" means any person who has publicly announced that he is a candidate for nomination by a convention of a political party or for nomination or election in a primary, special, or general election, municipal, county, State or national, and who meets the qualifications prescribed by the applicable laws to hold the office for which he is a candidate, so that he may be voted for by the electorate directly or by means of delegates or electors, and who:
 - (1) Has qualified for a place on the ballot or
- (2) Is eligible under the applicable law to be voted for by sticker, by writing in his name on the ballot, or other method, and (i) has been duly nominated by a political party which is commonly known and regarded as such, or (ii) makes a substantial showing that he is a bona fide candidate for nomination or office, as the case may be.
- (b) General requirements. No station licensee is required to permit the use of its facilities by any legally qualified candidate for public office, but if any licensee shall permit any such candidate to use its facilities, it shall afford equal opportunities to all other such candidates for that office to use such facilities: Provided, That such licensee shall have no power of censorship over the material broadcast by any such candidate.
- (c) Rates and practices. (1) The rates, if any, charged all such candidates for the same office shall be uniform and shall not be rebated by any means direct or indirect. A candidate shall, in each case, be charged no more than the rate the station would charge if the candidate were a commercial advertiser whose advertising was directed to promoting its business within the same area as that encompassed by the particular office for which such person is a candidate. All discount privileges otherwise offered by a station to commercial advertisers shall be available upon equal terms to all candidates for public office.
- (2) In making time available to candidates for public office no licensee shall make any discrimination between candidates in charges, practices, regulations, facilities, or services for or in connection with the service rendered pursuant to this part, or make or give any preference to any candidate for public office or subject any such candidate to any prejudice or disadvantage; nor shall any licensee make any contract or other agreement which shall have the

effect of permitting any legally qualified candidate for any public office to broadcast to the exclusion of other legally qualified candidates for the same public office.

- (d) Records; inspection. Every licensee shall keep and permit public inspection of a complete record of all requests for broadcast time made by or on behalf of candidates for public office, together with an appropriate notation showing the disposition made by the licensee of such requests, and the charges made, if any, if request is granted. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.
- (e) Time of request. A request for equal opportunities must be submitted to the licensee within one week of the day on which the prior use occurred.
- (f) Burden of proof. A candidate requesting such equal opportunities of the licensee, or complaining of non-compliance to the Commission shall have the burden of proving that he and his opponent are legally qualified candidates for the same public office.

[§ 3.120(e) & (f) as adopted eff. 8-10-59; III-1]

§ 3.121 Rebroadcast.

- (a) The term "rebroadcast" means reception by radio station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such program by a broadcast station.
- NOTE 1. As used in § 3.121, program includes any complete program or part thereof, or any signals if other than A-3 emission.
- NOTE 2: In case a program is transmitted from its point of origin to a broadcast station entirely by telephone facilities in which a section of such transmission is by radio, the broadcasting of this program is not considered a rebroadcast.
- (b) The licensee of a standard broadcast station may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast the program of a United States standard or FM broadcast station, provided the Commission is notified of the call letters of each station rebroadcast and the licensee certifies that express authority has been received from the licensee of the station originating the program.

NOTE: The notice and certification of consent shall be given within 3 days of any single rebroadcast, but in case of the regular practice of rebroadcasting certain programs of a standard broadcast station several times during a license period, notice and certification of consent shall be given for the ensuing license period with the application for renewal of license, or at the beginning of such rebroadcast practice if begun during a license period.

- (c) (1) The licensee of the standard broadcast station located within a state or the District of Columbia, may, without further authority of the Commission rebroadcast on a noncommercial basis a noncommercial program of a United States international broadcast station.
- (2) The licensee of a standard broadcast station located in any territory or insular possession of the United States may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast any program of a United States international broadcast station.

- (3) In the case of any rebroadcast under the provisions of this paragraph, the Commission shall be notified of the call letters of each station whose programs are rebroadcast and the licensee shall certify that express authority has been received from the licensee of the station originating the program.
- (d) No licensee of a standard broadcast station shall rebroadcast the program of any other class of United States radio station without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission upon application accompanied by written consent or certification of consent of the licensee of the station originating the program.

NOTE 1: The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote pick-up broadcast station (§ 4.401 of this chapter) is not considered a rebroadcast.

NOTE 2: Informal application may be employed.

NOTE 3: By Order No. 82, dated and effective June 24, 1941, until further order of the Commission, § 3.121 (d) is suspended only insofar as it requires prior written authority of the Commission for the rebroadcasting of programs originated for that express purpose by United States Government radio stations.

- (e) In case of a program rebroadcast by several standard broadcast stations, such as a chain rebroadcast, the person legally responsible for distributing the program or the network facilities may obtain the necessary authorization for the entire rebroadcast both from the Commission and from the person or licensee of the station originating the program.
- (f) Attention is directed to section 325 (b) of the Communications Act of 1934, which reads as follows:

No person shall be permitted to locate, use, or maintain a radio broadcast studio or other place or apparatus from which or whereby sound waves are converted into electrical energy, or mechanical or physical reproduction of sound waves produced, and caused to be transmitted or delivered to a radio station in a foreign country for the purpose of being broadcast from any radio station there, having a power output of sufficient intensity, and/or being so located geographically that its emissions may be received consistently in the United States, without first obtaining a permit from the Commission upon proper application therefor. (See § 1.334 of this chaper.)

§ 3.122 Lotteries.

- (a) An application for construction permit, license, renewal of license, or any other authorization for the operation of a broadcast station, will not be granted where the applicant proposes to follow or continue to follow a policy or practice of broadcasting or permitting "the broadcasting of any advertisement of or information concerning any lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme, offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or any list of the prizes drawn or awarded by means of any such lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme, whether said list contains any part or all of such prizes." (See 18 U.S.C. 1304.)
- (b) The determination whether a particular program comes within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section depends on the facts of each case. However, the Commission will in any event consider

(T.S. III-1)

34 (The next page is 34-A)

that a program comes within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section if in connection with such program a prize consisting of money or thing of value is awarded to any person whose selection is dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, if as a condition of winning or competing for such prize, such

winner or winners are required to furnish any money or thing of value or are required to have in their possession any product sold, manufactured, furnished or distributed by a sponsor of a program broadcast on the station in question.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 3.131 Exclusive affiliation of station.

No license shall be granted to a standard broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization under which the station is prevented or hindered from, or penalized for, broadcasting the programs of any other network organization. (The term "network organization" as used herein includes national and regional network organizations. See ch. VII, J, of Report on Chain Broadcasting.)

§ 3.132 Territorial exclusivity.

No license shall be granted to a standard broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which prevents or hinders another station serving substantially the same area from broadcasting the network's programs not taken by the former station, or which prevents or hinders another station serving a substantially different area from broadcasting any program of the network organization. This section shall not be construed to prohibit any contract, arrangement, or understanding between a station and a network organization pursuant to which the station is granted the first call in its primary service area upon the programs of the network organization.

§ 3.133 Term of affiliation.

No license shall be granted to a standard broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which provides, by original term, provisions for renewal, or otherwise for the affiliation of the station with the network organization for a period longer than 2 years: *Provided*, That a contract, arrangement, or understanding for a period up to 2 years, may be entered into within six months prior to the commencement of such period.

§ 3.134 Option time.

No license shall be granted to a standard broadcast station which options for network programs any time subject to call on less than 56 days' notice, or more time than a total of 3 hours within each of four segments of the broadcast day, as herein described. The broadcast day is divided into four segments, as follows: 8 a.m. to 1 p.m.; 1 p.m. to 6 p.m.; 6 p.m. to 11 p.m.; 11 p.m. to 8 a.m. (These segments are to be determined for each station in terms of local time at the location of the station but may remain constant throughout the year regardless of shifts from standard to daylight saving time or vice versa.) Such option may not be exclusive as against other network organizations and may not prevent or hinder the station from optioning or selling any or all of the time covered by the option, or other time, to other network organizations.

NOTE 1: As used in this section, an option is any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied,

between a station and a network organization which prevents or hinders the station from scheduling programs before the network agrees to utilize the time during which such programs are scheduled, or which requires the station to clear time already scheduled when the network organization seeks to utilize the time.

NOTE 2: All time options permitted under this section must be for specified clock hours, expressed in terms of any time system set forth in the contract agreed upon by the station and network organization. Shifts from daylight saving to standard time or vice versa may or may not shift the specified hours correspondingly as agreed by the station and network organization.

§ 3.135 Right to reject programs.

No license shall be granted to a standard broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which (a) with respect to programs offered pursuant to an affiliation contract, prevents or hinders the station from rejecting or refusing network programs which the station reasonably believes to be unsatisfactory or unsuitable; or which (b) with respect to network programs so offered or already contracted for, prevents the station from rejecting or refusing any program which, in its opinion, is contrary to the public interest, or from substituting a program of outstanding local or national importance.

§ 3.136 Network ownership of stations.

No license shall be granted to a network organization, or to any person directly or indirectly controlled by or under common control with a network organization, for more than one standard broadcast station where one of the stations covers substantially the service area of the other station, or for any standard broadcast station in any locality where the existing standard broadcast stations are so few or of such unequal desirability (in terms of coverage, power, frequency, or other related matters) that competition would be substantially restrained by such licensing. (The word "control" as used herein is not limited to full control but includes such a measure of control as would substantially affect the availability of the station to other networks.)

NOTE: Effective date of this section with respect to any station may be extended from time to time in order to permit the orderly disposition of properties; and it shall be suspended indefinitely with respect to regional network organizations.

§ 3.137 Dual network operation.

No license shall be issued to a standard broadcast station affiliated with a network organization which maintains more than one network: Provided, That this section shall not be applicable if such networks are not operated simultaneously, or if there is no substantial overlap in the territory served by the group of stations comprising each such network.

§ 3.138 Control by networks of station rates.

No license shall be granted to a standard broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization under which the station is prevented or hindered from, or penalized for, fixing or altering its rates for the sale of broadcast time for other than the network's programs.

§ 3.139 Special rules relating to contracts providing for reservation of time upon sale of a station.

No license, renewal of license, assignment of license, or transfer of control of a corporate licensee shall be granted or authorized to a standard broadcast station which has a contract, arrangement or understanding, express or implied, pursuant to which, as consideration or partial consideration for the assignment of license or transfer of control, the assignor of a station license or the transferor of stock, where transfer of a corporate licensee is involved, or the nominee of such assignor or transferor retains any right of reversion of the license or any right to the reassignment of the license in the future, or reserves the right to use the facilities of the station for any period whatsoever.

DATA AND MEASUREMENTS

- § 3.150 Data required with applications for directional antenna systems.
- (a) The following engineering data shall be submitted with the application for authority to install a directional antenna:
- (1) Complete description of the proposed system showing:
 - (i) Number of elements.
- (ii) Type of each element (i.e., guyed or self-supporting, uniform cross section or tapered (specifying base width), grounded or insulated, etc.).
- (iii) Complete engineering details of top loading or sectionalizing, if any.
- (iv) Height of vertical lead of each element in feet (height above base insulator or base, if grounded).
- (v) Overall height in feet of each element above ground.
- (vi) Details including sketches of ground system for each element (length and number of radials, dimensions of ground screen, if used, and depth buried) and outlines of property.
- (vii) Ratio of fields from elements (identifying elements).
- (2) Calculated horizontal (ground) plane field intensity patterns for each mode of operation plotted to the largest scale possible on standard letter-size polar coordinate paper (main engraving approximately 7" x 10") using only scale divisions and subdivisions having values of 1, 2, 2.5, or 5 times 10" and showing:
- (i) Inverse field intensity at 1 mile and effective field intensity (RMS).
- (ii) Direction true north shall be shown at zero azimuth.
- (iii) Direction and distance to each existing station with which interference may be involved. (All directions shall be determined by accurate calcula-

tion or from Lambert Conformal Conic Projection Map such as United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Map, No. 3060a, or map of equal accuracy, and all distances shall be determined by accurate calculation or from United States Albers Equal Area Projection Map scale 1/2,500,000 or map of equal accuracy. These may be obtained from the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey and the United States Department of Interior, Geological Survey.)

- (iv) Orientation of array with respect to true north and time phasing of fields from elements (specifying degrees leading [+] or lagging [-]) and space phasing of elements (identifying elements). (Space phasing should be given in feet as well as in degrees.)
 - (v) The location of all the minima in the pattern.
- (3) Calculated field intensity vs. azimuth patterns for every 5 degrees of elevation through 60 degrees in those instances where radiation at angles above the horizontal plane is a pertinent factor in station allocation. These patterns may be plotted in polar or rectangular coordinates but shall be submitted one to a page. Minor lobe and null detail occurring between the 5 degree intervals need not be submitted.
- (4) Data used in computing the patterns in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph including:
- (1) Formula used for calculating the horizontal patterns, sample calculations. (Derivation of formula if other than standard is used.)
- (ii) All assumptions made and basis therefore, including electrical height, current distribution and efficiency of each element, and ground conductivity.
- (iii) Complete tabulation of final calculated data used in plotting patterns, including data for determination of RMS value of pattern.
- (5) Values of field intensity less than 10 percent of the effective field intensity of the patterns in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph shown on an enlarged scale.
- (6) In the event actual inverse distance field intensities expected to be determined in practice (that is, the values determined from actual measurements, particularly in sharp nulls) are different from the calculated values in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph, the maximum expected operating values (MEOV) as well as the calculated values shall be shown on both the full patterns and the enlarged sections.
- (7) Any additional information required by the application form.
- § 3.151 Field intensity measurements to establish performance of directional antennas.
- (a) In addition to the information required by the license application form, the following showing must be submitted to indicate that the pattern obtained for each mode of directional operation is essentially the same as that predicted by the application and required by terms of the authorization and that any specific requirements set out are fully met:

- (1) Horizontal field intensity pattern(s) showing the inverse field intensity at 1 mile and effective field intensity (RMS) as determined from field intensity measurements taken and analyzed in accordance with § 3.186 in at least the following directions:
- (i) Those specified in the instrument of authorization.
- (ii) In major lobes. Generally at least three radials are necessary to establish a major lobe; however, additional radials may be required.
- (iii) Along sufficient number of other radials to establish the effective field. In the case of a relatively simple directional antenna pattern, approximately five radials in addition to those in subdivisions (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph are sufficient. However, when more complicated patterns are involved, that is, patterns having several or sharp lobes or nulls, measurements shall be taken along as many radials as may be necessary, to definitely establish the pattern(s).
- (2) Pattern(s) plotted with direction true north as zero azimuth and showing the orientation of array with respect to true north, time and space phasing of elements, and both calculated and measured parameters. (Specify degrees leading [+] or lagging [-] and space phasing in feet as well as in degrees.)
- (3) Pattern(s) plotted to the largest scale possible on standard letter-size polar coordinate paper (main engraving approximately 7" x 10") using divisions and subdivisions having values of 1, 2, 2.5, or 5 times 10^{nth} (no other values shall be used). All values of field intensity less than 10 percent of the RMS field intensity of the pattern shown on an enlarged scale.
- (4) Complete tabulation of all data used in plotting the above pattern(s).
- (5) The 25 and 5 mv/m field intensity contours and the nighttime interference-free contour, when the pattern is for nighttime operation, as well as any other contours specified by the instrument of authorization, plotted on a map which has the largest practical scale. These contours need not be shown for distances greater than 20 miles from the antenna except that the field intensity contours on the far side of the business and residential areas of the city in which the main studio is located shall be shown. When the station is limited by interference within the 5 mv/m contour the latter contour need not be shown. In the event the 5 mv/m contour includes and extends beyond the city and beyond 20 miles, the highest signal intensity contour that entirely includes the city may be plotted in lieu of the 5 mv/m contour; in the event that the 5 mv/m contour does not include the city, the contour of highest signal intensity encompassing the city shall be plotted in addition to the 5 mv/m contour.
- (6) The actual field intensity measured at each monitoring point established in the various directions for which a limiting field was specified in the instru-

ment of authorization together with accurate and detailed description of each monitoring point together with ordinary snapshots, clear and sharp, taken with the field intensity meter in its measuring position and with the camera so located that its field of view takes in as many pertinent landmarks as possible. In addition, the directions for proceeding to each monitoring point together with a rough sketch or map upon which has been indicated the most accessible approaches to the monitoring points should be submitted.

§ 3.152 Field intensity measurements in support of applications or evidence at hearings.

In the determination of interference, groundwave field intensity measurements will take precedence over theoretical values, provided such measurements are properly taken and presented. When measurements of groundwave signal intensity are presented, they shall be sufficiently complete in accordance with § 3.186 to determine the field intensity at 1 mile in the pertinent directions for that station.

Note: The antenna resistance measurements required by \$ 3.186 need not be taken or submitted.

STANDARD BROADCAST TECHNICAL STANDARDS

§ 3.181 Introduction.

- (a) There are presented in this subpart the Technical Standards giving interpretations and further considerations concerning the rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission governing standard broadcast stations. While rules and regulations form the basis of good engineering practice, these standards may go beyond the rules and regulations and set up engineering principles for consideration of various allocation problems. These standards have been approved by the Commission and thus are considered as reflecting the opinion of the Commission in all matters involved.
- (b) The Technical Standards set forth in this subpart are those deemed necessary for the construction and operation of standard broadcast stations to meet the requirements of technical regulations and for operation in the public interest along technical lines not specifically enunciated in the regulations. These standards are based on the best engineering data available from evidence supplied in formal and informal hearing and extensive surveys conducted in the field by the Commission's personnel. Numerous informal conferences have been held with radio engineers, manufacturers of radio equipment and others for the guidance of the Commission in the formulation of these standards.
- (c) These standards are complete in themselves and supersede any previous announcements or policies which may have been enunciated by the Commission on engineering matters concerning standard broadcast stations.
- (d) While these standards provide for flexibility and set forth the conditions under which they are

(Ed. 6/59)

applicable, it is not expected that material deviation therefrom as to fundamental principles will be recognized unless full information is submitted as to the reasonableness of such departure and the need therefor.

(e) These standards will necessarily change as progress is made in the art, and accordingly it will be necessary to make revisions from time to time. The Commission will accumulate and analyze engineering data available as to the progress of the art so that its standards may be kept current with the developments.

§ 3.182 Engineering standards of allocation.

- (a) Sections 3.21 to 3.34, inclusive, govern allocation of facilities in the standard broadcast band of 535 to 1605 kc. Section 3.21 establishes three classes of channels in this band, namely, clear channels for the use of high-powered stations, regional channels for the use of medium-powered stations, and local channels for the use of low-powered stations. The classes and power of standard broadcast stations which will be assigned to the various channels are set forth in § 3.22. The classification of the standard broadcast stations are as follows:
- (1) Class I stations are dominant stations operating on clear channels with powers of not less than 10 or more than 50 kw. These stations are designed to render primary and secondary service over an extended area and at relatively long distances, hence have their primary service areas free from objectionable interference from other stations on the same and adjacent channels and secondary service areas free from objectionable interference from stations on the same channels. (The secondary service area of a Class I station is not protected from adjacent channel interference. However, if it is desired to make a determination of the area in which adjacent channel groundwave interference (10 kc removed) to skywave service exists, it may be considered as the area where the ratio of the desired 50% skywave of the Class I station to the undesired groundwave of a station 10 kc removed is 1 to 4.) From an engineering point of view, Class I stations may be divided into two groups and, hereafter, for the purpose of convenience, the two groups of Class I stations will be termed Class I-A or I-B in accordance with the assignment to channels allocated by § 3.25 (a) or (b).
- (i) The Class I stations in Group I-A are those assigned to the channels allocated by § 3.25(a), on which, except to the extent therein provided, duplicate nighttime operation is not permitted; that is, no other station is permitted to operate on a channel with a Class I station of this group within the limits of the continental United States, excluding Alaska (the Class II stations assigned the channels operate limited time or daytime only), and during daytime the Class I station is protected to the 100 uv/m groundwave contour. Protection is given this class of station to the 500 uv/m groundwave contour from

adjacent channel stations for both day and nighttime operations. The power of each such Class I station shall not be less than 50 kw.

- (ii) The Class I stations in group I-B are those assigned to the channels allocated by § 3.25(b), on which duplicate operation is permitted, that is, other Class I or Class II stations operating unlimited time may be assigned to such channels. During nighttime hours of operation a Class I station of this group is protected to the 500 uv/m 50 percent skywave contour and during daytime hours of operation to the 100 uv/m groundwave contour from stations on the same channel. Protection is given to the 500 uv/m groundwave contour from stations on adjacent channels for both day and nighttime operation. The operating powers of Class I stations on these frequencies shall be not less than 10 kw nor more than 50 kw.
- (2) Class II stations are secondary stations which operate on clear channels with powers not less than 0.25 kw or more than 50 kw. These stations are required to use a directional antenna or other means to avoid causing interference within the normally protected service areas of Class I stations or other Class II stations. These stations normally render primary service only, the area of which depends on the geographical location, power, and frequency. This may be relatively large but is limited by and subject to such interference as may be received from Class I stations. However, it is recommended that Class II stations be so located that the interference received from other stations will not limit the service area to greater than the 2500 uv/m groundwave contour nighttime and 500 uv/m groundwave contour daytime, which are the values for the mutual protection of this class of stations with other stations of the same class
- (3) Class III stations operate on regional channels and normally render primary service to the larger cities and the rural area contiguous thereto, and are subdivided into two classes:
- (i) Class III-A stations which operate with powers not less than 1 kw or more than 5 kw are normally protected to the 2500 uv/m groundwave contour night-time and the 500 uv/m groundwave contour daytime.
- (ii) Class III-B stations which operate with powers not less than 0.5 kw, or more than 1 kw night-time and 5 kw daytime are normally protected to the 4000 uv/m groundwave contour nighttime and 500 uv/m groundwave contour daytime.
- (4) Class IV stations operate on local channels normally rendering primary service only to a city or town and the suburban or rural areas contiguous thereto with powers not less than 100 watts, nor more than 250 watts nighttime and 1 kilowatt daytime. The stations are normally protected to the 0.5 mv/m groundwave contour daytime. On local channels the separation required for the daytime protection shall

also determine the nighttime separation. Where directional antennas are employed in the daytime by Class IV stations utilizing power in excess of 250 watts, the separations required shall in no case be less than those necessary to afford protection, assuming nondirectional operation with 100 watts or 250 watts, whichever is the nighttime power of the station. In no case will 250 watts nighttime operation be authorized to a station unable to operate omnidirectionally at 250 watts in the daytime. The actual nighttime limitation will be calculated.

Note: The following approximate method may be used. It is based on the assumption of 0.25 wavelength antenna height and 88 mv/m at one mile effective field for 250 watts power, using the 10% skywave field intensity curve of Figure 2 of § 3.190. Zones defined by circles of various radii specified below are drawn about the desired station and the interfering 10% skywave signal from each station in a given zone is considered to be the value tabulated below. The effective interfering 10% skywave signal is taken to be the RSS value of all signals originating within these zones. (Stations beyond 500 miles are not considered.)

Zone	Inner radius	Outer radius	10 percent skywave signal (mv/m)
A	60 80 100 250 350 450	60 80 100 250 350 450 500	0.10 .12 .14 .16 .14 .12

Where the power of the interfering station is not 250 watts, the 10% skywave signal should be adjusted by the square root of the ratio of the power to 250 watts.

(b) The class of any station is determined by the channel assignment, the power, and the field intensity contour to which it renders service free of interference from other stations as determined by these standards. No station will be permitted to change to a class normally protected to a contour of less intensity than the contour to which the station actually renders interference-free service. Any station of a class normally protected to a contour of less intensity than that to which the station actually renders interference-free service, will be automatically reclassified according to the class normally protected, the minimum consistent with its power and channel assignment. Likewise, any station to which the interference is reduced so that service is rendered to a contour normally protected for a higher class will be automatically changed to that class if consistent with its power and channel assignment.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) When a station is already limited by interference from other stations to a contour of higher value than that normally protected for its class, this contour shall be the established standard for such station with respect to interference from all other stations.

- (e) The several classes of broadcast stations have in general three service areas; namely, primary, secondary, and intermittent service areas. (See § 3.11 for the definitions of primary, secondary, and intermittent service areas.) Class I stations render service to all three service areas. Class II stations render service to a primary area but the secondary and intermittent service areas may be materially limited or destroyed due to interference from other stations depending on the station assignments involved. Class III and IV stations usually have only primary service areas as interference from other stations generally prevents any secondary service and may limit the intermittent service area. However, complete intermittent service may be obtained in many cases depending on the station assignments involved.
- (f) The signals necessary to render primary service to different types of service areas are as follows:

Area:	groundwave 1
City business or factory areas	
Rural—all areas during winter or northern areas	
_ during summer	
Rural—southern areas during summer	0.25 to 1.0 mv/m.

 1 See § 3.184 for curves showing distance to various groundwave field intensity contours for different frequency and ground conductivities and § 3.183.

All these values are based on an absence of objectionable fading, either in changing intensity or selective fading, the usual noise level in the area, and an absence of limiting interference from other broadcast stations. The values apply both day and night but generally fading or interference from other stations limits the primary service at night in all rural areas to higher values of field intensity than the values given. The Commission will authorize a directive antenna for a Class IV station for daytime operation only with power in excess of 250 watts. In computing the degrees of protection which such antenna will afford, the radiation produced by this antenna shall be assumed to be no less, in any direction, than that which would result from nondirectional operation, utilizing a single element of the directional array, with 100 watts or 250 watts, whichever is the nighttime power of the station.

NOTE: Standards have not been established for interference from atmospherics or man-made electric noise as no uniform method of measuring noise or static has been established. In any individual case objectionable interference from any source, except other broadcast signals, may be determined by comparing the actual noise interference reproduced during reception of a desired broadcast signal to the degree of interference that would be caused by another broadcast signal within 20 cycles of the desired signal and having a carrier ratio of 20 to 1 with both signals modulated 100 percent on peaks of usual programs. Standards of noise measurements and interference ratio for noise are now being studied.

(g) In determining the population of the primary service area, it may be considered that the following signals are satisfactory to overcome man-made noise in towns of the population given.

These values are subject to wide variations in individual areas and especial attention must be given to interference from other stations. The values are not considered satisfactory in any case for service to the city in which the main studio of the station is located. The values in paragraph (f) of this section shall apply except as individual consideration may determine.

- (h) All classes of broadcast stations have primary service areas subject to limitation by fading and noise, and interference from other stations to the contours set out for each class of station.
- (i) Secondary service is delivered in the areas where the skywave for 50 percent or more of the time has a field intensity of 500 uv/m or greater. (The secondary service area of a Class I-A station should be considered as having this limit only for determination of service in comparison with other stations.) It is not considered that satisfactory secondary service can be rendered to cities unless the skywave approaches in value the groundwave required for primary service. The secondary service is necessarily subject to some interference and extensive fading whereas the primary service area of a station is subject to no objectionable interference or fading. Class I stations only are assigned on the basis of rendering secondary service.

Note: Standards have not been established for objectionable fading as such standards would necessarily depend on the receiver charcteristics which have been changed considerably in this regard during the last several years. Selective fading causing audio distortion and the signal fading below the noise level are the objectionable characteristics of fading on modern design receivers. The AVC circuits in the better designed modern receivers in general maintain the audio output sufficiently constant to be satisfactory during most fading.

- (j) The intermittent service is rendered by the groundwave and begins at the outer boundary of the primary service area and extends to the value of signal where it may be considered as having no further service value. This may be down to only a few microvolts in certain areas and up to several millivolts in other areas of high noise level, interference from other stations, or objectionable fading at night. The intermittent service area may vary widely from day to night and generally varies from time to time as the name implies. Only Class I stations are assigned for protection from interference from other stations into the intermittent service area.
- (k) Section 3.23 provides that the several classes of broadcast stations may be licensed to operate unlimited time, limited time, daytime, sharing time, and specified hours, with full explanation given in the section.

- (1) Section 3.24 sets out the general requirements for obtaining an increase in facilities of a licensed station and for a new station. Section 3.24 (b) concerns the matter of interference that may be caused by a new assignment or increase in facilities of an existing assignment.
 - (m) [Reserved]
 - (n) [Reserved]
- (o) Objectionable interference from another broadcast station is the degree of interference produced when, at a specified field intensity contour with respect to the desired station, the field intensity of an undesired station (or the root-sum-square value of field intensities of two or more stations on the same frequency) exceeds for ten (10) percent or more of the time the values set forth in these standards. (The secondary service area of a Class I-A station should be considered as having this limit only for determination of service in comparison with other stations.)
- (1) With respect to the root-sum-square values of interfering field intensities referred to in this section, except in the case of Class IV stations on local channels, calculation is accomplished by considering the signals in order of decreasing magnitude, adding the squares of the values and extracting the square root of the sum, excluding those signals which are less than 50% of the RSS value of the higher signals already included.
- (2) The RSS value will not be considered to be increased when a new interfering signal is added which is less than 50% of the RSS value of the interference from existing stations, and which at the same time is not greater than the smallest signal included in the RSS value of interference from existing stations.
- (3) It is recognized that application of the above "50% exclusion" method of calculating the RSS interference may result in some cases in anomalies wherein the addition of a new interfering signal or the increase in value of an existing interfering signal will cause the exclusion of a previously included signal and may cause a decrease in the caluclated RSS value of interference. In order to provide the Commission with more realistic information regarding gains and losses in service (as a basis for determination of the relative merits of a proposed operation) the following alternate method of calculating the proposed RSS values of interference will be employed wherever applicable.
- (4) In the cases where it is proposed to add a new interfering signal which is not less than 50% of the RSS value of interference from existing stations or which is greater than the smallest signal already included to obtain this RSS value, the RSS limitation after addition of the new signal shall be calculated without excluding any signal previously in cluded. Similarly, in cases where it is proposed to increase the value of one of the existing interfering

signals which has been included in the RSS value, the RSS limitation after the increase shall be calculated without excluding the interference from any source previously included.

- (5) If the new or increased signal proposed in such cases is ultimately authorized, the RSS values of interference to other stations affected will thereafter be calculated by the "50% exclusion" method without regard to this alternate method of calculation.
 - (6) Examples of RSS interference calculations:
 - (i) Existing interferences:

Station No. 1-1.0 mv/m.

Station No. 2-0.60 mv/m.

Station No. 3—0.59 mv/m.

Station No. 4-0.58 mv/m.

The RSS value from Nos. 1, 2 and 3 is 1.31 mv/m: therefore interference from No. 4 is excluded for it is less than 50% of 1.31 mv/m.

(ii) Station A receives interference from:

Station No. 1-1.0 mv/m.

Station No. 2-0.60 mv/m.

Station No. 3-0.59 mv/m.

It is proposed to add a new limitation—0.68 mv/m. This is more than 50% of 1.31 mv/m, the RSS value of Nos. 1, 2 and 3. The RSS value of Station No. 1 and of the proposed station would be 1.21 mv/m which is more than twice as large as the limitation from Station No. 2 or 3. However, under the above provision the new signal and the three existing interferences are nevertheless calculated for purposes of comparative studies, resulting in an RSS value of 1.47 mv/m. However, if the proposed station is ultimately authorized, only No. 1 and the new signal are included in all subsequent calculations for the reason that Nos. 2 and 3 are less than 50% of 1.21 mv/m, the RSS value of the new signal and No. 1.

(iii) Station A receives interference from:

Station No. 1-1.0 mv/m.

Station No. 2-0.60 mv/m.

Station No. 3-0.59 mv/m.

No. 1 proposes to increase the limitation it imposes on Station A to 1.21 mv/m. Although the limitations from stations Nos. 2 and 3 are less than 50% of the 1.21 mv/m limitation, under the above provision they are nevertheless included for comparative studies, and the RSS limitation is calculated to be 1.47 mv/m. However, if the increase proposed by Station No. 1 is authorized, the RSS value then calculated is 1.21 mv/m because Stations Nos. 2 and 3 are excluded in view of the fact that the limitations they impose are less than 50% of 1.21 mv/m.

(p) Objectionable interference from a station on the same channel shall be considered to exist to a station when, at the field intensity contour specified in paragraph (v) of this section with respect to the class to which the station belongs, the field intensity of an interfering station (or the root-sum-square value of the field intensities of two or more interfering stations) operating on the same channel, ex-

ceeds for ten (10) percent or more of the time the value of the permissible interfering signal set forth opposite such class in paragraph (v) of this section.

- (q) Objectionable interference from a station on an adjacent channel shall be considered to exist to a station when, at the normally protected contour of a desired station, the field intensity of the ground-wave of an undesired station operating on an adjacent channel (or the root-sum-square value of the field intensities of two or more such undesired stations operating on the same adjacent channel) exceeds a value specified in paragraph (w) of this section.
- (r) For the purpose of estimating the coverage and the interfering effects of stations in the absence of field intensity measurements, use shall be made of Figure 8 of § 3.190 which describes the estimated effective field for one kilowatt power input of simple vertical omnidirectional antennas of various heights with ground systems of at least 120 one-quarter wavelength radials. Certain approximations, based on the curve or other appropriate theory, may be made when other than such antennas and ground systems are employed, but in any event the effective field to be employed shall not be less than given in the following:

 Class of station:

 Effective field

In case a directional antenna is employed, the interfering signal of a broadcasting station will vary in different directions, being greater than the above values in certain directions and less in others, depending upon the design and adjustment of the directional antenna system. To determine the interference in any direction the measured or calculated radiated field (unabsorbed field intensity at 1 mile from the array) must be used in conjunction with the appropriate propagation curves. (See § 3.185 for further discussion and solution of a typical directional antenna case.)

- (s) The existence or absence of objectionable groundwave interference from stations on the same or adjacent channels shall be determined by actual measurements made according to the method hereinafter described, or, in the absence of such measurements, by reference to the propagation curves of § 3.184. The existence or absence of objectionable interference due to skywave propagation shall be determined by reference to the appropriate propagation curves in Figure 1 or Figure 2 of § 3.190.
- (t) In computing the fifty (50) percent skywave field intensity values and the ten (10) percent skywave field intensity values of a station on a clear channel, use shall be made of the appropriate graph set forth in Figure 1 of § 3.190 entitled "Average Skywave Field Intensity" (corresponding to the second hour after sunset at the recording station). These graphs are drawn for a radiated field of 100 my/m at 1 mile in the horizontal plane from a 0.311

wavelength antenna. In computing the ten (10) percent skywave field intensity of a regional channel station, use shall be made of the appropriate curve in Figure 2 of § 3.190 entitled "10 percent Skywave Signal Range." This graph is drawn for a radiated field of 100 mv/m at 1 mile at the vertical angle pertinent to transmission by one reflection. This curve supersedes the ten (10) percent skywave curve of Figure 1 of § 3.190, only for regional and local channels at the present time. Adoption of revised skywaye curves for use on clear channels will await the outcome of the Clear Channel Hearing (Docket No. 6741).

- (u) The distance to any specified groundwave field intensity contour for any frequency may be determined from the appropriate curves in § 3.184 entitled "Ground Wave Field Intensity vs. Distance."
- (v) Protected service contours and permissible interference signals for broadcast stations are as follows:

Class of station	Class of channel used	Permissible power	Signal intensity contour of area protected from objectionable interference ¹		Permissible interfering signal on same channel ²	
V. 1000 V. 100			Day 3	Night	Day 3	Night 4
I-A	Clear	50 kw	8C 100 uv/m AC 500 uv/m	Not duplicated 7	5 uv/m	Not duplicat-
I-B	Clear	10 kw to 50 kw	SC 100 uv/m	500 uv/m(50% skywaye).	5 uv/m	25 uv/m.
IIIII-A	Clear Regional Regional	0.25 kw to 50 kw	500 uv/m 500 uv/m 500 uv/m	2500 uv/m s (groundwave) 2500 uv/m (groundwave) 4000 uv/m (groundwave)	25 uv/m 25 uv/m 25 uv/m	125 uv/m. 125 uv/m. 200 uv/m.
IV	Local	day. 0.1 to 0.25 kw night and 0.1 to 1 kw day.	500 uv/m	Not prescribed 6	25 uv/m	Not pre- scribed.

When a station is already limited by interference from other stations to a contour of higher value than that normally protected for its class, this contour shall be the established standard for such station with respect to interference from all other stations.

For adjacent channel, see paragraph (w) of this section.

3 Ground wave

** The Value of the protection from all other stations.

See paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

On the frequency 770 kc, two Class I stations may be assigned.

SC-Same channel.

(w) The following table is to be used for determining the minimum ratio of the field intensity of a desired to an undesired signal for interference free service. In the case of a desired groundwave signal interferred with by two or more skywave signals on the same frequency, the RSS value of the latter is used. From the table, it is apparent that in many cases stations operating on channels 10 and 20 kilocycles apart may be operated with antenna systems side by side or otherwise in proximity without any indications of interference if the interference is defined only in terms of permissible ratios listed in this paragraph. As a practical matter, serious interference problems may arise when two or more stations with the same general service area are operated on channels 10, 20, and 30 kilocycles apart.

Frequency separation of desired	Desired gr	Desired 50 percent skywaye	
to undesired signals—	Undesired ground- wave	Undesired 10 percent skywave	to unde- sired 10 percent skywave
0 kc	20:1 1:1 1:30	20:1	(1) 20:1

¹ The secondary service area of a Class I station is not protected from adjacent channel interference. However, if it is desired to make a determination of the area in which adjacent channel groundwave interference (10 kc removed) to skywave service exists, it may be considered as the area where the ratio of the desired 50 percent skywave of the Class I station to the undesired groundwave of a station 10 kc removed is 1 to 4.

AC=Adjacent channel.

- (x) Two stations, one with a frequency twice that of the other, should not be assigned in the same groundwave service area unless special precautions are taken to avoid interference from the second harmonic of the lower frequency. In selecting a frequency, consideration should be given to the fact that occasionally the frequency assignment of two stations in the same area may bear such a relation to the intermediate frequency of some broadcast receivers as to cause so-called "image" interference. However, since this can usually be rectified by readjustment of the intermediate frequency of such receivers, the Commission in general will not take this kind of interference into consideration in allocation problems.
- (y) Two stations operating with synchronized carriers and carrying the identical program will have their groundwave service subject to some distortion in areas where the signals from the two stations are of comparable intensity. For the purpose of estimating coverage of such stations areas in which the signal ratio is between 1 to 2 and 2 to 1 will not be considered as having satisfactory service.

NOTE: Two stations are considered to be operated synchronously when the carriers are maintained within onefifth of a cycle per second of each other and they transmit identical programs.

§ 3.183 Groundwave signals.

(a) Interference that may be caused by a proposed assignment or an existing assignment during daytime

Ground wave.
 Skywave field intensity for 10 percent or more of the time.
 Skywave field intensity for 10 percent or more of the time.
 These values are with respect to interference from all stations except Class I-B, which stations may cause interference to a field intensity contour of higher value. However, it is recommended that Class II stations be so located that the interference received from Class I-B stations will not exceed these values. If the Class II stations are limited by Class I-B stations to higher values, then such values shall be the established standard with respect

should be determined, when possible, by measurements on the frequency involved or on another frequency over the same terrain and by means of the curves in § 3.184 entitled "Ground Wave Field Intensity versus Distance."

(b) In determining interference based upon field intensity measurements, it is necessary to do the following: First, establish the outer boundary of the protected service area of the desired station in the direction of the station that may cause interference to it. Second, at this boundary, measure the interfering signal from the undesired station. The ratio of the desired to the undesired signal given in § 3.182(w) should be applied to the measured signals and if the required ratio is observed, no objectionable interference is foreseen. When measurements of both the desired and undesired stations are made in one area to determine the point where objectionable interference from groundwave signals occur or to establish other pertinent contours, several measurements of each station shall be made within a few miles of this point or contour. The effective field of the antennas in the pertinent directions of the stations must be established and all measurements must be made in accordance with § 3.186.

(c) In all cases where measurements taken in accordance with the requirements are not available. the groundwave intensity must be determined by means of the pertinent map of ground conductivity and the groundwave curves of field intensity versus distance. The conductivity of a given terrain may be determined by measurements of any broadcast signal traversing the terrain involved. Figures M3 and R3 of § 3.190 show the conductivity throughout the United States by general areas of reasonably uniform conductivity. When it is clear that only one conductivity value is involved, Figure R3 of § 3.190, which is a replica of Figure M3 and contained in these standards, may be used; in all other situations Figure M3 must be employed. It is recognized that in areas of limited size or over a particular path, the conductivity may vary widely from the values given; therefore, these maps are to be used only when accurate and acceptable measurements have not been made. (For determinations of interference and service requiring a knowledge of ground conductivities in Canada and Mexico, Appendix H to the North American Regional Broadcasting Agreement, Washington, D.C. 1950, may be used. Where different conductivities appear in the maps of the several countries on different sides of the border not explained by geophysical cleavages, such cleavages are to be considered as real. A uniform ground conductivity of 10 millimhos per meter may be assumed for Cuba.)

NOTE: Figure M3 which is incorporated in these Standards by reference, was derived by indicating ground con-

ductivity values in the United States on the United States Albers equal area projection map (based on standard parallels 29½° and 45½°; North American datum; scale 1/2,500,000). Figure M3, consisting of two sections, an eastern and a western half, may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C.

(d) Example of determining interference by the graphs in § 3.184:

It is desired to find whether objectionable interference

exists between a 5 kw Class III station on 990 kc and a 1 kw Class III station on 1000 kc, the stations being separated by 130 miles: both stations use nondirectional antennas having such height as to produce an effective field for 1 kw of 175 mv/m. (See § 3.185 in case of use of directional antennas.) The conductivity at each station and of the intervening terrain is determined as 6 mmhos/m. The protection to Class III stations during daytime is to the 500 uv/m contour. distance to the 500 uv/m groundwave contour of the 1 kw station is determined by the use of the appropriate curve in § 3.184, Graph 12. Since the curve is plotted for 100 mv/m at a mile, to find the distance to the 500 uv/m contour of the 1 kw station, it is necessary to determine the distance to the 285 uv/m contour ($\frac{100 \times 500}{2}$ =285). From the appropriate 175 curve, the estimated radius of the service area for the desired station is found to be 39.5 miles. Subtracting this distance from the distance between the two stations leaves 90.5 miles for the interfering signal to travel. From the above curve it is found that the signal from the 5 kw station at this distance would be 158 uv/m. Since a one to one ratio applies for stations separated by 10 kc, the undesired signal at that point can have a value up to 500 uv/m without objectionable

interference. If the undesired signal had been found to be greater than 500 uv/m, then objectionable interference would

exist. For other channel separations, the appropriate ratio

of desired to undesired signal should be used.

(e) When a signal traverses a path over which different conductivities exist, the distance to a particular groundwave field intensity contour shall be determined by the use of the equivalent distance method. Reasonably accurate results may be expected in determining field intensities at a distance from the antenna by application of the equivalent distance method when the unattenuated field of the antenna, the various ground conductivities and the location of discontinuities are known. This method considers a wave to be propagated across a given conductivity according to the curve for a homogeneous earth of that conductivity. When the wave crosses from a region of one conductivity into a region of a second conductivity, the equivalent distance of the receiving point from the transmitter changes abruptly but the field intensity does not. From a point just inside the second region the transmitter appears to be at that distance where, on the curve for a homogeneous earth of the second conductivity, the field intensity equals the value that occurred just across the boundary in the first region. Thus the equivalent distance from the receiving point to the transmitter may be either greater or less than the actual distance. An imaginary transmitter is considered to exist at that equivalent distance. This technique is not intended to be used as a means of evaluating unattenuated field or ground conductivity by the

(Ed. 6/59)

analysis of measured data. The method to be employed for such determinations is set out in § 3.186.

(f) An example of the use of the equivalent distance method follows:

It is desired to determine the distance to the $0.5\ mv/m$ and 0.025 mv/m contours of a station on a frequency of 1000 kc with an inverse distance field of 100 mv/m at one mile being radiated over a path having a conductivity of 10 mmhos/m for a distance of 15 miles, 5 mmhos/m for the next 20 miles and 15 mmhos/m thereafter. By the use of the appropriate curves in \$3.184-Graph 12, it is seen that at a distance of 15 miles on the curve for 10 mmhos/m the field is 3.45 mv/m. The equivalent distance to this field intensity for a conductivity of 5 mmhos/m is 11 miles. Continuing on the propagation curve for the second conductivity, the 0.5 mv/m contour is encountered at a distance of 27.9 miles from the imaginary transmitter. Since the imaginary transmitter was 4 miles nearer (15 - 11 miles) to the 0.5 mv/m contour, the distance from the contour to the actual transmitter is 31.9 miles (27.9+4 miles). The distance to the 0.025 mv/m contour is determined by continuing on the propagation curve for the second conductivity to a distance of 31 miles (11+20 miles), at which point the field is read to be 0.39 mv/m. At this point the conductivity changes to 15 mmhos/m and from the curve relating to that conductivity, the equivalent distance is determined to be 58 miles-27 miles more distant than would obtain had a conductivity of 5 mmhos/m prevailed. Using the curve representing the conductivity of 15 mmhos/m the 0.025 mv/m contour is determined to be at an equivalent distance of 172 miles. Since the imaginary transmitter was considered to be 4 miles closer at the first boundary and 27 miles farther at the second boundary, the net effect is to consider the imaginary transmitter 23 miles (27-4 miles) more distant than the actual transmitter; thus the actual distance to the 0.025 mv/m contour is determined to be 149 miles (172-23 miles).

§ 3.184 Groundwave field intensity charts.

(a) Graphs 1-19A show the computed values of groundwave field intensity as a function of the distance from the transmitting antenna. The groundwave field intensity is here considered to be that part of the vertical component of the electric field received on the ground which has not been reflected from the ionosphere nor the troposphere. These 20 charts were computed for 20 different frequencies, a dielectric constant of the ground equal to 15 for land and 80 for sea water (referred to air as unity) and for the ground conductivities (expressed in mmhos/m) given on the curves. The curves show the variation of the groundwave field intensity with distance to be expected for transmission from a short vertical antenna at the surface of a uniformly conducting spherical earth with the ground constants shown on the curves; the curves are for an antenna power and efficiency such that the inverse distance field is 100 mv/m at 1 mile. The curves are valid at distances large compared to the dimensions of the antenna for other than short vertical antennas.

(b) The inverse distance field (100 mv/m divided by the distance in miles) corresponds to the groundwave field intensity to be expected from an antenna with the same radiation efficiency when it is located

over a perfectly conducting earth. To determine the value of the groundwave field intensity corresponding to a value of inverse distance field other than 100 mv/m at 1 mile, simply multiply the field intensity as given on these charts by the desired value of inverse distance field at 1 mile divided by 100; for example, to determine the groundwave field intensity for a station with an inverse distance field of 1700 mv/m at 1 mile, simply multiply the values given on the charts by 17. The value of the inverse distance field to be used for a particular antenna depends upon the power input to the antenna, the nature of the ground in the neighborhood of the antenna, and the geometry of the antenna. For methods of calculating the interrelations between these variables and the inverse distance field, see "The Propagation of Radio Waves Over the Surface of the Earth and in the Upper Atmosphere," Part II, by Mr. K. A. Norton, Proc. I. R. E., Vol. 25, September 1937, pp. 1203-1236.

(c) At sufficiently short distances (say less than 35 miles), such that the curvature of the earth does not introduce an additional attenuation of the waves. the graphs were computed by means of the plane earth formulas given in the paper, "The Propagation of Radio Waves Over the Surface of the Earth and in the Upper Atmosphere," Part I, by Mr. K. A. Norton, Proc. I. R. E., Vol. 24, October 1936, pp. 1367-1387. At larger distances the additional attenuation of the waves which is introduced by the effect of the curvature of the earth was introduced by the methods outlined in the papers, "The Diffraction of Electromagnetic Waves from an Electrical Point Source round a Finitely Conducting Sphere, with Applications to Radiotelegraphy and the Theory of the Rainbow," by Balth van der Pol and H. Bremmer, Part I, Phil. Mag., Vol. 24, p. 141, July 1937, Part II, Phil. Mag., Vol. 24, p. 82, Suppl., November 1937, "Ergebnisse einer Theorie ueber die Fortpflanzung elektron magnetischer Wellen ueber eine Kugel endlicher Leitfahigkeit," by Balth van der Pol and H. Bremmer, Hochfrequenztechnik und Elektroakustik, Band 51, Heft 6, June 1938, "Further Note on the Propagation of Radio Waves over a Finitely Conducting Spherical Earth," by Balth van der Pol and H. Bremmer, Phil. Mag., Vol. 27, p. 261, March 1939. In order to allow for the refraction of the radio waves in the lower atmosphere due to the variation of the dielectric constant of the air with height above the earth, a radius of the earth equal to % the actual radius was used in the computations for the effect of the earth's curvature in the manner suggested by C. R. Burrows, "Radio Propagation over Spherical Earth." Proc. I.R.E., May 1935; i. e., the distance corresponding to a given value of attenuation due to the curvature of the earth in the absence of air refraction was multiplied by the factor $(\frac{4}{3})^{\frac{3}{3}}=1.21$.

The amount of this refraction varies from day to day and from season to season, depending on the air mass conditions in the lower atmosphere. If k denotes the ratio between the equivalent radius of the earth and the true radius, the following table gives the values of k for several typical air masses encountered in the United States.

Air mass type	k	
	Summer	Winter
Tropical Gulf— T_0	1. 53 1. 31 1. 25	1. 43 1. 25 1. 25
Average	1. 33	

It is clear from this table that the use of the average value of $k=\frac{4}{3}$ is justified in obtaining a single correction for the systematic effects of atmospheric refraction.

(d) Provided the value of the dielectric constant is near 15, the curves of Graphs 1-19A may be compared with experimental data to determine the appropriate values of the ground conductivity and of the inverse distance field intensity at 1 mile. This is accomplished simply by plotting the measured fields on transparent log-log graph paper similar to that used for Graphs 1-19A and superimposing this chart over the graph corresponding to the frequency involved. The log-log graph sheet is then shifted vertically until the best fit is obtained with one of the curves on the graph; the intersection of the inverse distance line on the graph with the 1-mile abscissa on the chart determines the inverse distance field intensity at 1 mile. For other values of dielectric constant, the following procedure may be used for a determination of the dielectric constant of the ground, conductivity of the ground and the inverse distance field intensity at 1 mile. Graph 20 gives the relative values of groundwave field intensity over a plane earth as a function of the numerical distance p and phase angle b. On graph paper with coordinates similar to those of Graph 20, plot the measured values of field intensity as ordinates versus the corresponding distances from the antenna expressed in miles as abscissae. The data should be plotted only for distances greater than one wavelength (or, when this is greater, five times the vertical height of the antenna in the case of a single element, i.e., nondirectional antenna or 10 times the spacing between the elements of a directional antenna) and for distances less than $50/f_{me}^{1/3}$ miles (i.e., 50 miles at 1 mc). Then, using a light box, place the sheet with the data plotted on it over the sheet with the curves of Graph 20 and shift the data sheet vertically and horizontally (making sure that the vertical lines on both sheets are parallel) until the best fit with the data is obtained with one of the curves on Gragh 20. When the two sheets are properly lined up, the value of the field intensity corresponding to the intersection of the inverse distance line of Graph 20 with the 1 mile abscissa on the data sheet is the inverse distance field intensity at 1 mile, and the values of the numerical distance at 1 mile, p_1 , and of b are also determined. Knowing the values of b and p_1 , (the numerical distance at 1 mile), we may substitute in the following approximate formulas to determine the appropriate values of the ground conductivity and dielectric constant.

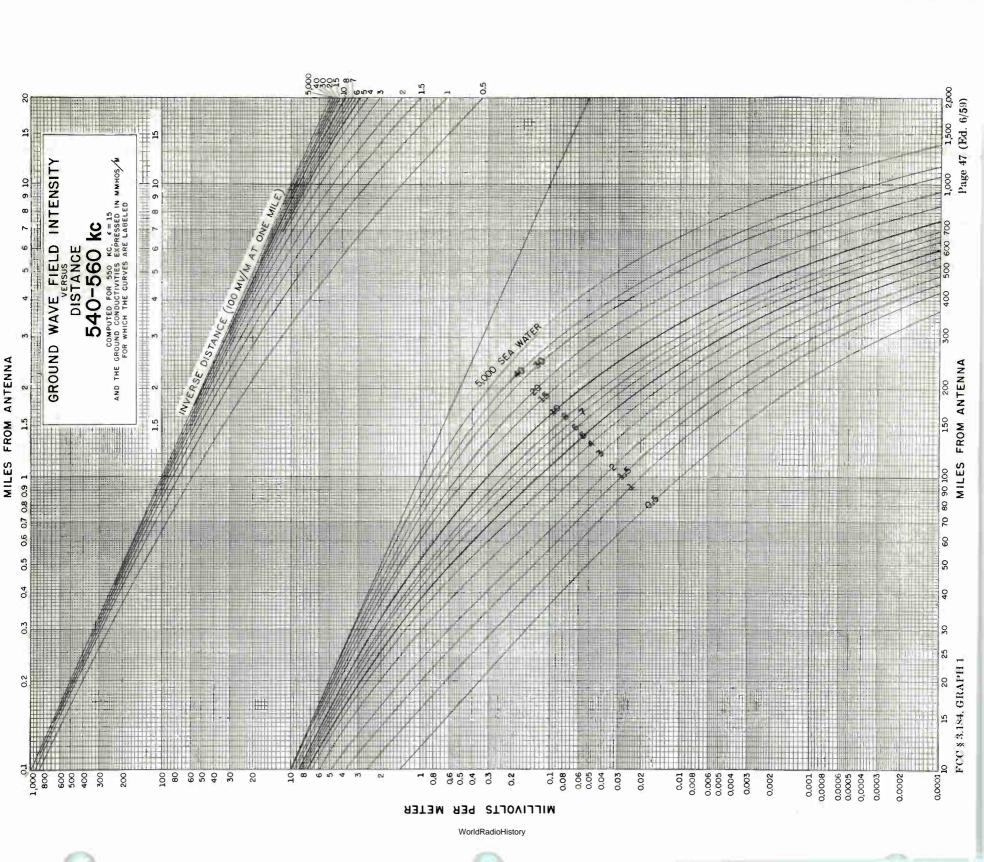
$$x \cong \frac{\pi}{\rho} \cdot (R/\lambda)_1.\cos b$$
 (1)
 $(R/\lambda)_1 = \text{Number of wavelengths in 1 mile.}$

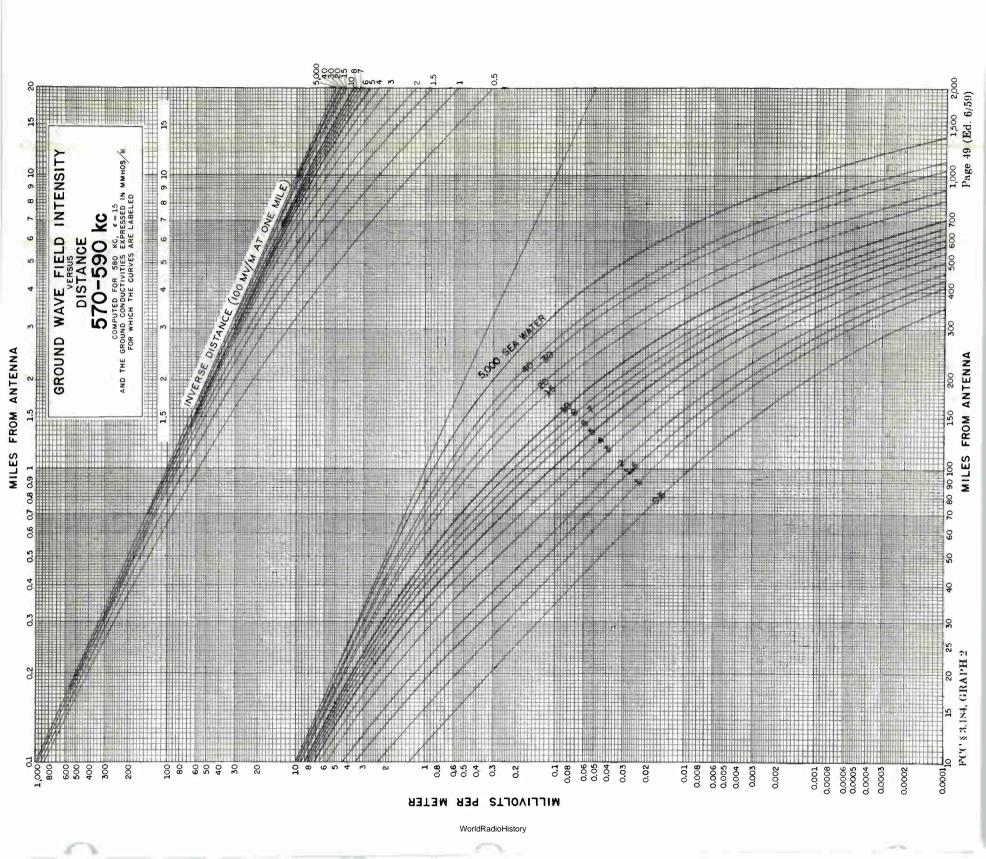
 $\sigma_{u, m, u} = \frac{x f_{me}}{17,9731} \cdot 10^{-14}$ (2) $\sigma_{u, m, u} = \text{Conductivity of the ground expressed in electromagnetic units.}$

σ_e. m. u. = Conductivity of the ground expressed in electromagnetic units.
 f_{me} = frequency expressed in megacycles.
 e≃x tan b-1
 e=dielectric constant of the ground referred to air as unity.

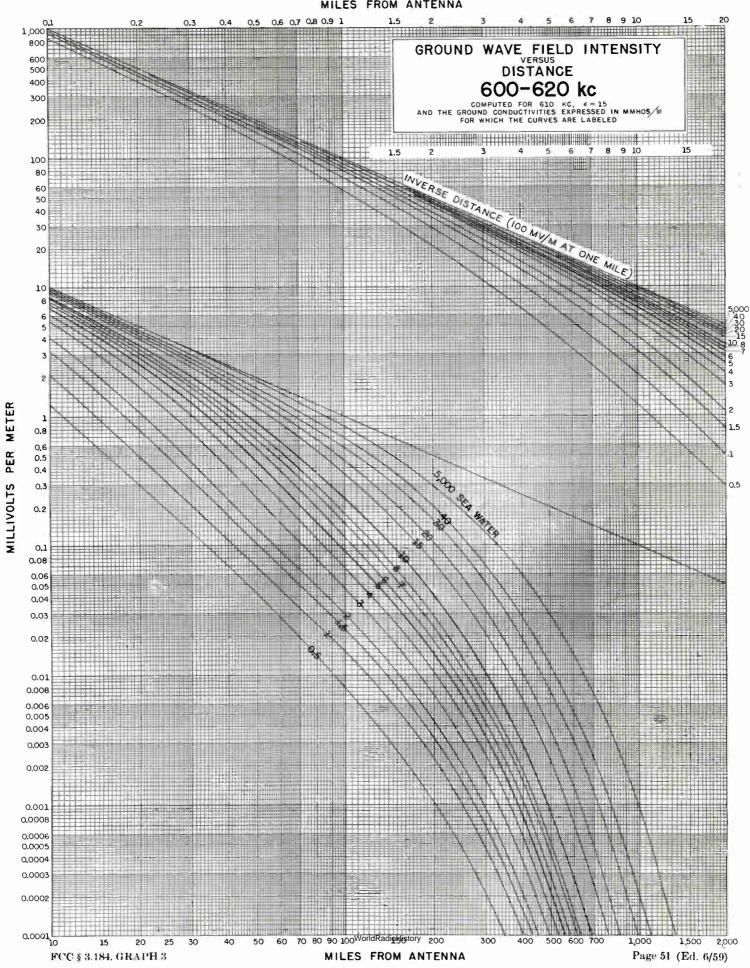
First solve for x by substituting the known values of p_1 , $(R/\lambda)_1$, and cos b in equation (1). Equation (2) may then be solved for σ and equation (3) for ϵ). At distances greater than $50/f_{\rm me}^{12}$ miles the curves of Graph 20 do not give the correct relative values of field intensity since the curvature of the earth weakens the field more rapidly than these plane earth curves would indicate. Thus, no attempt should be made to fit experimental data to these curves at the larger distances.

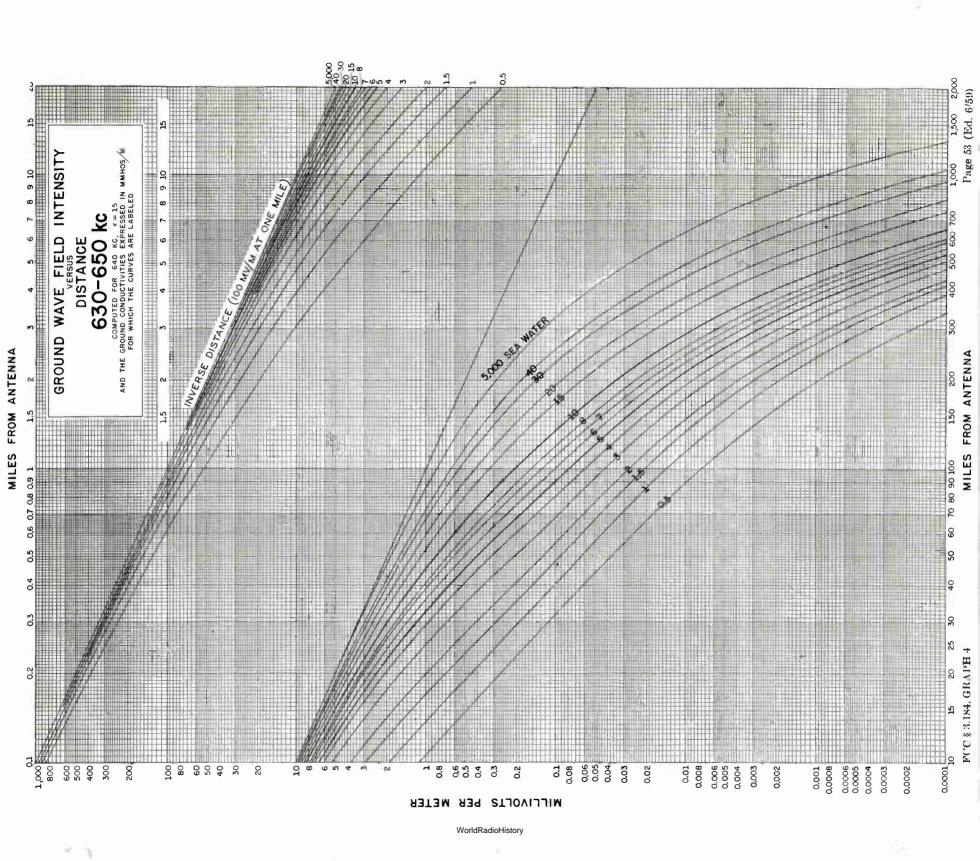
- (e) At sufficiently short distances (say less than 35 miles at broadcast frequencies), such that the curvature of the earth does not introduce an additional attenuation of the waves, the curves of Graph 20 may be used for determining the groundwave field intensity for transmitting and receiving antennas at the surface of the earth for any radiated power, frequency, or set of ground constants in the following manner: First, lay off the straight inverse distance line corresponding to the power radiated on transparent log-log graph paper similar to that of Graph 20, labelling the ordinates of the chart in terms of field intensity, and the abscissae in terms of distance. Next, by means of the formulas given on Graph 20, calculate the value of the numerical distance, p, at 1 mile, and the value of b. Then superimpose the log-log chart over Graph 20, shifting it vertically until the inverse distance lines on both charts coincide and shifting it horizontally until the numerical distance at 1 mile on Graph 20 coincides with 1 mile on the log-log graph paper. The curve of Graph 20 corresponding to the calculated value of b is then traced on the log-log graph paper giving the field intensity versus distance in miles.
- (f) This paragraph consists of the following Graphs 1-19, 19A, and 20, and a "slider for use with graphs."

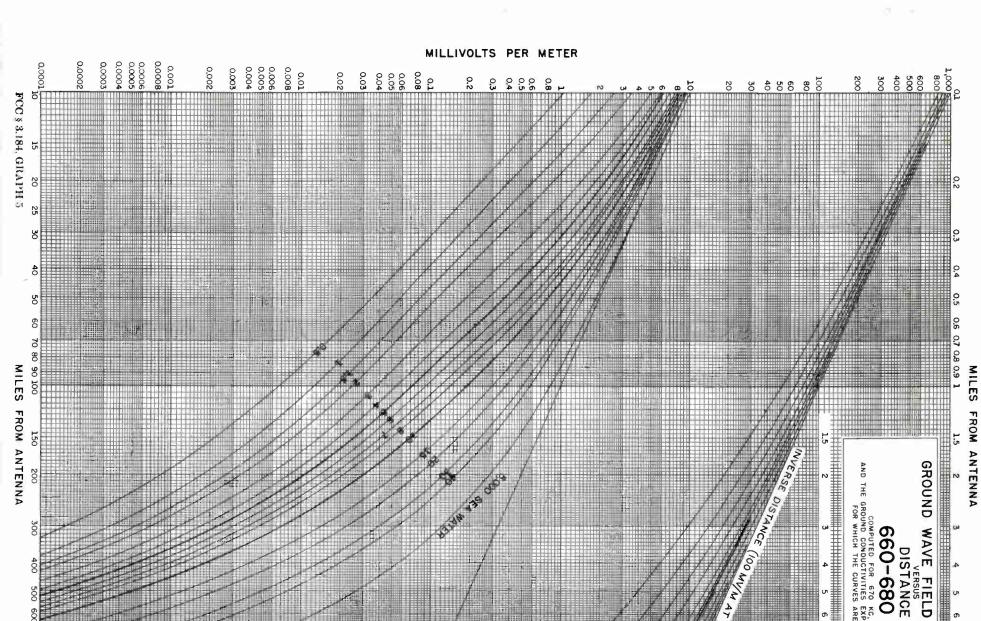




MILES FROM ANTENNA



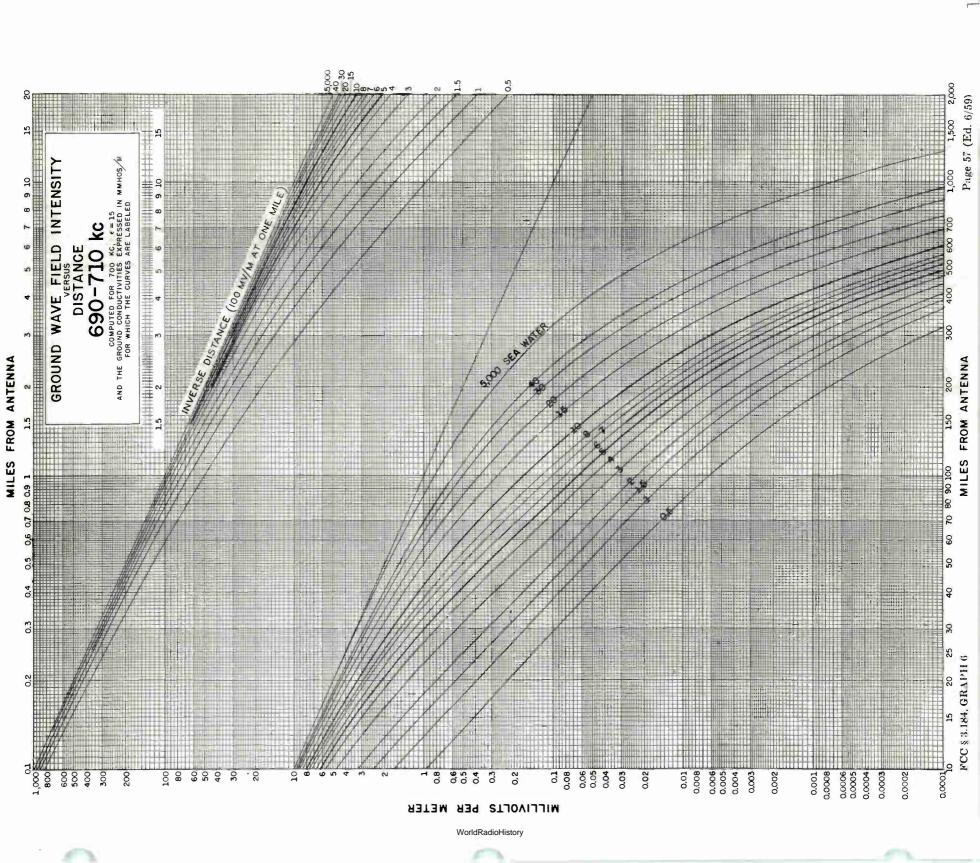


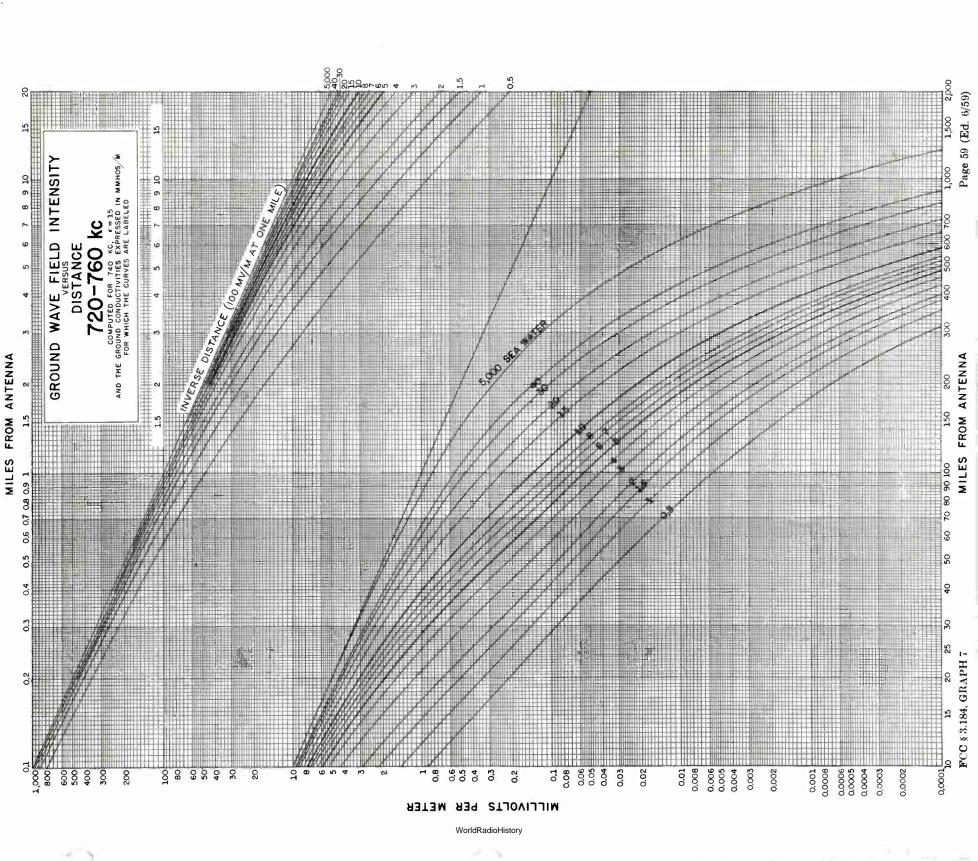


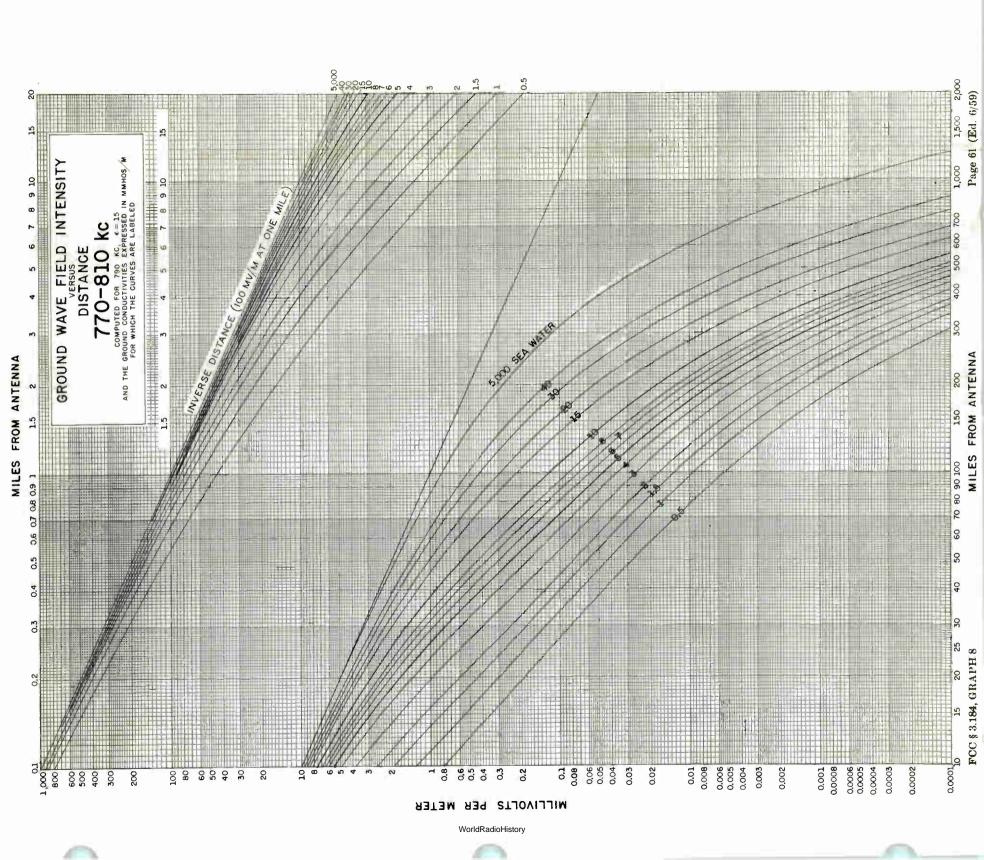
40 30 10 8

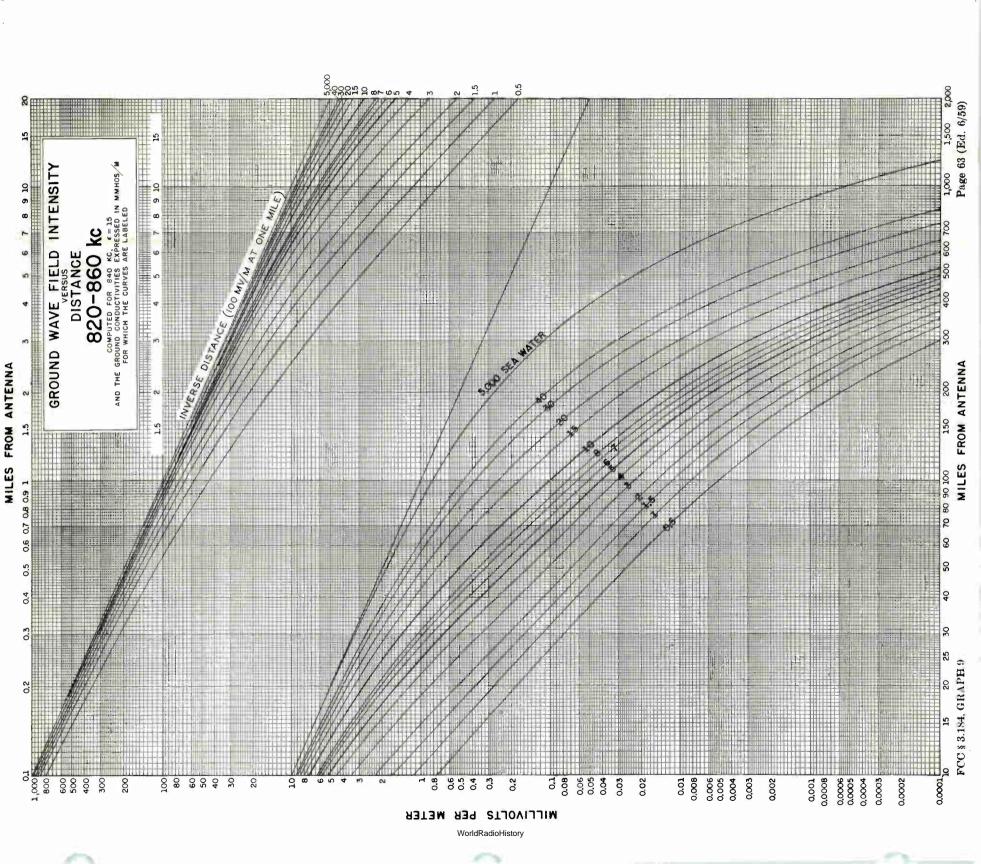
Page 55 (Ed. 6/59)

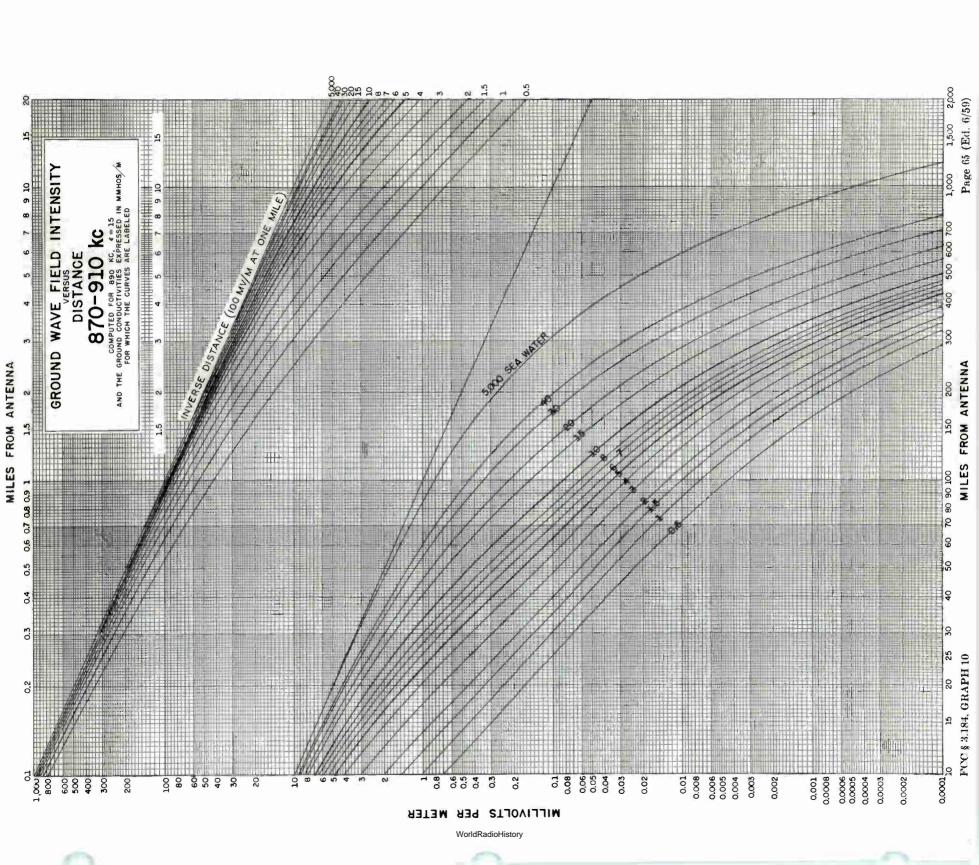
INTENSITY



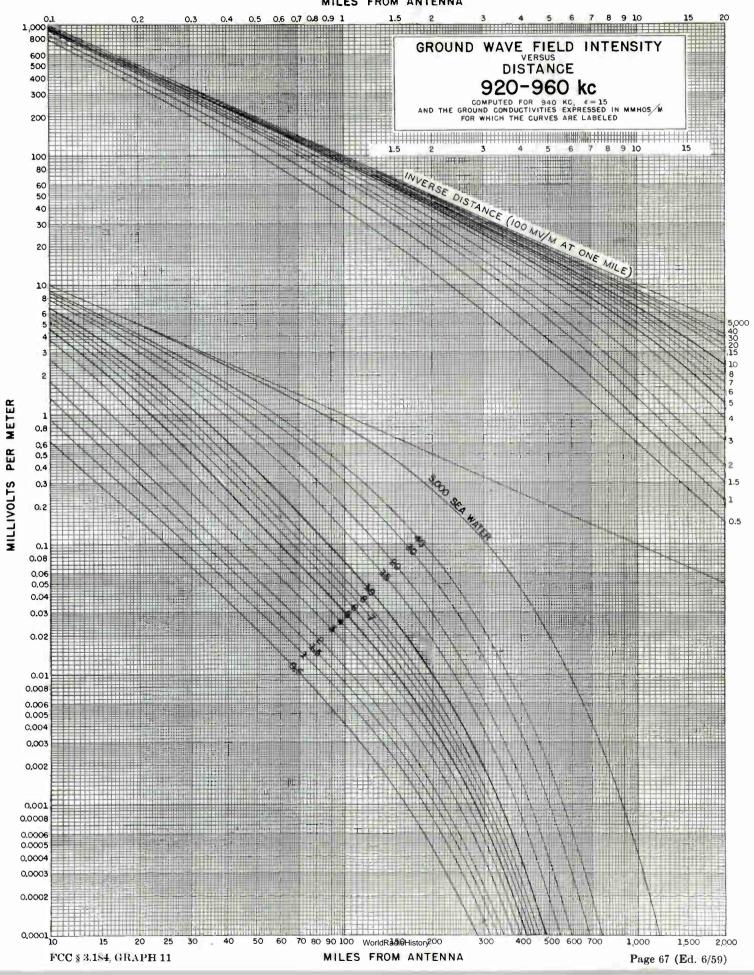


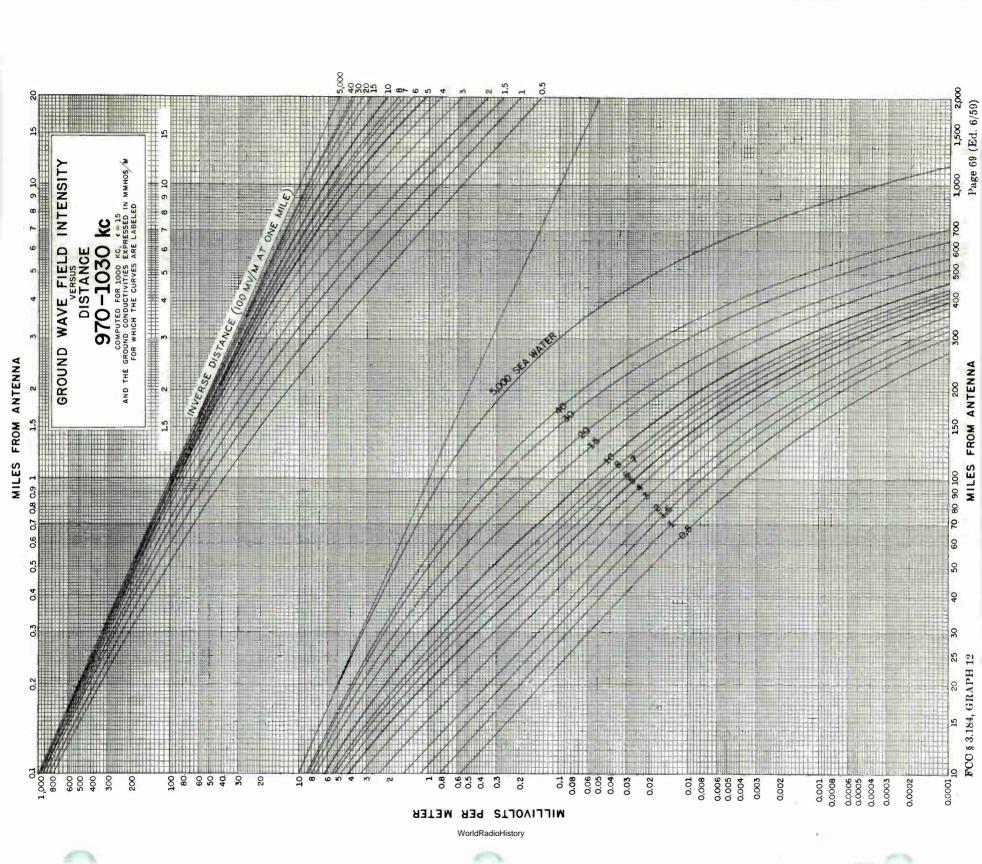


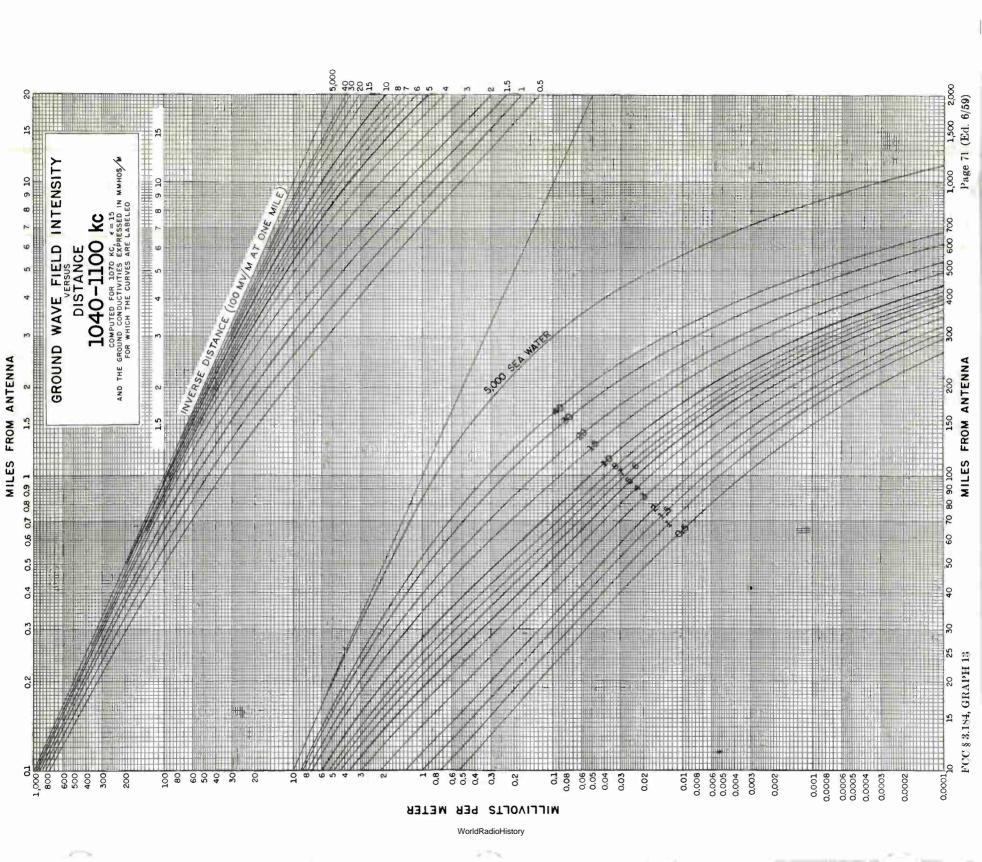


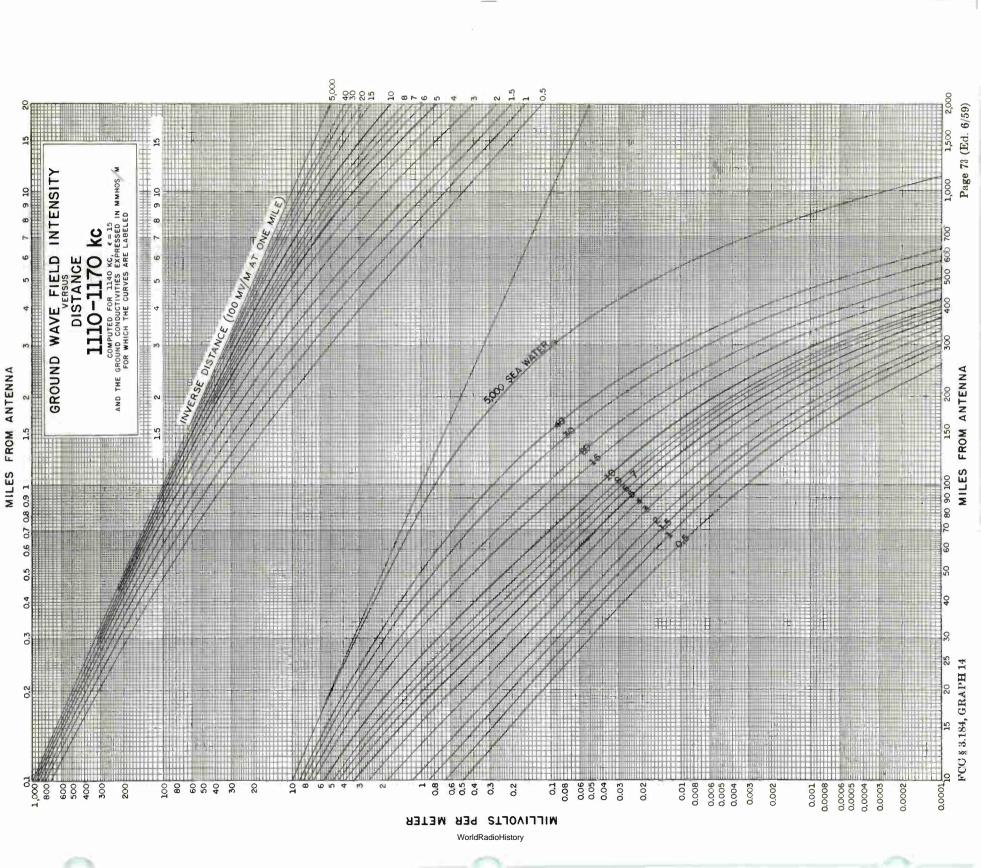


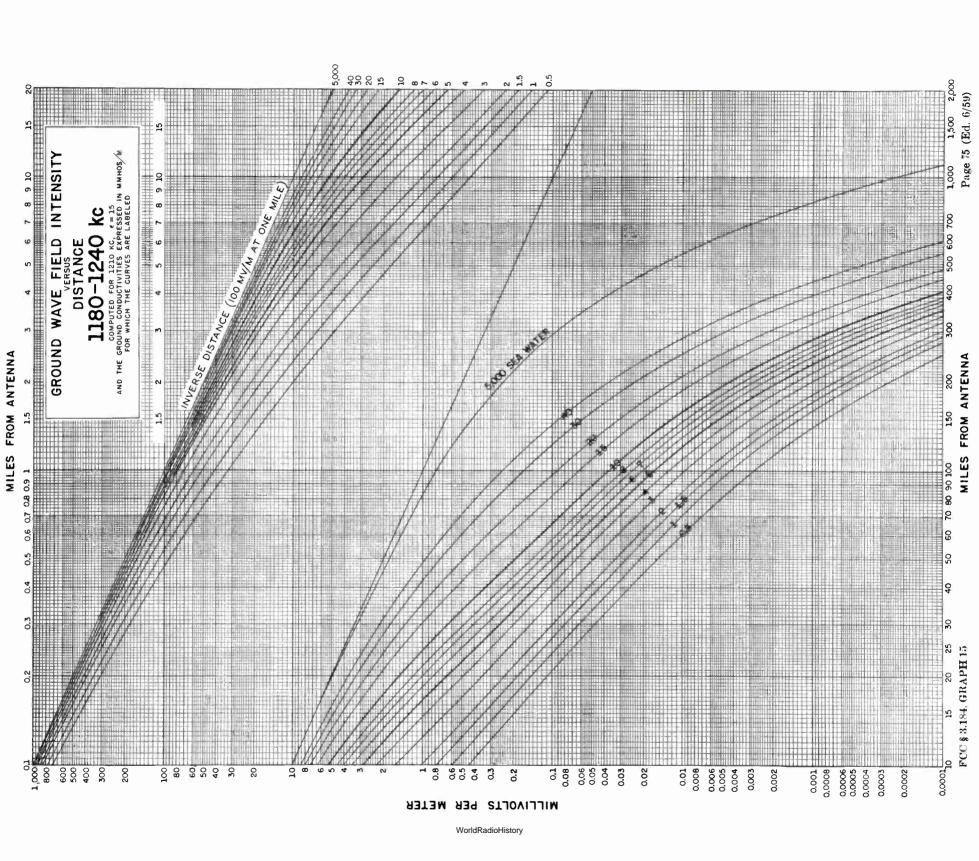
MILES FROM ANTENNA

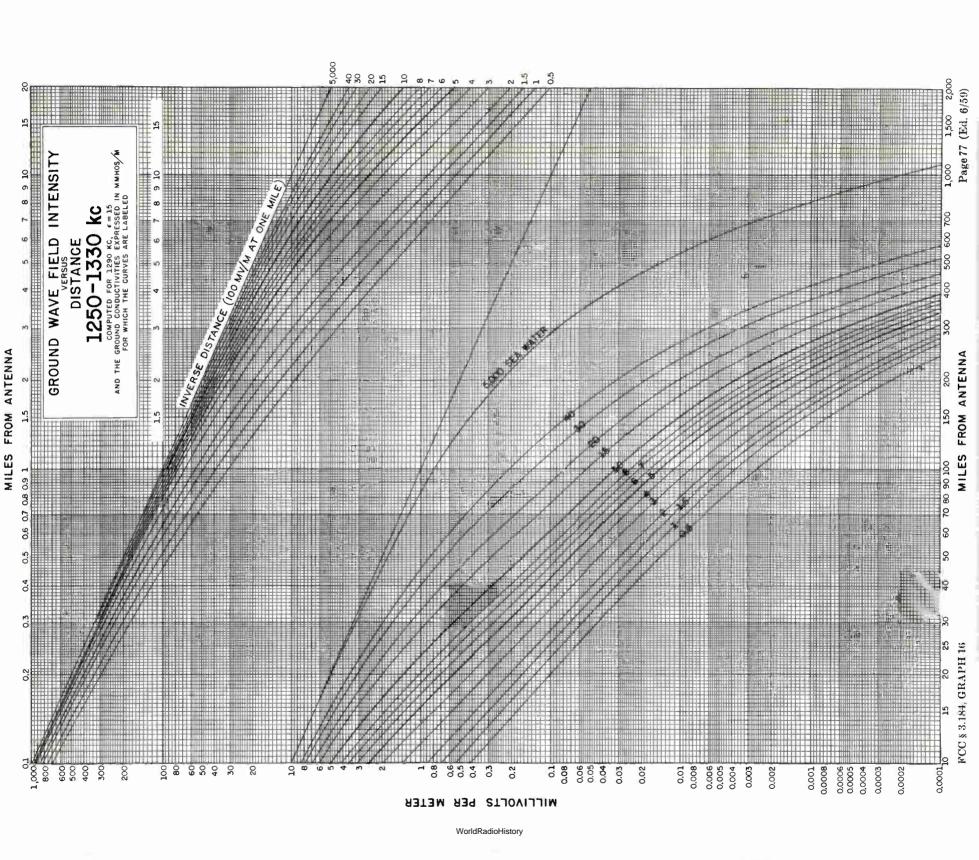


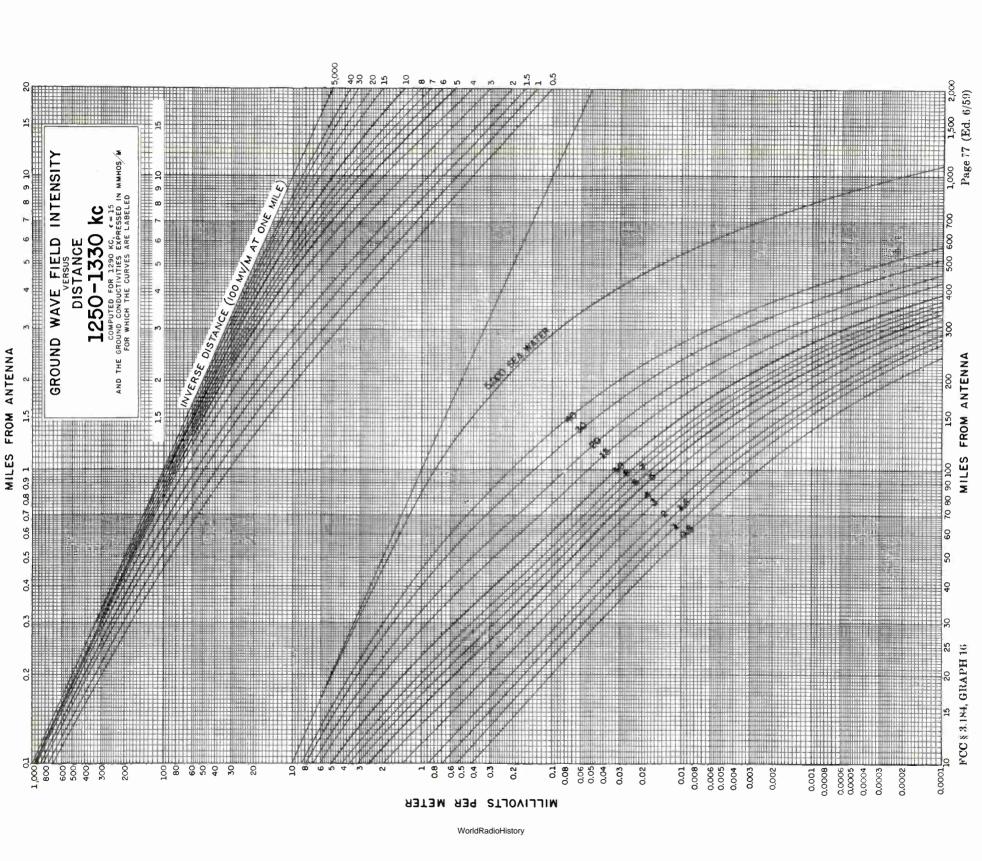


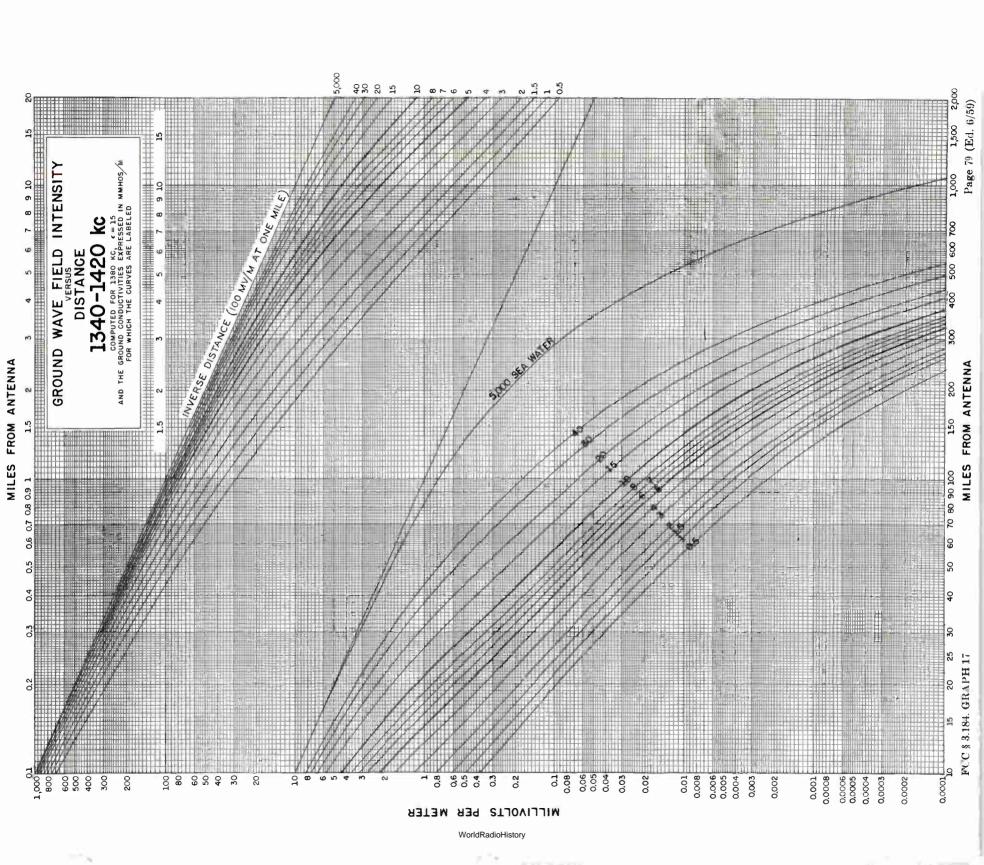


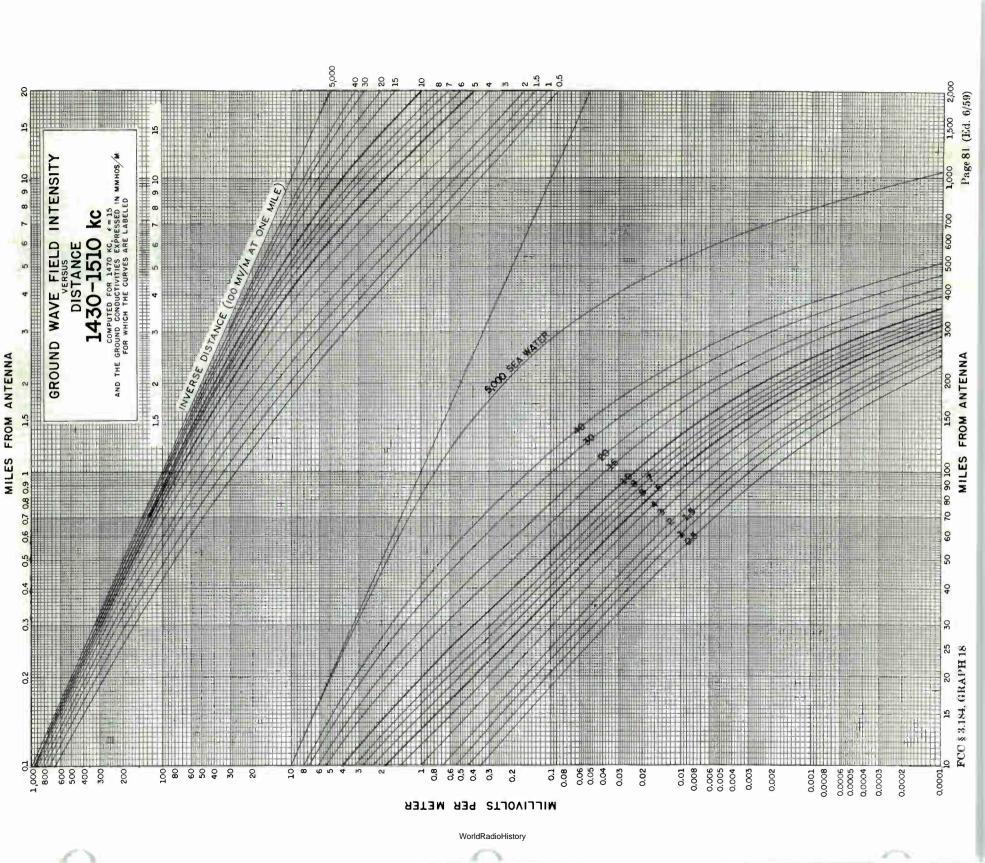




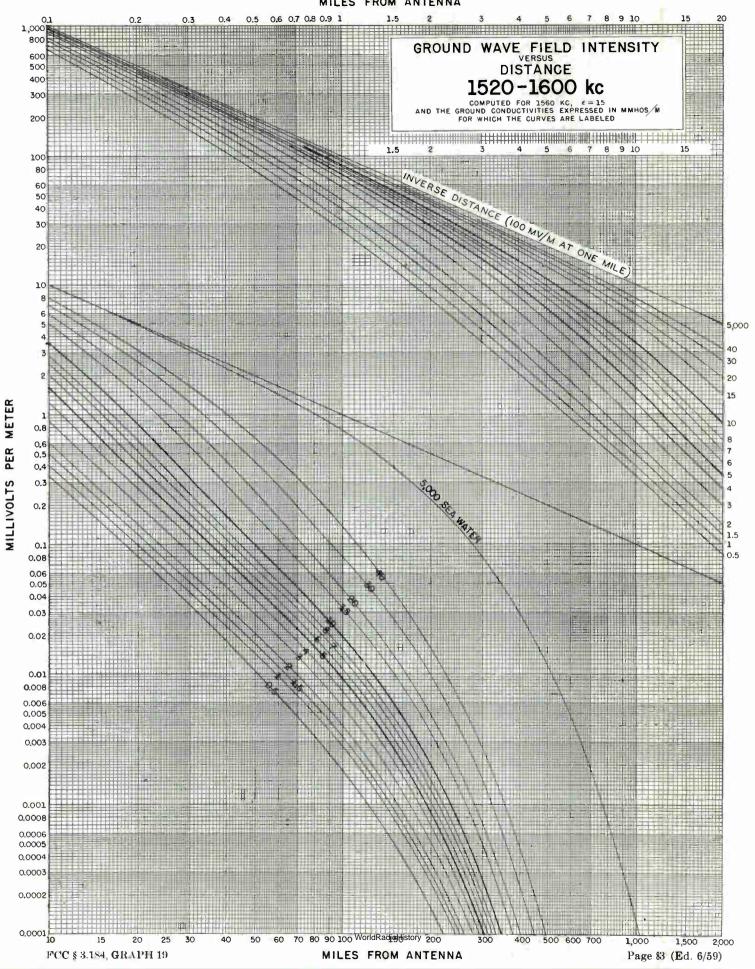




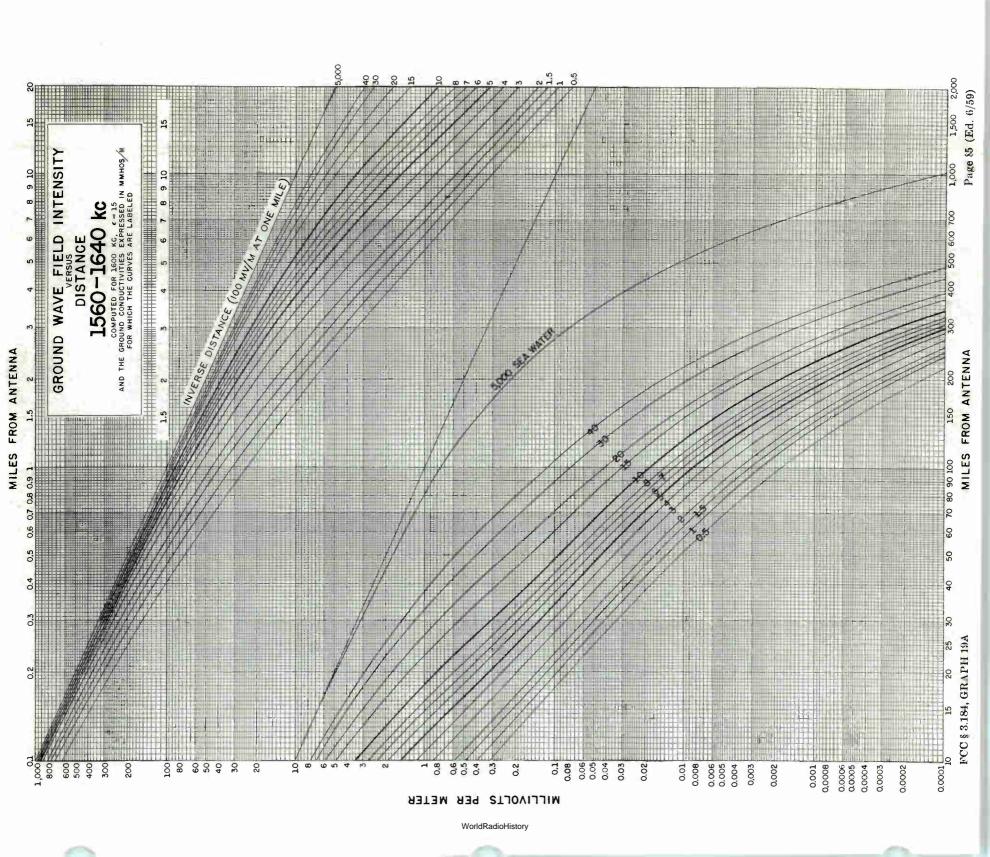


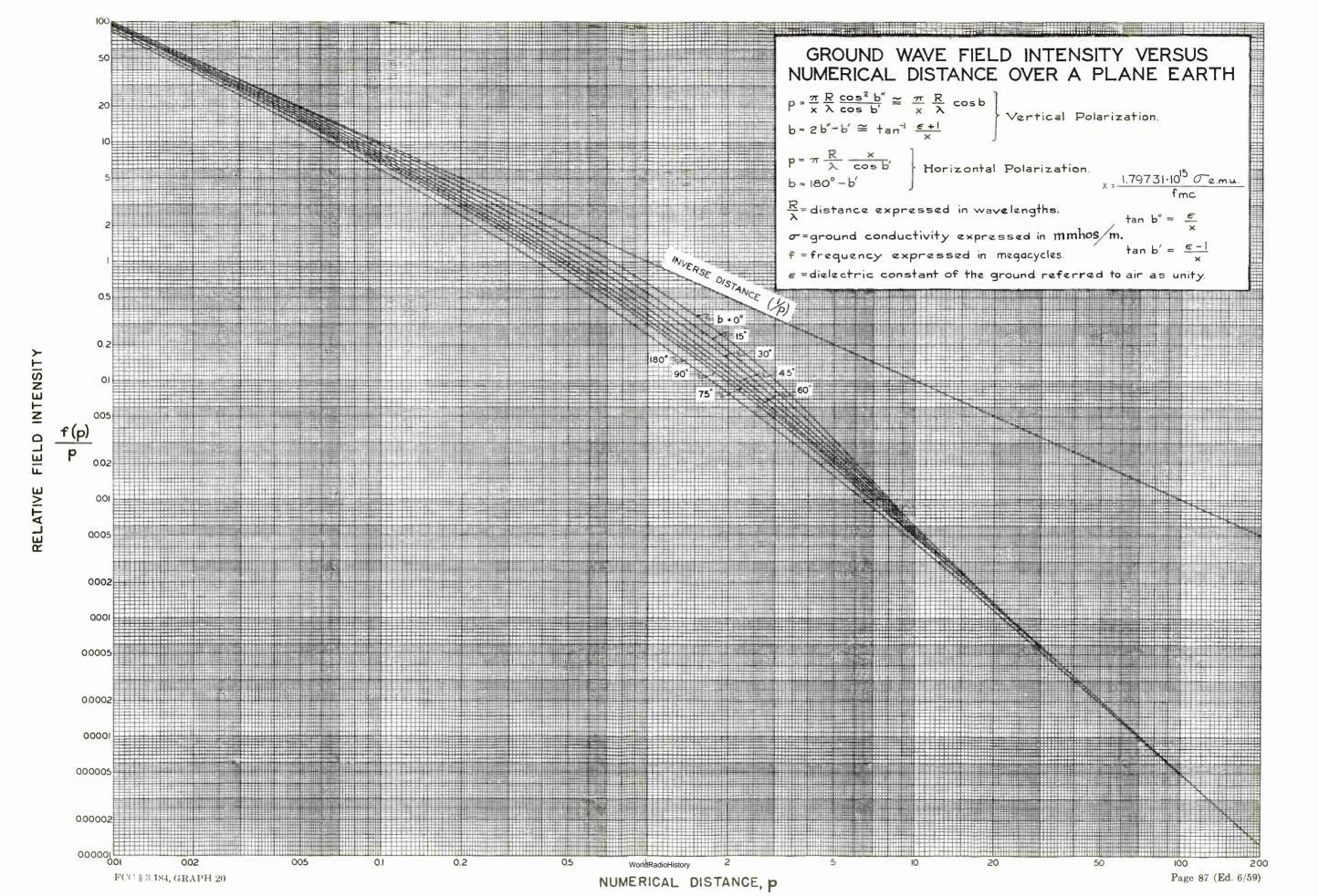


MILES FROM ANTENNA



WorldRadioHistory





	1,000 5	1,000 5	1,000 800	1,000	
		800		<u> </u>	
	600	600	600	600	
	500	500	500	500	
	400	400	400	400	
	600 500 400 300 200	300	300	300 200	
	200	200	200	200	
	200	E	E	E	
	E		E		
	100 =	100	100 🖹	100	
	80	80	80 E	80 €	
	60	eo [60	60 E	
	50	50	50	50	
	40 🗏	50 50 40	60 50 40	40	
	30 🖺	30		100 80 60 50 40 20	
	E	20	30 20	20	
	20	20	20	20 E	
	E			E	
2	10	10	10	10	
ь 8	8	8	8	10 8	
80	6	6	6	6	
hro	5	5	5	5 🗏	
-4 EE	4	4	4	4 🖺	
4	3 🖹	3	3	3 🖥	
Pages 47 through 87]	8 6 5 5 4 4 3 3 2 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	10 BE METER 10 0.2 0.3 10 0.2 0.3 10 0.2 10 0.3 10 0.2 10 0.3 10 0.2 10 0.2 10 0.3 10 0.2 10	10 8 6 5 4 3 2 2 0.8 0.6 0.5 0.4		
Рв	2 🖺	2	2	2	
			~	~ E	
8	E , E	E ,	, E	<u> </u>	
Slider for use with Graphs 1-19A and 20	MILLIVOLTS PER METER 80.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0	M 0.8 L T	₩ 0.8 E 1 E 2	7 0.8 E	
&	≥ 0.0	≥	≥	0.6	
19,	0.5	0,6 E 0.5 Q 0.4	0,6 EL 0.5 EL 0.4	0.5 0.5 0.4	
1	0.5 0. 0.4	0.4	d 0.4	0.4	
hs	رم 0.3 E	بم 0.3	پ ر 0,3	ഗ 0.3	
rap		5	Ë		
පි	0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2	0.3 0.2 0.1	0.3 0.2 0.1	0.3 0.2 0.3	
th	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	5	5	5	
×.	∃	=	7	= =	
Jse	2 0.1			■ 0.1 0.08	
ä	0.08	0.08	0.08		
r Ž	0.06 0.05	0,06 0.05	0,06 0.05	0.05 0.05 0.04	
ide	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	
52	E	0.03	0.03	0.03	
	0.03	3.33		0.02	
,	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	
Page 89 (Ed. 6/59)	E			E	
9.	<u> </u>	i i	[F	
Eq	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	
) 6	0.008	0,008	0.008	0.008	
00	0.006 0.005	0.006 0.005	0.006 0.005	0.006 0.005	
ag 200	0,004	0.004	0.004	0.004	
Д	0,003	0.003	0.003	0.003	
	0.003	0.003	0.003		
	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.002	
	E			E	
	E		i i	<u> </u>	
	0.001	0.001	0,001	0,001	
	0,0008	0,0008	0,0008	0,0008	
	0.0006	0.0006	0,0006	0,0006	
	0,0005	0.0005 0.0004	0,0005	0.0004	
	F	,	0,0003	0.0003	
	0,0003	0.0003	=	0.0003	
	0,0002	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	
	Ë			Ē	
	E		=	E	
	0,0001	0,0001	0,0001	0,0001	
			WorldPadiaHistory		
	(SLIDER FOR USE V	VITH (SLIDER FOR US	WorldRadioHistory WITH (SLIDER FOR USE	WITH (SLIDER FOR USE WI	TH
	GRAPHS 1-19A AND				20)

90001 1 55 <u>--</u>2 MIFLIADIJE SEE WILLIACI LO WorldRadioHistory SUIT R FOR USE WILL STARPHS 94 411 201 NEMER FOR ESC WELL FRENCH OSE WITH GRAINS 19A AND OF CRITICAL PARTY. § 3.185 Computation of interfering signal from a directional antenna.

- (a) In case of an antenna directional in the horizontal plane, the groundwave interference can be readily computed from the calculated horizontal pattern by determining the vectors toward the service area of the station to be protected and apply these values to the groundwave curves set out in § 3.183.
- (b) For signals from stations operating on clear channels, in case of determining skywave interference from an antenna with a vertical pattern different from that on which Figure 1 of § 3.190 is predicated (the basis of the night mileage separation tables), it is necessary to compare the appropriate vectors in the vertical plane.
- (c) The skywave curves entitled "Average Skywave Field Intensity" (corresponding to the second hour after sunset at the recording station) as shown in Figure 1 of § 3.190 are based on antenna systems having height of 0.311 wave length (112°) and producing a vertical pattern as shown in Figure 5 of § 3.190. A nondirectional antenna system, as well as a directional antenna system having vertical patterns other than essentially the same as shown, must be converted to the pattern of a 0.311 wave length antenna having the same field intensity at the critical angle as does the pattern of the antenna involved.
- (d) Example of the use of skywave curves: Figure 6 of § 3.190 is a graph entitled "Variation With Distance of Two Important Parameters in the Theory of Sky Wave Propagation." The curve for θ showing the angle above the horizon at which radiation occurs plotted against distance, must be used for this purpose. For instance, assuming the station with which interference may be expected is located at a distance of 450 miles from a proposed station, the critical angle of radiation as determined from this curve is approximately 15°. Therefore, if the vertical pattern of the proposed station in the direction of the other station is such that at 15° above the horizon the radiation is 1.3 times that from an antenna having a vertical pattern as shown in Figure 5 of § 3.190 and producing the same field intensity at 1 mile in the horizontal plane, the interfering signal would be 1.3 times that determined from Figure 1 of § 3.190 for an antenna having the same field intensity in the horizontal plane. That is, if the field intensity in the horizontal plane of the proposed station is 124 my/m the interfering field intensity exceeded 10 percent of the time at the other station would be

$$140 \times 1.30 \times \frac{124}{100}$$
 or 225 uv/m

and would cause interference to the 4.5 mv/m ground wave contour of the existing station.

(e) For signals from stations on regional and local channels, in computing the 10% skywave (interference) field intensity values of Class III and Class IV stations, Fig. 2 of § 3.190 is to be used in place of Figure 1 of § 3.190. (Certain simplifying assumptions may be made in the case of Class IV stations

- on local channels. See note to § 3.182(a)(4).) Since Figure 2 of § 3.190 is predicated upon a radiated field of 100 mv/m at one mile in the pertinent direction, no comparison with the vertical pattern of a 0.311 wavelength antenna is to be made. Instead the appropriate radiated field in the vertical plane corresponding to the distance to the receiving station, divided by 100, is multiplied into the value of 10% skywave field intensity determined from Figure 2 of § 3.190. There are two new factors to be considered, however, namely the variation of received field with latitude of the path and the variation of pertinent vertical angle due to variations of ionosphere height and ionosphere scattering.
- (f) Figure 2 of § 3.190, "10% Skywave Signal Range Chart," shows the 10% skywave signal as a function of the latitude of the transmission path and the distance from a transmitting antenna with a radiated field of 100 mv/m at the pertinent angle for the distance. The latitude of the transmission path is defined as the geographic latitude of the midpoint between the transmitter and the receiver. Latitude 35° should be used in case the midpoint of the path lies below 35° North and latitude 50° should be used in case the midpoint of the path lies above 50° North.
- (g) Figure 6-A of § 3.190, entitled "Angles of Departure vs. Transmission Range," is to be used in determining the angles in the vertical pattern of the antenna of an interfering station to be considered as pertinent to transmission by one reflection. Corresponding to any given distance, the curves 4 and 5 indicate the upper and lower angles within which the radiated field is to be considered. The maximum value of field intensity occurring between these angles will be used to determine the multiplying factor for the 10% skywave field intensity determined from Figure 2 of § 3.190. (Curves 2 and 3 are considered to represent the variation due to the variation of the effective height of the E-layer while Curves 4 and 5 extend the range of pertinent angles to include a factor which allows for scattering. The dotted lines are included for information only.)
- (h) In the case of non-directional vertical antennas, the vertical distribution of relative fields for several heights, assuming sinusoidal distribution of current along the antenna, is shown in Figure 5 of § 3.190. In the case of directional antennas the vertical pattern in the great circle direction toward the point of reception in question must first be calculated. Then for the distance to the points, the upper and lower pertinent angles are determined from Figure 6-A of § 3.190. The ratio of the largest value of radiated field occurring between these angles, to 100 my/m (for which Figure 2 of § 3.190 is drawn) is then used as the multiplying factor for the value of the field read from the curves of Figure 2 of § 3.190. Note that while the accuracy of the curves is not as well established by measurements for dis-

tances less than 250 miles as for distances in excess of 250 miles, the curves represent the most accurate data available today. Pending accumulation of additional data to establish firm standards for skywave calculations in this range, the curves may be used. In cases where the radiation in the vertical plane, in the pertinent azimuth, contains a large lobe at a higher angle than the pertinent angle for one reflection the method of calculating interference will not be restricted to that described above, but each such case will be considered on the basis of the best knowledge available.

- (i) Example, suppose it is desired to determine the amount of interference to a Class III station at Portland, Oregon, caused by another Class III station at Los Angeles, California, which is radiating a signal of 560 mv/m unattenuated at one mile in the great circle direction of Portland, using a 0.5 wavelength antenna. The distance is 825 miles. From Figure 6-A of § 3.190 the upper and lower pertinent angles are 7° and 3.5° and, from Figure 5 of § 3.190 the maximum radiation within these angles is 99% of the horizontal radiation or 554 mv/m at 1 mile. The latitude of the path is 39.8° N and from Figure 2 of $\S 3.190$ the 10% skywave field at 825 miles is 0.050 mv/m for 100 mv/m radiated. Multiplying by 554/100 to adjust the value to the actual radiation gives 0.277 mv/m. At 20 to 1 ratio the limitation to the Portland station is to the 5.5 mv/m contour.
- (j) When the distance is large, more than one reflection may be involved and due consideration must be given each appropriate vector in the vertical pattern, as well as the constants of the earth where reflection takes place between the transmitting station and the service area to which interference may be caused.

§ 3.186 Field intensity measurements in allocation; establishment of effective field at one mile.

- (a) Section 3.45 provides that certain minimum field intensities are acceptable in lieu of the required minimum physical vertical heights of the antennas proper. Also in other allocation problems, it is necessary to determine the effective field at 1 mile. The following requirements shall govern the taking and submission of data on the field intensity produced:
- (1) Beginning as near to the antenna as possible without including the induction field and to provide for the fact that a broadcast antenna not being a point source of radiation (not less than one wave length or 5 times the vertical height in the case of a single element, i.e., nondirectional antenna or 10 times the spacing between the elements of a directional antenna), measurements shall be made on eight or more radials, at intervals of approximately one-tenth mile up to 2 miles from the antenna, at intervals of approximately one-half mile from 2 miles to 6 miles from the antenna, at intervals of approximately 2 miles from 6 miles to 15 or 20 miles from

the antenna, and a few additional measurements if needed at greater distances from the antenna. Where the antenna is rurally located and unobstructed measurements can be made, there shall be as many as 18 or 20 measurements on each radial. However, where the antenna is located in a city where unobstructed measurements are difficult to make, measurements shall be made on each radial at as many unobstructed locations as possible, even though the intervals are considerably less than stated above, particularly within 2 miles of the antenna. In cases where it is not possible to obtain accurate measurements at the closer distances (even out to 5 or 6 miles due to the character of the intervening terrain), the measurements at greater distances should be made at closer intervals. (It is suggested that "wave tilt" measurements may be made to determine and compare locations for taking field intensity measurements. particularly to determine that there are no abrupt changes in ground conductivity or that reflected waves are not causing abnormal intensities.)

- (2) The data required by subparagraph (1) of this paragraph should be plotted for each radial in accordance with either of the two methods set forth below:
- (i) Using log-log coordinate paper, plot field intensities as ordinate and distance as abscissa.
- (ii) Using semi-log coordinate paper, plot field intensity times distance as ordinate on the log scale and distance as abscissa on the linear scale.
- (3) However, regardless of which of the methods in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph is employed, the proper curve to be drawn through the points plotted shall be determined by comparison with the curves in § 3.184 as follows: Place the sheet on which the actual points have been plotted over the appropriate Graph in § 3.184, hold to the light if necessary and adjust until the curve most closely matching the points is found. This curve should then be drawn on the sheet on which the points were plotted, together with the inverse distance curve corresponding to that curve. The field at 1 mile for the radial concerned shall be the ordinate on the inverse distance curve at 1 mile.
- (4) When all radials have been analyzed in accordance with subparagraph (3) of this paragraph, a curve shall be plotted on polar coordinate paper from the fields obtained, which gives the inverse distance field pattern at 1 mile. The radius of a circle, the area of which is equal to the area bounded by this pattern, is the effective field. (See § 3.14.)
- (5) While making the field intensity survey, the output power of the station shall be maintained at the licensed power as determined by the direct method. To do this it is necessary to determine accurately the total antenna resistance (the resistance variation method, the substitution method or bridge method is acceptable) and to measure the antenna current by means of an ammeter of acceptable accuracy. (See §§ 3.39 and 3.54.)

- (b) Complete data taken in conjunction with the field intensity measurements shall be submitted to the Commission in affidavit form including the following:
- (1) Tabulation by number of each point of measurement to agree with the map required in (2) below and the field intensity meter reading, the attenuation constant, the field intensity (E), the distance from the antenna (D) and the product of the field intensity and distance (ED) (if data for each radial are plotted on semi-logarithmic paper, see above) for each point of measurement.
- (2) Map showing each point of measurement numbered to agree with tabulation required above.
- (3) Description of method used to take field intensity measurements.
- (4) The family of theoretical curves used in determining the curve for each radial properly identified by conductivity and dielectric constants.
- (5) The curves drawn for each radial and the field intensity pattern.
 - (6) Antenna resistance measurement:
 - (i) Antenna resistance at operating frequency.
 - (ii) Description of method employed.
 - (iii) Tabulation of complete data.
- (iv) Curve showing antenna resistance versus frequency.
- (7) Antenna current or currents maintained during field intensity measurements.
- (8) Description, accuracy, date, and by whom each instrument was last calibrated.
- (9) Name, address, and qualifications of the engineer making the measurements.
 - (10) Any other pertinent information.

§ 3.187 Limitation on daytime radiation.

- (a) (1) Except as otherwise provided in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph, no authorization will be granted for Class II facilities if the proposed facilities would radiate, during the two hours after local sunrise and the two hours before local sunset, toward any point on the 0.1 mv/m contour of a co-channel U.S. Class I station, at or below the pertinent vertical angle determined from Curve 4 of Figure 6a of § 3.190, values in excess of those obtained as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (2) The limitation set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall not apply in the following cases:
- (i) Any Class II facilities authorized before November 30, 1959; or
- (ii) For Class II stations authorized before November 30, 1959, subsequent changes of facilities which do not involve a change in frequency, an increase in radiation toward any point on the 0.1 mv/m contour of a co-channel U.S. Class I station, or the move of transmitter site materially closer to the 0.1 mv/m contour of such Class I stations.

- (3) If a Class II station authorized before November 30, 1959, is authorized to increase its daytime radiation in any direction toward the 0.1 mv/m contour of a cochannel U.S. Class I station (without a change in frequency or a move of transmitter site materially closer to such contour), it may not, during the two hours after local sunrise or the two hours before local sunset, radiate in such directions a value exceeding the higher of.
- (i) The value radiated in such directions with facilities last authorized before November 30, 1959, or
- (ii) The limitation specified in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

[§ 3.187(a) as adopted eff. 11-30-59, III-2; supersedes adoption eff. 10-30-59, III-1]

- (b) To obtain the maximum permissible radiation for a Class II station on a given frequency (fke) from 640 kc through 990 kc, multiply the radiation value obtained for the given distance and azimuth from the 500 kc chart (Figure 9 of § 3.190) by the appropriate interpolation factor shown in the K500 column of paragraph (c) of this section; and multiply the radiation value obtained for the given distance and azimuth from the 1000 kc chart (Figure 10 of § 3.190) by the appropriate interpolation factor shown in the Knoo column of paragraph (c) of this section. Add the two products thus obtained; the result is the maximum radiation value applicable to the Class II station in the pertinent directions. For frequencies from 1010 ke to 1580 ke, obtain in a similar manner the proper radiation values from the 1000 kc and 1600 kc charts (Figures 10 and 11 of § 3.190), multiply each of these values by the appropriate interpolation factor in the K'1000 and K'1000 columns in paragraph (c) of this section, and add the products.
 - (c) Interpolation factors.
 - (1) Frequencies below 1000 kc.

fice	K500	K ₁₀₀₀
640	0. 720 0. 700 0. 680 0. 660 0. 640 0. 620 0. 580 0. 580 0. 540 0. 520 0. 500 0. 480	0, 280 0, 300 0, 320 0, 340 0, 360 - 0, 380 0, 400 0, 420 0, 440 0, 460 0, 500 0, 520 0, 540
770	0. 440 0. 440 0. 380 0. 360 0. 340 0. 320 0. 280 0. 280 0. 240 0. 220 0. 200 0. 120 0. 020	0. 580 0. 600 0. 620 0. 640 0. 680 0. 700 0. 740 0. 740 0. 760 0. 780 0. 800 0. 880

(2) Frequencies above 1000 kc.

K'1000	K'1000				
0.983	0. 017				
	0.033				
	0.050				
	0.067				
	0.083				
	0. 100				
	0, 117 0, 133				
	0, 133				
	0. 167				
	0. 107				
	0. 200				
	0. 217				
0. 767	0. 233				
0. 733	0, 267				
0.717	0.283				
0.700	0.300				
	0.317				
	0.333				
	0.350				
	0. 367				
	0.833				
	0.850				
	0.867				
	0. 883 0. 900				
	0.900				
	0.917				
	0, 950				
	0.987				
0.000	0.807				
	0. 963 0. 967 0. 950 0. 933 0. 917 0. 900 0. 883 0. 867 0. 833 0. 833 0. 833 0. 833 0. 767 0. 767 0. 767 0. 7767				

[\$ 3.187 (b) & (c) as adopted eff. 10-30-59, III-1; eff. date extended to 11-30-59, III-2]

§ 3.188 Location of transmitters.

- (a) The four primary objectives to be obtained in the selection of a site for a transmitter of a broadcast station are as follows:
- (1) To serve adequately the center of population in which the studio is located and to give maximum coverage to adjacent areas.
- (2) To cause and experience minimum interference to and from other stations.
- (3) To present a minimum hazard to air navigation consistent with objectives (1) and (2).
- (4) To fulfill certain other requirements given in the following paragraphs of this section.
- (b) The site selected should meet the following conditions:
- (1) A minimum field intensity of 25 to 50 mv/m will be obtained over the business or factory areas of the city.
- (2) A minimum field intensity of 5 to 10 mv/m will be obtained over the most distant residential section.
- (3) The absorption of the signal is the minimum for any obtainable sites in the area. As a guide in this respect the absorption of the signals from other stations in that area should be followed, as well as the results of tests on other sites.
- (4) The population within the blanket contour does not exceed that specified by \S 3.24 (g).

[§ 3.188(b)(4) as amended eff. 3-1-60; III-4]

(c) In selecting a site in the center of a city it is usually necessary to place the radiating system on the top of a building. This building should be large enough to permit the installation of a satisfactory ground and/or counterpoise system. Great care must be taken to avoid selecting a building surrounded by taller buildings or where any nearby building higher

than the antenna is located in the direction which it is desired to serve. Such a building will tend to cast "radio shadows" which may materially reduce the coverage of the station in that direction. Irrespective of the height of surrounding buildings, the building on which the antenna is located should not have height of approximately one-quarter wavelength. A study of antenna systems located on buildings tends to indicate that where the building is approximately a quarter wavelength in height, the efficiency of radiation may be materially reduced.

- (d) Particular attention must be given to avoiding cross-modulation. In this connection, attention is invited to the fact that it has been found very unsatisfactory to locate broadcast stations so that high signal intensities occur in areas with overhead electric power or telephone distribution systems and sections where the wiring and plumbing are old or improperly installed. These areas are usually found in the older or poorer sections of a city. These conditions give rise to cross-modulation interference due to the nonlinear conductivity characteristics of contacts between wiring, plumbing, or other conductors. This type of interference is independent of the selectivity characteristics of the receiver and normally can be eliminated only by correction of the condition causing the interference. Cross-modulation tends to increase with frequency and in some areas it has been found impossible to eliminate all sources of cross-modulation, resulting in an unsatisfactory condition for both licensee and listeners. The Commission will not authorize, (1) new stations, (2) increased facilities to existing stations, or (3) auxiliary transmitters, for use with other than the authorized antenna system of the main transmitter, located in such areas or utilizing roof-top antennas, when the operating power would be in excess of 500 watts.
- (e) If it is determined that a site should be selected removed from the city, there are several general conditions to be followed in determining the exact site. Three maps should be given consideration if available:
- (1) Map of the density of population and number of people by sections in the area. (See Bureau of Census series P-D and H-E available from Superintendent of Documents, Washington 25, D.C.)
- (2) Geographical contour map with contour intervals of 20 to 50 feet.
- (3) Map showing the type, nature and depth of the soil in the area with special reference to the condition of the moisture throughout the year.

From these maps a site should be selected with a minimum number of intervening hills between it and the center of the city. In general, because of ground conditions, it is better to select a site in a low area rather than on top of a hill, and the only condition under which a site on top of a hill should be selected is that it is only possible by this means to avoid a substantial number of hills, between the site and the center of a city with the resulting radio shadows. If a site is to

be selected to serve a city which is on a general sloping area, it is generally better to select a site below the city than above the city.

- (f) If a compromise must be made between probable radio shadows from intervening hills and locating the transmitter on top of a hill, it is generally better to compromise in favor of the low area, where an efficient radiating system may be installed which will more than compensate for losses due to shadows being caused by the hills, if not too numerous or too high. Several transmitters have been located on top of hills, but so far as data has been supplied not a single installation has given superior efficiency of propagation and coverage.
- (g) The ideal location of a broadcast transmitter is in a low area of marshy or "crawfishy" soil or area which is damp the maximum percentage of time and from which a clear view over the entire center of population may be had and the tall buildings in the business section of the city would cast a shadow across the minimum residential area.
- (h) The type and condition of the soil or earth immediately around a site is very important. Important, to an equal extent, is the soil or earth between the site and the principal area to be served. Sandy soil is considered the worst type, with glacial deposits and mineral-ore areas next. Alluvial, marshy areas and salt-water bogs have been found to have the least absorption of the signal. One is fortunate to have available such an area and, if not available, the next best condition must be selected.
- (i) Figure M3 (See Note to § 3.183 (c)) and Figure R3 of § 3.190 indicates effective conductivity values in the United States, and are to be used for determining the extent of broadcast station coverage when adequate field intensity measurements over the path in question are not available. Since the values specified are only for general areas and since conductivity values over particular paths may vary widely from those shown, caution must be exercised in using the maps for selection of a satisfactory transmitter site. Where the submission of field intensity measurements is deemed necessary or advisable, the Commission, in its discretion, may require an applicant for new or changed broadcast facilities to submit such data in support of its application.
- (j) In general, broadcast transmitters operating with approximately the same power can be grouped in the same approximate area and thereby reduce the interference between them. If the city is of irregular shape, it is often possible to take advantage of this in selecting a suitable location that will give a maximum coverage. The maps giving the density of population will be a key to this. The map giving the elevation by contours will be a key to the obstructing hills between the site and city. The map of the soil conditions will assist in determining the efficiency of the radiating system that may be erected and the absorption of the signal encountered in the surrounding area.

- (k) Another factor to be considered is the relation of the site to airports and airways. Procedures and standards with respect to the Commission's consideration of proposed antenna structures which will serve as a guide to persons intending to apply for radio station licenses are contained in Part 17 of this chapter (Rules Concerning the Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).
- (1) In finally selecting the site, consideration must be given to the required space for erecting an efficient radiating system, including the ground or counterpoise. It is the general practice to use direct grounds consisting of a radial buried wire system. If the area is such that it is not possible to get such ground system in soil that remains moist throughout the year, it probably will be found, better to erect a counterpoise. (Such a site should be selected only as a last resort.) It, like the antenna itself, must of course be designed properly for the operating frequency and other local conditions.
- (m) While an experienced engineer can sometimes select a satisfactory site for a 100-watt station by inspection, it is necessary for a higher power station to make a field-intensity survey to determine that the site selected will be entirely satisfactory. There are several facts that cannot be determined by inspection that make a survey very desirable for all locations removed from the city. Often two or more sites may be selected that appear to be of equal promise. It is only by means of field-intensity surveys taken with a transmitter at the different sites or from measurements on the signal of nearby stations traversing the terrain involved that the most desirable site can be determined. There are many factors regarding site efficiency that cannot be determined by any other method. When making the final selection of a site, the need for a field-intensity survey to establish the exact conditions cannot be stressed too strongly. The selection of a proper site for a broadcast station is an important engineering problem and can only be done properly by experienced radio engineers.
- § 3.189 Minimum antenna heights or field intensity requirements.
- (a) Section 3.45 requires that all applicants for new, additional, or different broadcast facilities and all licensees requesting authority to move the transmitter of an existing station, shall specify a radiating system, the efficiency of which complies with the requirements of good engineering practice for the class and power of the station.
- (b) The specifications deemed necessary to meet the requirements of good engineering practice at the present state of the art are set out in detail below.
- (1) The licensee of a standard broadcast station requesting a change in power, time of operation, frequency, or transmitter location must also request authority to install a new antenna system or to make changes in the existing antenna system which will meet the minimum height requirements, or submit

evidence that the present antenna system meets the minimum requirements with respect to field intensity, before favorable consideration will be given thereto. (See § 3.186.) In the event it is proposed to make substantial changes in an existing antenna system, the changes shall be such as to meet the minimum height requirements or will be permitted subject to the submission of field intensity measurements showing that it meets the minimum requirements with respect to effective field intensity.

- (2) These minimum actual physical vertical heights of antennas permitted to be installed are shown by curves A, B, and C of Figure 7 of § 3.190 as follows:
- (i) Class IV stations, 150 feet or a minimum effective field intensity of 150 mv/m for 1 kilowatt (100 watts 47.5 mv/m, and 250 watts 75 mv/m). (This height applies to a Class IV station on a local channel only. In the case of a Class IV station assigned to a regional channel Curve A shall apply.)
- (ii) Class II and III stations, or a minimum effective field intensity of 175 mv/m for 1 kilowatt.
- (iii) Class I stations, or a minimum effective field intensity of 225 mv/m for 1 kilowatt.
- (3) The heights given on the graph for the antenna apply regardless of whether the antenna is located on the ground on on a building. Except for the reduction of shadows, locating the antenna on a building does not necessarily increase the efficiency and where the height of the building is in the order of a quarter wave the efficiency may be materially reduced.
- (4) To obtain the maximum efficiency of which any antenna is capable a good ground system must be employed (a counterpoise may be substituted under certain conditions).
- (5) At the present development of the art, it is considered that where a vertical radiator is employed with its base on the ground, the ground system should consist of buried radial wires at least one-fourth wave length long. There should be as many of these radials evenly spaced as practicable and in no event less than 90. (120 radials of 0.35 to 0.4 of a wave length in

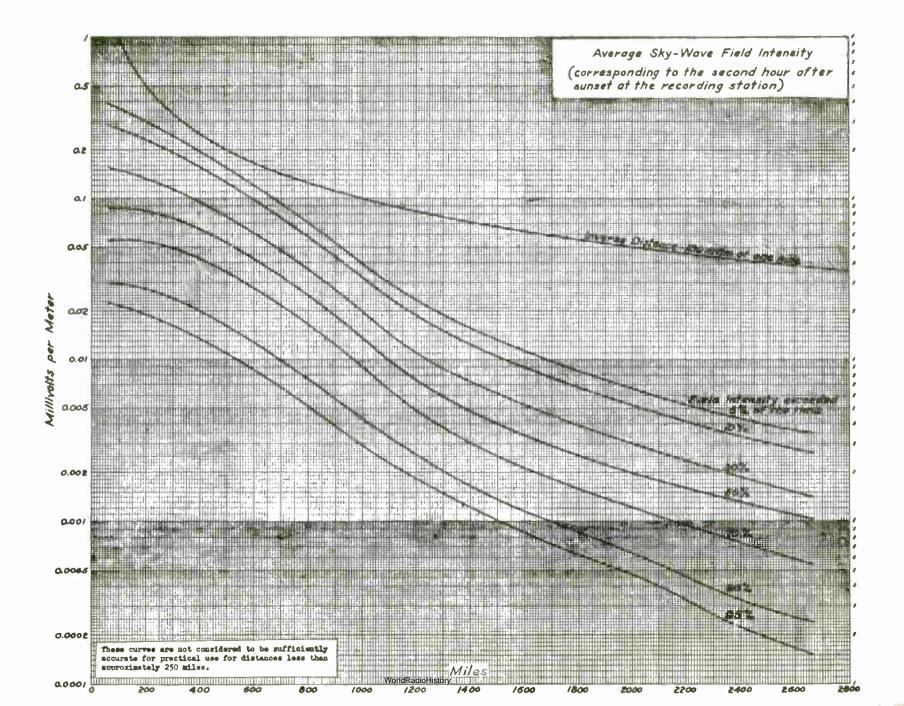
length and spaced 3° is considered an excellent ground system and in case of high base voltage, a base screen of suitable dimensions should be employed.)

- (6) It should be borne in mind that the above specifications are the minimum and where possible better antenna and ground systems should be installed.
- (7) In case it is contended that the required antenna efficiency can be obtained with an antenna of height or ground system less than the minimum specified, a complete field intensity survey must be supplied to the Commission showing that the field intensity at a mile without absorption fulfills the minimum requirements. (See § 3.186.) This field survey must be made by a qualified engineer using equipment of acceptable accuracy.
- (8) The main element or elements of a directional antenna system shall meet the above minimum requirements with respect to height or effective field intensity. No directional antenna system will be approved which is so designed that the effective field of the array is less than the minimum prescribed for the class of station concerned, or in case of a Class I station less than 90 percent of the ground wave field which would be obtained from a perfect antenna of the height specified by Figure 7 of § 3.190 for operation on frequencies below 1000 kilocycles, and in the case of a Class II or III station less than 90 percent of the ground wave field which would be obtained from a perfect antenna of the height specified by Figure 7 of § 3.190 for operation on frequencies below 750 kilocycles.
- (9) Before any changes are made in the antenna system, it is necessary to submit full details to the Commission for approval. These data may be submitted by letter.

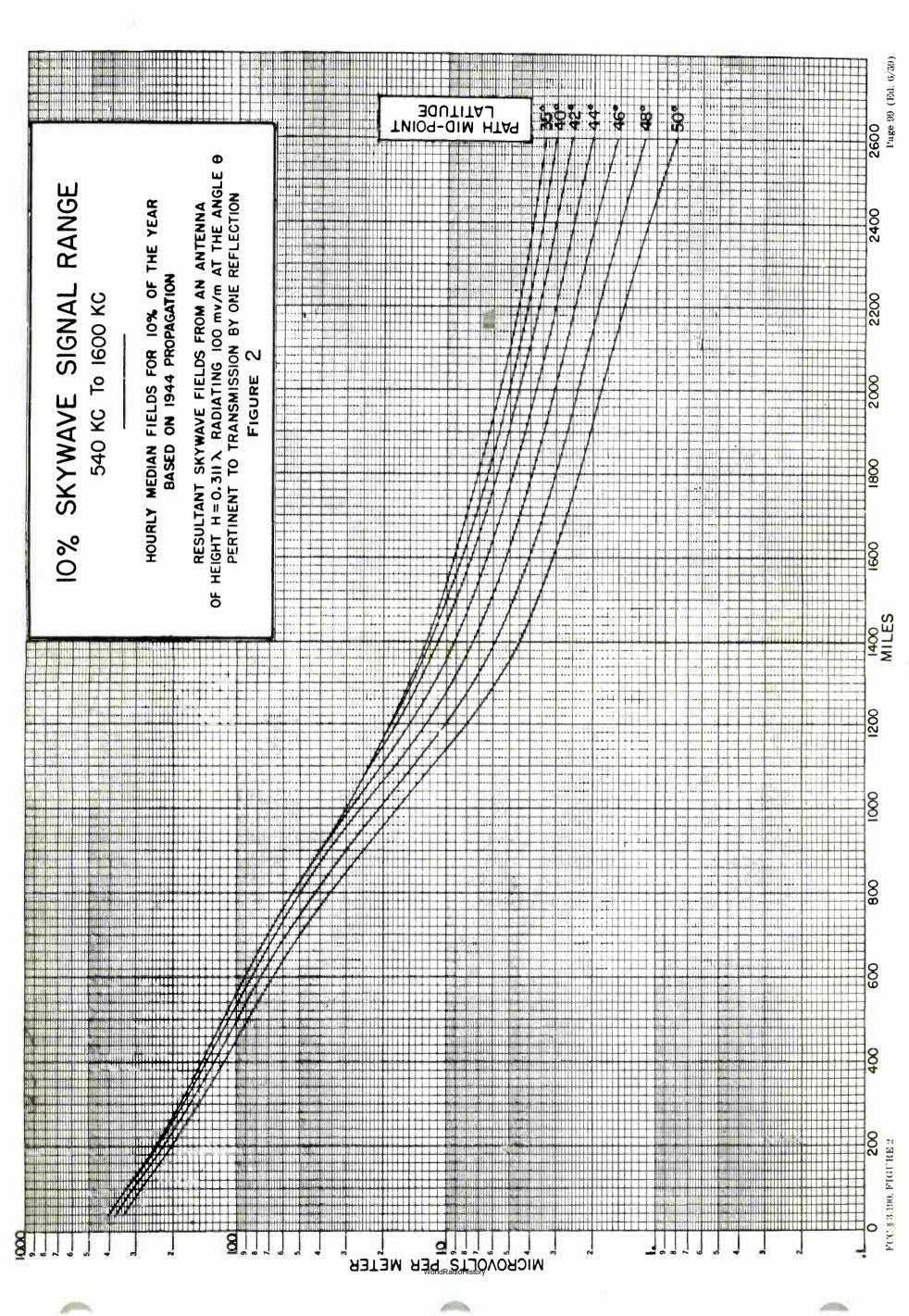
§ 3.190 Engineering charts.

This section consists of the following Figures 1, 2, R3, 5, 6, 6a, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11.

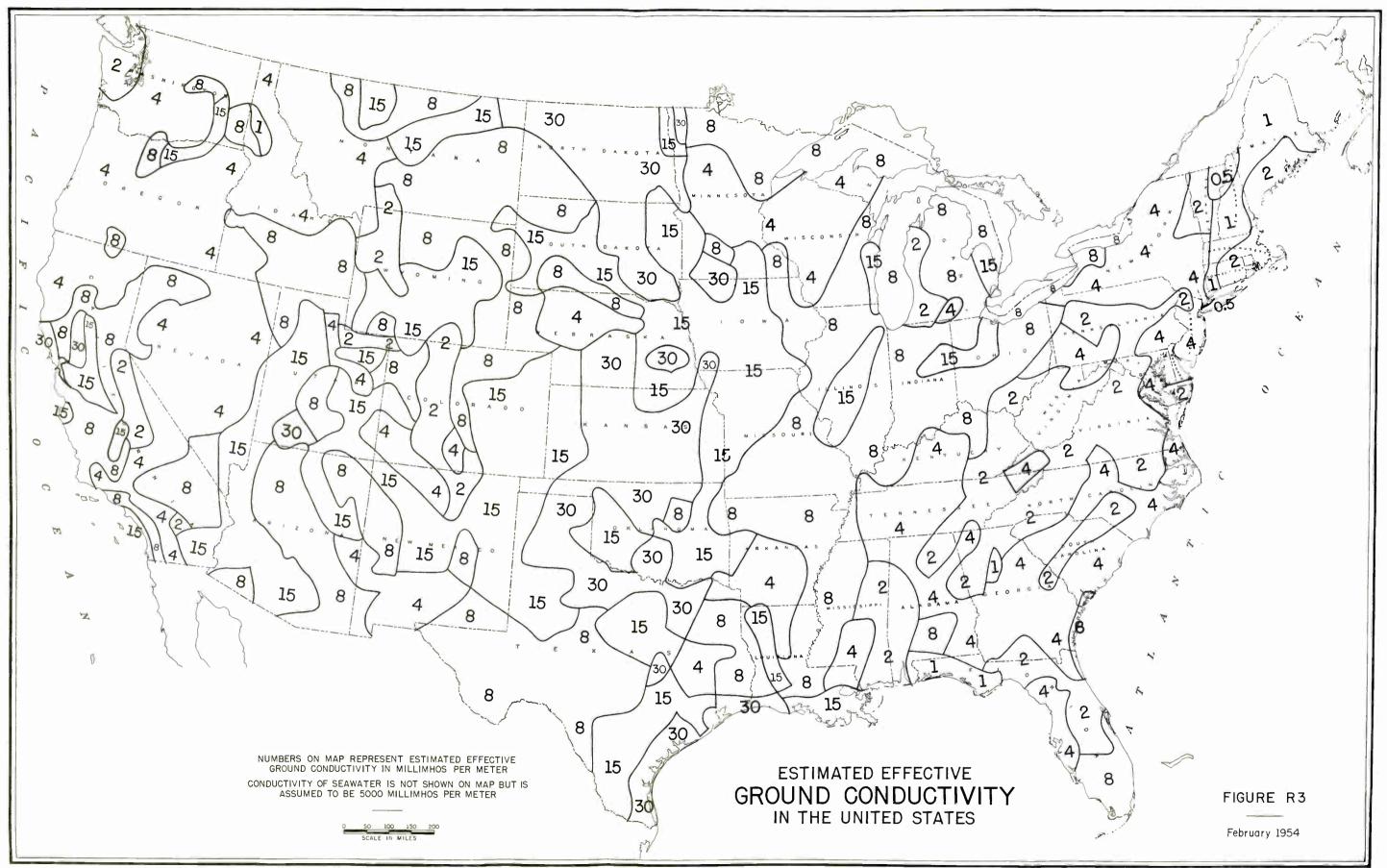
[§ 3.190 as amended eff. 10-30-59, III-1; eff. date extended to 11-30-59, III-2]



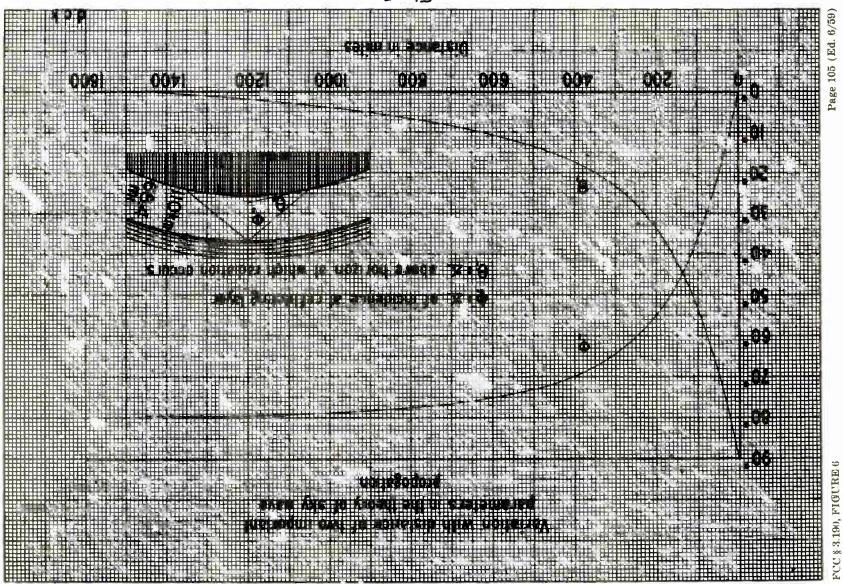




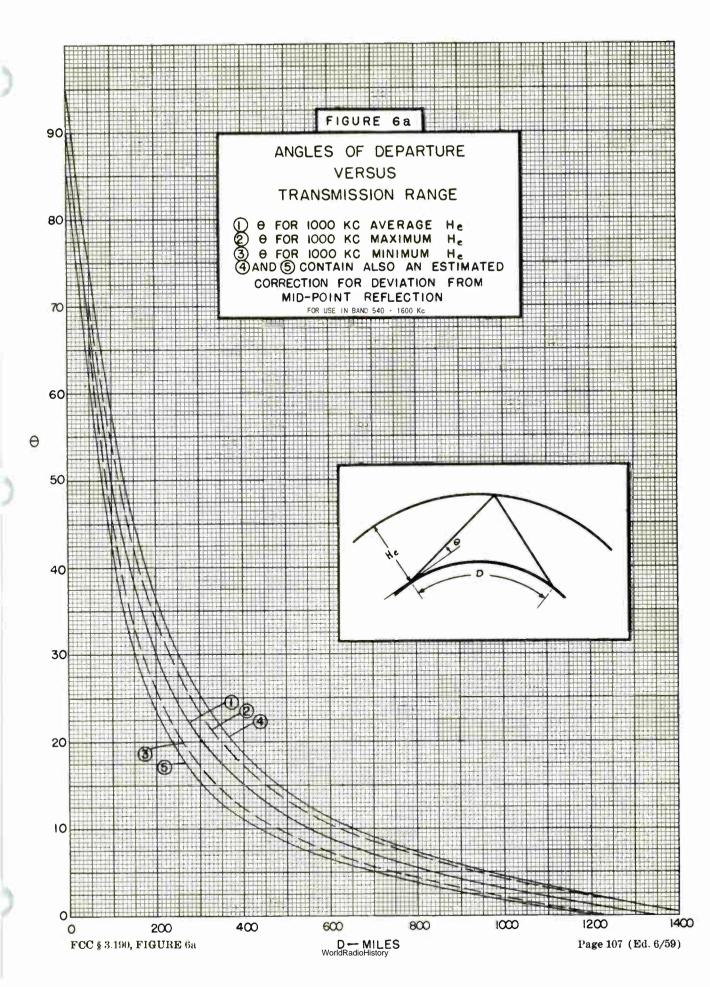




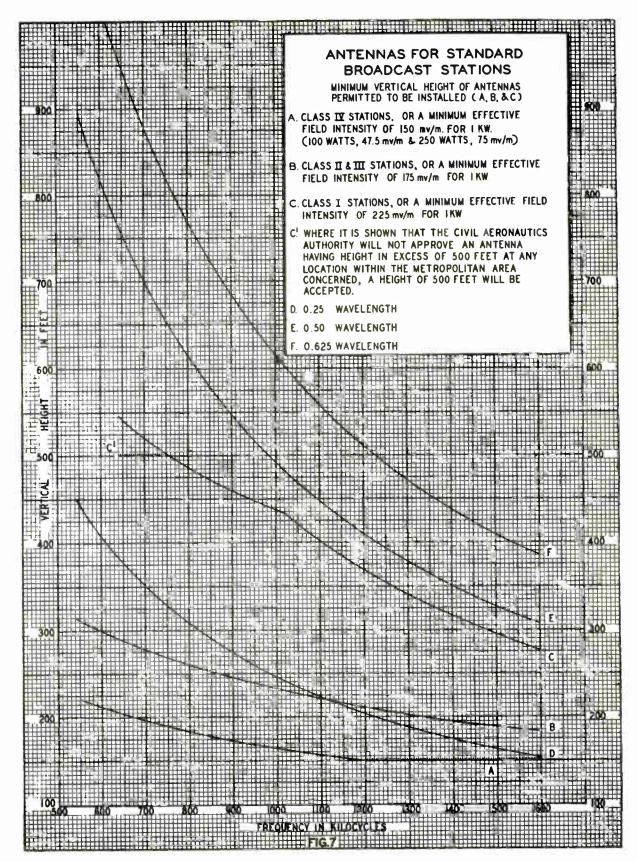




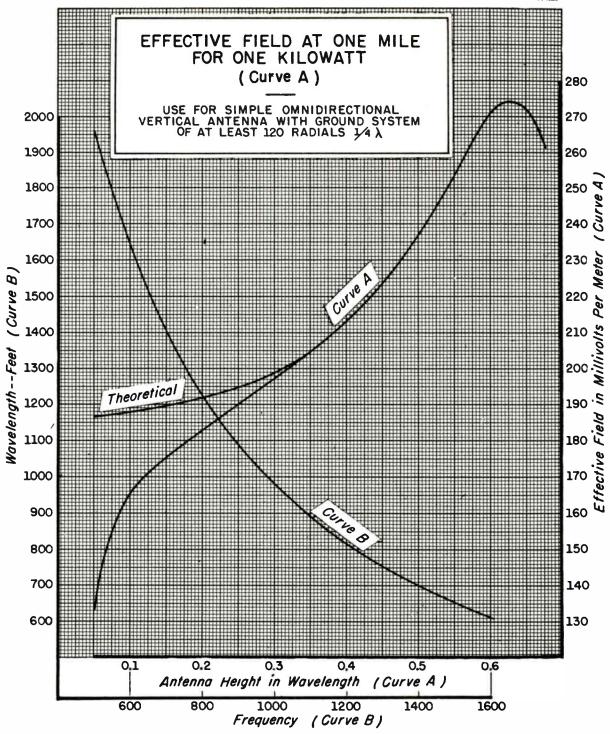




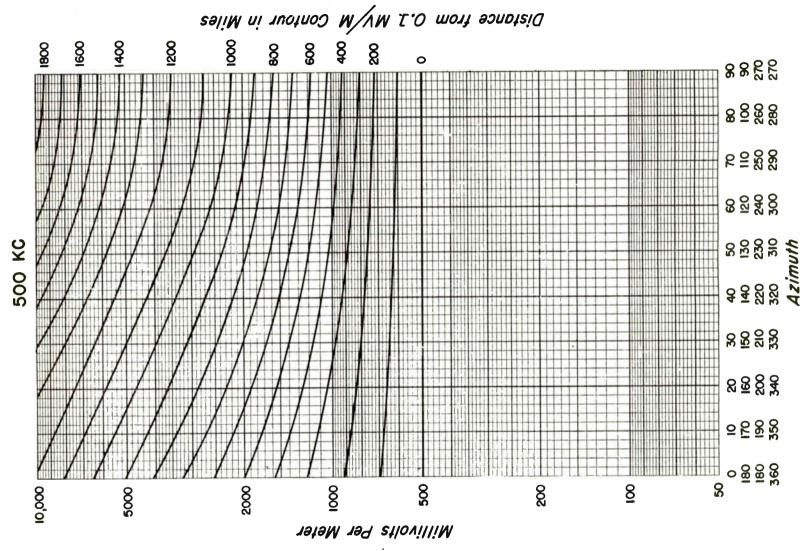










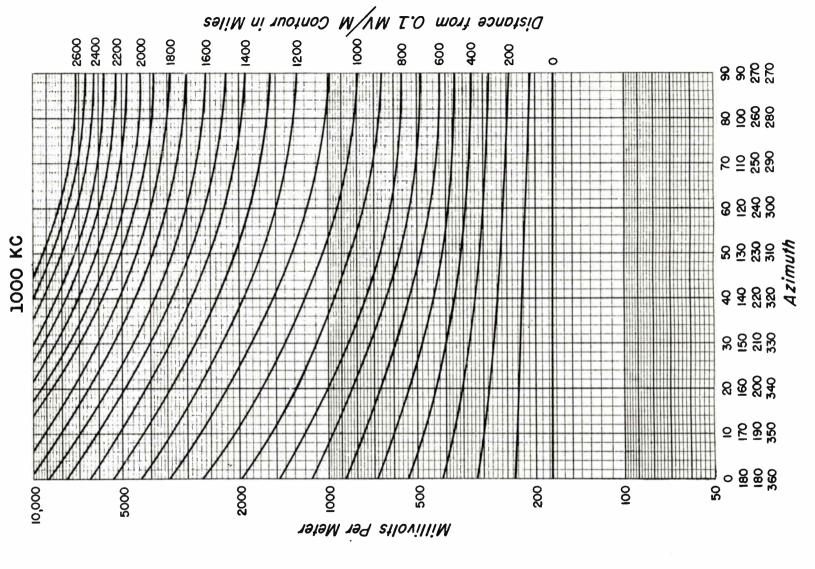


FUC § 3.190, Figure 9 [as adopted eff. 10-30-59, III-1; cff. date extended to 11-30-59, III-2]

Page 112-A (T.S. III-2)



PERMISSIBLE DAYTIME RADIATION FOR CLASS II STATIONS

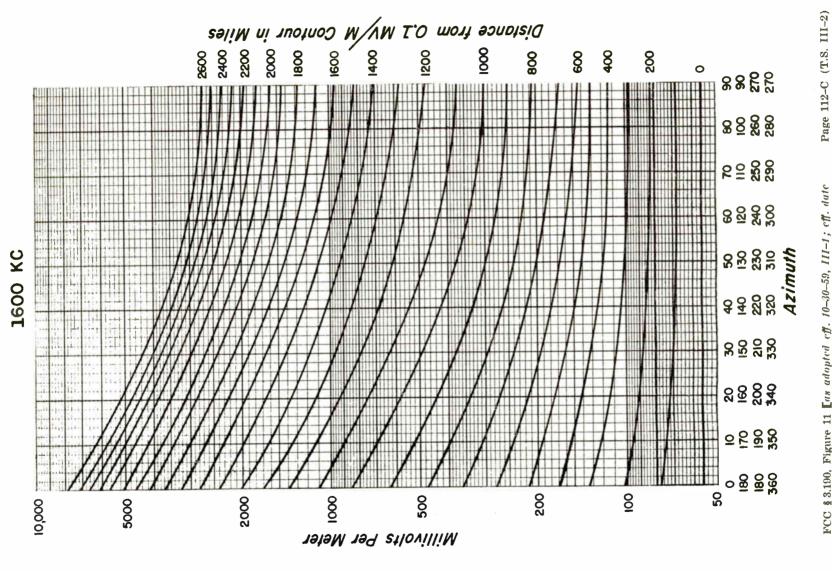


FCC § 3.190, Figure 10 [as adopted eff. 10-30-59, III-1; cff. date extended to 11-30-59, III-2]

Page 112-B (T.S. 111-2)

WorldRadioHistory

PERMISSIBLE DAYTIME RADIATION FOR CLASS II STATIONS



FCC § 3.190, Figure 11 Las adopted cff. 10-30-59, III-1; cff. date extended to 11-30-59, III-2]

WorldRadioHistory

SUBPART B-FM BROADCAST STATIONS

CLASSIFICATION OF FM BROADCAST STATIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 3.201 Numerical designation of FM broadcast channels.

For convenience, the frequencies available for FM broadcasting (including those assigned to noncommercial educational broadcasting) are given numerical designations which are shown in the table below:

Frequency (Mc):	Channel No.	Frequency (Mc):	Channel No.
88.1	201	98.1	
88.3	202	98.3	252
88.5	203	98.5	253
88.7	204	98.7	254
88.9.	205	98.9	255
89.1	206	99.1	256
89.3	207	99.3	257
89.5	208	99.5	258
89.7	209	99.7	259
89.9	210	99.9	260
90,1	211	100.1	261
90.3	212	100.3	262
90.5	213	100.5	263
90.7	214	100.7	
90.9	215	100.9	265
91.1	216	101,1	
91.3		101.3	
91.5		101.5	
91.7		101.7	
91.9		101.9	
92.1		102.1	
92.3		102.3	
92.5		102.5	
92.7		102.7	
92.9		102.9	
93.1		103.1	
93.3		103.3	
93.5		103.5	
93.7		103.7	
93.9		103.9	
94.1			
94.3		104.3	
94.5		104.7	
94.9		104.9	
95.1		105.1	
95.3		105.3	
95.5		105.5	
95.7		105.7	
95.9.		105.9	
96.1		106.1	
96.3		106.3	
96.5		106.5	
96.7		106.7	
96.9.		106.9	
97.1		107.1	
97.3		107.3	
97,5		107.5	298
97.7		107.7	299
97.9		107.9	300

§ 3.202 Areas of the United States.

For the purpose of allocation the United States is divided into two areas. The first area—area I—includes southern New Hampshire; all of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut; southeastern New York as far north as Albany-Troy-Schenectady;

all of New Jersey, Delaware, and the District of Columbia; Maryland as far west as Hagerstown; and eastern Pennsylvania as far west as Harrisburg. The second area—area II—comprehends the remainder of the United States not included in area I.

Note: In some of the territory contiguous to area I, the demand for frequencies requires that applications be given careful study and consideration to insure an equitable distribution of facilities throughout the region. This region includes the remainder of Maryland, Pennsylvania, and New York (except the northeastern corner) not included in area I; Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Ohio, and Indiana; southern Michigan as far north as Saginaw; eastern Illinois as far west as Rockford-Decatur; and southeastern Wisconsin as far north as Sheboygan. Other regions may be added as required.

§ 3.203 Class A stations.

(a) A Class A station is a station which operates on a Class A channel and is designed to render service primarily to a community or to a city or town other than the principal city of an area, and the surrounding rural area. The coverage of a Class A station shall be not more than the equivalent of 1 kilowatt effective radiated power and antenna height of 250 feet above average terrain, as determined by the methods prescribed in the Technical Standards of this subpart. (For the purpose of determining equivalent coverage, the 1 mv/m contour should be used.) A Class A station will not be licensed with more than 1 kilowatt effective radiated power. The power rating of the transmitter used for a Class A station shall be not less than 250 watts nor more than 1 kilowatt. The signal intensity requirements of § 3.311 shall determine the minimum coverage of a Class A station. Class A stations will normally be protected to the 1 mv/m contour; however, assignments will be made in a manner to insure, insofar as possible, a maximum of service to all listeners, whether urban or rural, giving consideration to the minimum signal capable of providing service.

(b) The following frequencies, except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, are designated as Class A channels and are assigned for use by Class A stations:

Frequency (Mc):	Channel No.	Frequency (Mc):	No.
92.1	221	100.1	261
92.7	224	100.9	265
93.5	228	101.7	269
94.3	232	102,3	272
95.3	237	103.1	276
95.9	240	103.9	280
96.7	244	104.9	285
97.7	249	105.5	288
98.3	252	106.3	292
99.3	257	107.1	296

These channels are available for assignment (1) in cities which are not the central city or cities of a metropolitan district, and (2) in central cities of metropolitan districts which have fewer than six Class B stations.

- (c) In Hawaii, the frequency band 98-108 Mc is allocated for nonbroadcast use. The frequencies 98.1 through 107.9 Mc, inclusive (Channels 251 through 300, inclusive) will not be assigned in Hawaii for use by FM broadcast stations.
- (d) In Alaska, the frequency band 88-100 Mc is allocated to Government radio services and the non-Government fixed service only. The frequencies 88.1 Mc through 99.9 Mc (Channels 201 through 260, inclusive) will not be assigned in Alaska for use by FM broadcast stations.

§ 3.204 Class B stations.

- (a) A Class B station is a station which operates on a Class B channel and is designed to render service primarily to a metropolitan district or principal city and the surrounding rural area, or to rural areas removed from large centers of population. The service area of a Class B station will not be protected beyond the 1 mv/m contour; however, Class B assignments will be made in a manner to insure, insofar as possible, a maximum of service to all listeners, whether urban or rural, giving consideration to the minimum signal capable of providing service. Standard power ratings of transmitters used for Class B stations shall be 1 kw or greater. The signal intensity requirements of § 3.311 shall determine the minimum coverage of a Class B station. In the following subparagraphs antenna height above average terrain and effective radiated power are to be determined by the methods prescribed in the Technical Standards of this subpart.
- (1) The coverage of a Class B station in Area I shall be not more than the equivalent of 20 kilowatts effective radiated power and antenna height of 500 feet above average terrain. (For the purpose of determining equivalent coverage, the 1 mv/m contour should be used.) A class B station in Area I will not be licensed with an effective radiated power greater than 20 kilowatts.
- (2) The coverage of a Class B station in Area II shall normally be not more than the equivalent of 20 kilowatts effective radiated power and antenna height of 500 feet above average terrain. (For the purpose of determining equivalent coverage, the 1 mv/m contour should be used.) The use of greater power and antenna height will be encouraged in those portions of Area II where such use would not result in undue interference to stations already authorized or to probable assignments insofar as can be determined at the time of the grant. In such case, the power, antenna height, and area will be determined on the merits of each application with particular attention being given to rural areas which would not otherwise receive service.
- (b) The following frequencies, except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, are designated as Class B channels and are assigned for use by Class B stations:

	requency (Mc):	Channel No.
222	100.3	262
223	100.5	263
225	100.7	264
226	101.1	266
227	101.3	267
229	101.5	268
230	101.9	270
231	102.1	271
233	102.5	273
234	102.7	274
235	102.9	275
236	103.3	277
238	103.5	278
239	103.7	279
241	104.1	281
242	104.3	282
243	104.5	283
245	104.7	284
246	105.1	286
247	105.3	287
248	105.7	289
250	105.9	290
251	106,1	291
253	106.5	293
254	106.7	294
255	106.9	295
256	107.3	297
258	107.5	298
259	107.7	299
260	107.9	300
	7o. 222 223 225 226 227 229 230 231 233 234 235 238 239 241 242 243 245 246 247 248 255 256 258 259	70. (Mc): 222 100.3 223 100.5 225 100.7 226 101.1 227 101.3 229 101.5 230 101.9 231 102.1 233 102.5 234 102.7 235 102.9 236 103.3 238 103.5 239 103.7 241 104.1 242 104.3 243 104.5 245 104.7 246 105.1 247 105.3 248 105.7 250 105.9 251 106.1 253 106.5 254 106.7 255 106.9 256 107.3 258 107.5

- (c) In Hawaii, the frequency band 98-108 Mc is allocated for nonbroadcast use. The frequencies 98.1 through 107.9 Mc, inclusive (Channels 251 through 300, inclusive) will not be assigned in Hawaii for use by FM broadcast stations.
- (d) In Alaska, the frequency band 88-100 Mc is allocated exclusively to Government radio services and the non-Government fixed service. The frequencies 88.1 Mc through 99.9 Mc (Channels 201 through 260, inclusive) will not be assigned in Alaska for use by FM broadcast stations.

§ 3.205 Station location and program origination.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each FM broadcast station will be licensed to serve primarily a particular city, town, or other political subdivision which will be specified in the station license and the station will be considered to be located in such place. Each station shall maintain a studio, which will be known as the main studio, in the place where the station is located provided that the main studio may be located at the transmitter site whether or not the transmitter site is in the place where the station is located. A majority (computed on the basis of duration and not number) of a station's programs or in the case of a station affiliated with a network, two-thirds of such station's non-network programs, whichever is smaller, shall originate from the main studio or from other studios or remote points situated in the place where the station is located.
- (b) Stations will be licensed to serve more than one city, town, or other political subdivision, only where a satisfactory showing is made that each such place meets all the requirements of the rules and

Technical Standards of this subpart with respect to the location of main studios; that the station can and will originate a substantial number of local live programs from each such place; and that the requirements as to origination of programs contained in paragraph (a) of this section would place an unreasonable burden on the station if it were licensed to serve only one city, town or other political subdivision. A station licensed to serve more than one place shall be considered to be located in and shall maintain main studios in each such place. With respect to such station the requirements as to origination of programs contained in paragraph (a) of this section shall be satisfied by the origination of programs from any or all of the main studios or from other studios and remote points situated in any or all of the places in which the main studios are located.

(c) The transmitter of each FM broadcast station shall be so located that satisfactory service is delivered to the city where the main studio is located, in accordance with the Technical Standards of this subpart: Provided, however, Upon special showing of need, authorization may be granted to locate the transmitter so that adequate service is not rendered to this city, but in no event shall this city be beyond the 50 uv/m contour.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 3.214 Cross reference.

See §§ 1.300 to 1.364, Subpart D of Part 1 of this chapter, for general requirements as to applications, filing of applications and description of application forms, other forms and information to be filed with the Commission, the manner in which applications are processed, and provisions applying to action on applications.

§ 3.215 Notification of filing of applications.

In order to minimize harmful interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and at the Naval Radio Research Observatory at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia, an applicant for authority to construct a new FM broadcast station or for authority to make changes in the frequency, power, antenna height, or antenna directivity of an existing station within the area bounded by 39°15' N on the north, 78°30' W on the east, 37°30' N on the south, and 80°30' W on the west shall, at the time of filing such application with the Commission, simultaneously notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P.O. Box #2, Green Bank, West Virginia, in writing, of the technical particulars of the proposed station. Such notification shall include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna height, antenna directivity if any, proposed frequency, type of emission, and power. In addition, the applicant shall indicate in his application to the Commission the date notification was made to the Observatory. After receipt of such applications, the Commission will allow a period of twenty (20) days for comments or objections in response to the notifications indicated. If an objection to the proposed operation is received during the twenty-day period from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory, the Commission will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

§ 3.216 Equipment tests.

- (a) During the process of construction of an FM broadcast station, the permittee, after notifying the Commission and Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located, may without further authority of the Commission, conduct equipment tests for the purpose of such adjustments and measurements as may be necessary to assure compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, the rules and regulations, and the applicable engineering standards.
- (b) The Commission may notify the permittee to conduct no tests or may cancel, suspend, or change the date for the beginning of equipment tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Equipment tests may be continued so long as the construction permit shall remain valid.
- (d) Inspection of a station will ordinarily be required during the equipment test period and before the commencement of the program test. After construction and after adjustments and measurements have been completed to show compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, the rules and regulations and the applicable engineering standards, the permittee should notify the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located that it is ready for inspection.
- (e) The authorization for tests embodied in this section shall not be construed as constituting a license to operate but as a necessary part of construction.

§ 3.217 Program tests.

(a) Upon completion of construction of an FM broadcast station in accordance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations and the applicable engineering standards, and when an application for station license has been filed showing the station to be in satisfactory operating condition, the permittee may request authority to conduct program tests: Provided, That such request shall be filed with the Commission at least ten (10) days prior to the date on which it is desired to begin such operation and that the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located is notified. (All data necessary to show compliance with the terms and conditions of the construction permit must be filed with the license application.)

- (b) Program tests shall not commence until specific Commission authority is received. The Commission reserves the right to change the date of the beginning of such tests or to suspend or revoke the authority for program tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Unless sooner suspended or revoked program test authority continues valid during Commission consideration of the application for license and during this period further extension of the construction permit is not required. Program test authority shall be automatically terminated by final determination upon the application for station license.
- (d) All operation under program test authority shall be in strict compliance with the rules governing FM broadcast stations and in strict accordance with representations made in the application for license pursuant to which the tests were authorized.
- (e) The granting of program test authority shall not be construed as approval by the Commission of the application for station license.

§ 3.218 Normal license period.

- (a) All FM broadcast station licenses will be issued for a normal license period of three years. Licenses will be issued to expire at the hour of 3:00 a.m., e.s.t. in accordance with the following schedule and at three-year intervals thereafter.
- (1) For stations located in Delaware and Pennsylvania, August 1, 1957.
- (2) For stations located in Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, October 1, 1957.
- (3) For stations located in North Carolina, South Carolina, December 1, 1957.
- (4) For stations located in Florida, Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands, February 1, 1958.
- (5) For stations located in Alabama and Georgia, April 1, 1958.
- (6) For stations located in Arkansas, Louisiana and Mississippi, June 1, 1958.
- (7) For stations located in Tennessee, Kentucky and Indiana, August 1, 1958.
- (8) For stations located in Ohio and Michigan, October 1, 1958.
- (9) For stations located in Illinois and Wisconsin, December 1, 1958.
- (10) For stations located in Iowa and Missouri, February 1, 1956.
- (11) For stations located in Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana and Colorado, April 1, 1956.
- (12) For stations located in Kansas, Oklahoma, Nebraska, June 1, 1956.
 - (13) For stations located in Texas, August 1, 1956.
- (14) For stations located in Wyoming, Nevada, Arizona, Utah, New Mexico and Idaho, October 1, 1956.
- (15) For stations located in California, December 1, 1956.

- (16) For stations located in Washington, Oregon, Alaska and Hawaii, February 1, 1957.
- (17) For stations located in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont, April 1, 1957.
- (18) For stations located in New Jersey and New York, June 1, 1957.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 3.231 Exclusive affiliation of station.

No license shall be granted to an FM broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization under which the station is prevented or hindered from, or penalized for, broadcasting the programs of any other network organization. (The term "network organization" as used herein includes national and regional network organizations. See ch. VII, J of Report on Chain Broadcasting.)

§ 3.232 Territorial exclusivity.

No license shall be granted to an FM broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which prevents or hinders another broadcasting station serving substantially the same area from broadcasting the network's programs not taken by the former station, or which prevents or hinders another broadcast station serving a substantially different area from broadcasting any program of the network organization. This section shall not be construed to prohibit any contract, arrangement, or understanding between a station and a network organization pursuant to which the station is granted the first call in its primary service area upon the programs of the network organization.

§ 3.233 Term of affiliation.

No license shall be granted to an FM broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which provides, by original terms, provisions for renewal, or otherwise for the affiliation of the station with the network organization for a period longer than 2 years: *Provided*, That a contract, arrangement, or understanding for a period up to 2 years, may be entered into within 6 months prior to the commencement of such period.

§ 3.234 Option time.

No license shall be granted to an FM broadcast station which options for network programs any time subject to call on less than 56 days' notice, or more time than a total of 3 hours within each of four segments of the broadcast day, as herein described. The broadcast day is divided into four segments, as follows: 8 a.m. to 1 p.m.; 1 p.m. to 6 p.m.; 6 p.m. to 11 p.m.; 11 p.m. to 8 a.m. (These segments are to be determined for each station in terms of local time at the location of the station but may remain constant

throughout the year regardless of shifts from standard to daylight saving time or vice versa.) Such options may not be exclusive as against other network organizations and may not prevent or hinder the station from optioning or selling any or all of the time covered by the option, or other time, to other network organizations.

Note 1: As used in this section, an option is any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, between a station and a network organization which prevents or hinders the station from scheduling programs before the network agrees to utilize the time during which such programs are scheduled, or which requires the station to clear time already scheduled when the network organization seeks to utilize the time.

NOTE 2: All time options permitted under this section must be specified clock hours, expressed in terms of any time system set forth in the contract agreed upon by the station and network organization. Shifts from daylight saving to standard time or vice versa may or may not shift the specified hours correspondingly as agreed by the station and network organization.

§ 3.235 Right to reject programs.

No license shall be granted to an FM broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which (a), with respect to programs offered pursuant to an affiliation contract, prevents or hinders the station from rejecting or refusing network programs which the station reasonably believes to be unsatisfactory or unsuitable; or which (b) with respect to network programs so offered or already contracted for, prevents the station from rejecting or refusing any program which, in its opinion, is contrary to the public interest, or from substituting a program of outstanding local or national importance.

§ 3.236 Network ownership of stations.

No license shall be granted to a network organization, or to any person directly or indirectly controlled by or under common control of a network organization, for an FM broadcast station in any locality where the existing FM broadcast stations are so few or of such unequal desirability (in terms of coverage, power, frequency, or other related matters) that competition would be substantially restrained by such licensing. (The word "control" as used herein is not limited to majority stock ownership, but includes actual working control in whatever manner exercised.)

§ 3.237 Dual network operation.

No license shall be issued to an FM broadcast station affiliated with a network organization which maintains more than one network of FM broadcast stations: *Provided*, That this section shall not be applicable if such networks are not operated simultaneously, or if there is no substantial overlap in the territory served by the group of stations comprising each such network.

§ 3.238 Control by networks of station rates.

No license shall be granted to an FM broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization under which the station is prevented or hindered from, or penalized for, fixing or altering its rates for the sale of broadcast time for other than the network's programs.

\$ 3.239 Use of common antenna site.

No FM broadcast station license or renewal of FM broadcast station license will be granted to any person who owns, leases, or controls a particular site which is peculiarly suitable for FM broadcasting in a particular area and (a) which is not available for use by other FM broadcast station licensees; and (b) no other comparable site is available in the area; and (c) where the exclusive use of such site by the applicant or licensee would unduly limit the number of FM broadcast stations that can be authorized in a particular area or would unduly restrict competition among FM broadcast stations.

§ 3.240 Multiple ownership.

No license for an FM broadcast station shall be granted to any party (including all parties under common control) if:

- (a) Such party directly or indirectly owns, operates, or controls another FM broadcast station which serves substantially the same service area; or
- (b) Such party, or any stockholder, officer or director of such party, directly or indirectly owns, operates. controls, or has any interest in, or is an officer or director of any other FM broadcast station if the grant of such license would result in a concentration of control of FM broadcasting in a manner inconsistent with public interest, convenience, or necessity. In determining whether there is such a concentration of control, consideration will be given to the facts of each case with particular reference to such factors as the size, extent and location of areas served, the number of people served, classes of stations involved, and the extent of other competitive service to the areas in question. The Commission, however, will in any event consider that there would be such a concentration of control contrary to the public interest, convenience or necessity for any party or any of its stockholders, officers or directors to have a direct or indirect interest in, or be stockholders, officers, or directors of, more than seven FM broadcast stations.

Note 1: The word "control" as used herein is not limited to majority stock ownership, but includes actual working control in whatever manner exercised.

NOTE 2: In applying the foregoing provisions to the stockholders of a corporation which has more than 50 voting stockholders, only those stockholders need be considered who are officers or directors or who directly or indirectly own 1 percent or more of the outstanding voting stock.

§ 3.241 Special rules relating to contracts providing for reservation of time upon sale of a station.

No license, renewal of license, assignment of license, or transfer of control of a corporate licensee shall be granted or authorized to a FM broadcast station which has a contract, arrangement or understanding, express or implied, pursuant to which, as consideration or partial consideration for the assignment of license or transfer of control, the assignor of a station license or the transferor of stock, where transfer of a corporate licensee is involved, or the nominee of such assignor or transferor retains any right of reversion of the license or any right to the reassignment of the license in the future, or reserves the right to use the facilities of the station for any period whatsoever.

EQUIPMENT

- § 3.250 Acceptability of broadcast transmitters for licensing.
- (a) In order to facilitate the filing of, and action on applications for station authorizations, transmitters will be accepted for licensing by the Commission under one of the following conditions:
- (1) A transmitter may be type-accepted upon the request of any manufacturer of transmitters built in quantity by following the type acceptance procedure set forth in Part 2 of this chapter, provided that the data and information submitted indicates that the transmitter meets the requirements of § 3.317. accepted, such transmitter will be included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Applicants specifying transmitters included on such a list need not submit detailed descriptions and diagrams where the correct type number is specified, provided that the equipment proposed is identical with that accepted. Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D.C., and at each of its field offices.
- (2) An application specifying a transmitter not included on the Radio Equipment List, Part B, may be accepted upon the request of a prospective licensee submitting with the application for construction permit a complete description of the transmitter, including the circuit diagram, listing of all tubes used, function of each, multiplication in each stage, plate current and voltage applied to each tube, a description of the oscillator circuit together with any devices installed for the purpose of frequency stabilization and the means of varying output power to compensate for power supply voltage variations. However, if this data has been filed with the Commission by a manufacturer in connection with a request for type acceptance, it need not be submitted with the application for construction permit but may be referred to as "on file". Measurement data for type acceptance made in accordance with subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall be submitted with the license application.

- (3) A transmitter shown on an instrument of authorization by manufacturer and type number, or as a composite, and which was in use prior to June 30, 1955 may continue to be used by the licensee, his successors or assignees, provided such transmitter continues to comply with the rules and regulations.
- (b) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type-acceptance, modification of type-accepted equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type acceptance is based are set forth in Part 2 of this chapter.

§ 3.251 Transmitter power.

The standard power rating and operating power range of transmitters shall be in accordance with § 3.317.

§ 3.252 Frequency monitor.

(a) The licensee of each station shall have in operation, either at the transmitter or at the place where the transmitter is controlled, a frequency monitor of a type approved by the Commission which shall be independent of the frequency control of the transmitter.

Note: Approved frequency monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D.C., and at each of its field offices.

- (b) In the event that the frequency monitor becomes defective the station may be operated without the monitor pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the monitor was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the monitor is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement monitor has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) The frequency of the station shall be compared with an external frequency source of known accuracy at sufficiently frequent intervals to insure that the frequency is maintained within the tolerance prescribed in § 3.269. An entry shall be made in the station log as to the method used and the results thereof.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the monitor to service within the above allowed period, informal request in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter may be filed with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.

§ 3.253 Modulation monitor.

(a) The licensee of each station shall have in operation, either at the transmitter or at the place where the transmitter is controlled, a modulation monitor of the type approved by the Commission.

NOTE: Approved modulation monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment." Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D.C., and at each of its field offices.

- (b) In the event that the modulation monitor becomes defective the station may be operated without the monitor pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the monitor was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the monitor is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement monitor has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) During the period when the station is operated without the modulation monitor the licensee shall provide other suitable means for insuring that the modulation is maintained within the tolerance prescribed in § 3.268.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the monitor to service within the above allowed period, informal request in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter may be filed with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.

§ 3.254 Required transmitter performance.

- (a) The construction, installation, operation and performance of the FM broadcast transmitting system shall be in accordance with § 3.317.
- (b) The licensee of each FM broadcast station shall make the following equipment performance measurements at least at yearly intervals. (One such set of measurements shall be made during the four-month period preceding the date of filing application for renewal of station license.)
- (1) Audio frequency response from 50 to 15,000 cycles for approximately 25, 50 and 100 percent modulation. Measurements shall be made on at least the following audio frequencies: 50, 100, 400, 1000, 5000, 10,000 and 15,000 cycles. The frequency response measurements should normally be made without demphasis; however, standard 75 microsecond deemphasis may be employed in the measuring equipment or system provided the accuracy of the deemphasis circuit is sufficient to insure that the measured response is within the prescribed limits.

- (2) Audio frequency harmonic distortion for 25, 50 and 100 percent modulation for the fundamental frequencies of 50, 100, 400, 1000, and 5000 cycles. Audio frequency harmonics for 100 percent modulation for fundamental frequencies of 10,000 and 15,000 cycles. Measurements shall normally include harmonics to 30,000 cycles. The distortion measurements shall be made employing 75 microsecond deemphasis in the measuring equipment or system.
- (3) Output noise level (frequency modulation) in the band of 50 to 15,000 cycles in decibels below the audio frequency level representing a frequency swing of 75 kilocycles. The noise measurements shall be made employing 75 microsecond deemphasis in the measuring equipment or system.
- (4) Output noise level (amplitude modulation) in the band of 50 to 15,000 cycles in decibels below the level representing 100 percent amplitude modulation. The noise measurements shall be made employing 75 microsecond deemphasis in the measuring equipment or system. All measurements shall be made with the equipment adjusted for normal program operation and shall include all circuits between the main studio microphone terminals and the antenna output, including telephone lines, preemphasis circuits and any equalizers employed except for microphones, and without compression if a compression amplifier is installed.
- (c) The data required by paragraph (b) of this section together with a description of instruments and procedure signed by the engineer making the measurements shall be kept on file at the transmitter and retained for a period of two years and shall be made available during that time upon request to any duly authorized representative of the Federal Communications Commission.

§ 3.255 Auxiliary transmitter.

Upon showing that a need exists for the use of an auxiliary transmitter in addition to the regular transmitter of an FM broadcast station, a license therefor may be issued: *Provided*, That:

- (a) An auxiliary transmitter may be installed either at the same location as the main transmitter or at another location.
- (b) A licensed operation shall be in control whenever an auxiliary transmitter is placed in operation.
- (c) The auxiliary transmitter shall be maintained so that it may be put into immediate operation at any time for the following purposes:
- (1) The transmission of the regular programs upon the failure of the main transmitter.
- (2) The transmission of regular programs during maintenance or modification work on the main transmitter, necessitating discontinuance of its operation for a period not to exceed 5 days. (This includes the equipment changes which may be made without authority as set forth elsewhere in the rules and regulations or as authorized by the Commission by letter or by construction permit. Where such operation is

required for periods in excess of 5 days, request therefor shall be in accordance with § 1.331 of this chapter.)

- (3) Upon request by a duly authorized representative of the Commission.
- (d) The auxiliary transmitter shall be tested at least once each week to determine that it is in proper operating condition and that it is adjusted to the proper frequency, except that in the case of operation in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section during any week, the test in that week may be omitted provided the operation under paragraph (c) of this section is satisfactory. Tests shall be conducted only between midnight and 6 a.m., local standard time. A record shall be kept of the time and result of each test. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.
- (e) The auxiliary transmitter shall be equipped with satisfactory control equipment which will enable the maintenance of the frequency emitted by the station within the limits prescribed by the regulations in this part.
- (f) The operating power of an auxiliary transmitter may be less than the authorized power of the main transmitter, but in no event shall it be greater than such power.

§ 3.256 Alternate main transmitters.

The licensee of an FM broadcast station may be licensed for alternate main transmitters provided that a technical need for such alternate transmitters is shown (such as licensees maintaining 24-hour schedule and needing alternate operation for maintenance, or where developmental work requires alternate operation) and that the following conditions are met:

- (a) Both transmitters are located at the same place.
- (b) Both transmitters shall have the same power
- (c) Both transmitters shall meet the construction, installation, operation, and performance requirements of § 3.317.

§ 3.257 Changes in equipment and antenna system.

Licensees of FM broadcast stations shall observe the following provisions with regard to changes in equipment and antenna system:

- (a) No changes in equipment shall be made:
- (1) That would result in the emission of signals outside of the authorized channel.
- (2) That would result in the external performance of the transmitter being in disagreement with that prescribed in § 3.317.
- (b) Specific authority, upon filing formal application (FCC Form 301) therefor, is required for a change in service area or for any of the following changes:
- (1) Changes involving an increase or decrease in the power rating of the transmitter.
 - (2) A replacement of the transmitter as a whole.

- (3) Change in the location of the transmitting antenna.
- (4) Change in antenna system, including transmission line.
- (5) Change in location of main studio, if it is proposed to move the main studio to a different city from that specified in the license.
 - (6) Change in the power delivered to the antenna.
- (7) Change in frequency control and/or modulation system.
- (8) Change in the authorized transmitter remote control point(s).
- (c) Other changes, except as above provided for in this section or in the Technical Standards of this subpart, may be made at any time without the authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That the Commission shall be promptly notified thereof and such changes shall be shown in the next application for renewal of license.

§ 3.258 Indicating instruments.

- (a) Each FM broadcast station shall be equipped with indicating instruments, which conform with the specifications set forth in § 3.320, for measuring the direct plate voltage and current of the last radio stage and the transmission line radio frequency current, voltage or power.
- (b) In the event that any one of these indicating instruments becomes defective when no substitute which conforms with the required specifications is available, the station may be operated without the defective instrument pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the meter was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified immediately after the instrument is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replaced instrument has been installed and functioning properly.
- (3) If the defective instrument is a plate voltmeter or plate ammeter in the last radio stage, the operating power shall be maintained by means of the radio frequency transmission line meter.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the meter to service within the above allowed period, informal request may be filed in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 3.261 Time of operation.

(a) All FM broadcast stations will be licensed for unlimited time operation. A minimum of 36 hours per week during the hours of 6 a.m. to midnight, con-

sisting of not less than 5 hours in any one day, except Sunday, must be devoted to the FM broadcast operation: time devoted to operations conducted pursuant to a Subsidiary Communications Authorization (see §§ 3.293 to 3.295) shall not be included in meeting this 36-hour broadcast requirement.

(b) In the event that causes beyond a licensee's control make it impossible to adhere to the operating schedule in paragraph (a) of this section or to continue operating, the station may limit or discontinue operation for a period of not more than 10 days, without further authority of the Commission. However, the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be immediately notified in writing if the station is unable to maintain the minimum operating schedule and shall be subsequently notified when the station resumes regular operation.

[\$ 3.261 as amended eff. 7-28-60; 111-8]

§ 3.262 Experimental operation.

The period between 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m., local standard time, may be used for experimental purposes in testing and maintaining apparatus by the licensee of any FM broadcast station on its assigned frequency and not in excess of its authorized power, without specific authorization by the Commission.

§ 3.263 Station inspection.

The licensee of any FM broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 3.264 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of station authorization shall be posted in a conspicuous place and in such manner that all terms are visible, at the place the licensee considers to be the principal control point of the transmitter. At all other control points listed on the station authorization, a photocopy of the station license and other instruments of station authorization shall be posted.
- (b) The original operator license, or FCC Form 759, of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty as an operator.

§ 3.265 Operator requirements.

- (a) One or more radio operators holding a valid radiotelephone first-class operator license, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, shall be in actual charge of the transmitting apparatus and shall be on duty either at the transmitter location or remote control point.
- (b) A station which is authorized with transmitter power output of 10 kilowatts or less may be operated by persons holding commercial radio operator license of any class, except an aircraft radiotelephone operator authorization or a temporary limited radiotelegraph second-class operator license, when the equipment is so designed that the stability of the frequency

is maintained by the transmitter itself within the limits of tolerance specified, and none of the operations, except those specified in subparagraphs (1), (2) and (3) of this paragraph, necessary to be performed during the course of normal operation may cause off-frequency operation or result in any unauthorized radiation. Adjustments of transmitting equipment by such operators, except when under the immediate supervision of a radiotelephone first-class operator shall be limited to the following:

- (1) Those necessary to commence or terminate transmitter emissions as a routine matter.
- (2) Those external adjustments that may be required as a result of variations of primary power supply.
- (3) Those external adjustments which may be necessary to insure modulation within the limits required. Should the transmitting apparatus be observed to be operating in a manner inconsistent with the station's instrument of authorization and none of the above adjustments are effective in bringing it into proper operation, a person holding other than a radiotelephone first-class operator license and not acting under the immediate supervision of a radiotelephone first-class operator, shall be required to terminate the station's emissions.
- (c) The licensee of a station which is operated by one or more operators holding other than a radiotelephone first-class operator license shall have one or more operators holding a radiotelephone first-class operator license in regular full-time employment at the station whose primary duties shall be to effect and insure the proper functioning of the transmitting equipment. In the event that the licensee also operates a standard broadcast station in the same community, a regular full-time radiotelephone first-class operator or operators employed in connection with the FM broadcast station may concurrently be employed to satisfy the requirements of § 3.93 (c): Provided, That the duties of such operator or operators concerning the standard broadcast transmitting equipment shall in nowise interfere with the proper performance of his duties with respect to the FM broadcast transmitter.
- (d) The licensed operator on duty and in charge of an FM broadcast transmitter may at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another radio station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such other stations: *Provided*, *however*, That such duties shall in nowise interfere with the proper operation of the FM broadcast transmitter.

§ 3.266 Facsimile broadcasting and multiplex transmission.

(a) FM broadcast stations may transmit simplex facsimile in accordance with transmission standards

set forth in § 3.318 during periods not devoted to FM aural broadcasting. Such transmissions may not exceed one hour during the period between 7 a.m. and midnight (no limit for the hours between midnight and 7 a.m.) and may not be counted toward the minimum operation required by § 3.261. The Commission shall be notified by the licensee of the FM broadcast station of its intent to transmit such facsimile.

(b) FM broadcast stations may, upon securing authorization from the Commission, transmit multiplex facsimile in accordance with transmission standards set forth in § 3.318: Provided, That the transmission of such facsimile does not reduce the quality of aural programs simultaneously transmitted by the licensee below that required by the Technical Standards of this subpart and that no degradation of such aural programs will result from such facsimile transmissions when received on FM receivers not equipped with filter or other additional equipment.

§ 3.267 Operating power; determination and maintenance of.

(a) The operating power of each station shall be determined by the indirect method. This is the product of the plate voltage (E_p) and the plate current (I_p) of the last radio stage, and an efficiency factor, F; that is:

Operating power= $E_a \times I_a \times F$

The efficiency factor, F, shall be established by the transmitter manufacturer for each type of transmitter for which Commission approval is requested, and shall be specified in the instruction books supplied to the customer with each transmitter. In the case of composite equipment the factor, F, shall be furnished to the Commission along with a statement of the basis used in determining such factor.

(b) The operating power of each station shall be maintained as near as practicable to the authorized operating power, and shall not exceed the limits of 5 percent above and 10 percent below the authorized power, except that in an emergency when it becomes impossible to operate with the authorized power, the station may be operated with reduced power for a period not to exceed 10 days, provided the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified immediately after the emergency develops, and also upon the resumption of normal operating power.

§ 3.268 Modulation.

The percentage of modulation of FM broadcast stations shall be maintained as high as possible consistent with good quality of transmission and good broadcast practice and in no case less than 85 percent nor more than 100 percent on peaks of frequent recurrence dur-

ing any selection which normally is transmitted at the highest level of the program under consideration.

§ 3.269 Frequency tolerance.

The center frequency of each FM broadcast station shall be maintained within 2000 cycles of the assigned center frequency.

§ 3.270 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted see § 17.29, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.271 Discontinuance of operation.

The licensee of each station shall notify the Commission in Washington, D.C., and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district where such station is located of permanent discontinuance of operation at least two days before operation is discontinued. The licensee shall, in addition, immediately forward the station license and other instruments of authorization to the Washington, D.C., office of the Commission for cancellation.

§ 3.272 Field intensity measurements.

The Commission may require field intensity measurements in connection with applications and in other cases where such measurements are found to be necessary. For example, any application which asserts that interference predicted under the Technical Standards of this subpart would not be realized may require supplementary data including appropriate field intensity measurements. Furthermore, in order that FM broadcast station coverage data may be accumulated it is desirable that existing FM broadcast stations make such measurements where feasible and file the data with the Commission.

§ 3.273 Emergency antenna.

In the event it becomes impossible to operate with the regularly authorized antenna, the station may, without further authority, be operated with an emergency antenna for a period of 10 days or less pending necessary repairs: *Provided*, That the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified in writing immediately upon the beginning of such operation and upon the resumption of normal operation.

§ 3.274 Remote control authorization.

(a) Application to operate a station by remote control may be made as a part of the application for construction permit for a new station. Application to

(T.S. III-8)

122 (The next page is 122-A)

operate an authorized station shall be made on FCC Form 301-A.

- (b) An authorization for remote control will be issued only after a satisfactory showing has been made in regard to the following, among others:
 - (1) The location of the remote control point(s);
 - (2) The transmitter, if the power rating is in ex-

cess of 10 kw, is reliable and capable of being operated by remote control.

§ 3.275 Remote control operation.

- (a) Operation by remote control shall be subject to the following conditions:
- (1) The equipment at the operating and transmitting positions shall be so installed and protected that

it is not accessible to or capable of operation by persons other than those duly authorized by the licensee.

- (2) The control circuits from the operating position to the transmitter shall provide positive on and off control and shall be such that open circuits, short circuits, grounds or other line faults will not actuate the transmitter and any fault causing loss of such control will automatically place the transmitter in an inoperative position.
- (3) A malfunction of any part of the remote control equipment and associated line circuits resulting in improper control or inaccurate meter readings shall be the cause for the immediate cessation of operation by remote control.
- (4) Control and monitoring equipment shall be installed so as to allow the licensed operator at the remote control point to perform all the functions in a manner required by the provisions of this part.
- (b) All stations, whether operating by remote control or direct control, shall be so equipped, in accordance with § 3.932, so as to be able to follow the prescribed CONELRAD alerting procedure set forth in the CONELRAD Manual for Broadcast Stations.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 3.281 Logs.

The licensee or permittee of each FM broadcast station shall maintain separate program and operating logs for such station: Provided, however, If the same licensee or permittee operates an FM broadcast station and a standard broadcast station and simultaneously broadcasts the same programs over the facilities of both such stations, one program log may be maintained for both stations for such periods as both stations simultaneously broadcast the same programs. Such licensee or permittee shall require entries to be made as follows:

- (a) In the program log:
- (1) An entry of the time each station identification announcement (call letters and location) is made.
- (2) An entry briefly describing each program broadcast, such as "music," "drama," "speech," etc., together with the name or title thereof and the sponsor's name, with the time of the beginning and ending of the complete program. If a mechanical record is used, the entry shall show the exact nature thereof, such as "record," "transcription," etc., and the time it is announced as a mechanical reproduction. If a speech is made by a political candidate, the name and political affiliations of such speaker shall be entered.
- (3) An entry showing that each sponsored program broadcast has been announced as sponsored, paid for, or furnished by the sponsor.
- (4) An entry showing, for each program of network origin, the name of the network originating the program.
 - (b) In the operating log:
- (1) An entry of the time the station begins to supply power to the antenna, and the time it stops.

- (2) An entry of the time the program begins and ends.
- (3) An entry of each interruption to the carrier wave, its cause, and duration.
 - (4) An entry of the following each 30 minutes:
- (i) Operating constants of last radio stage (total plate current and plate voltage).
 - (ii) RF transmission line meter reading.
 - (iii) Frequency monitor reading.
- (5) Log of experimental operation during experimental period (if regular operation is maintained during this period, the above logs shall be kept).
- (i) A log must be kept of all operation during the experimental period. If the entries required above are not applicable thereto, then the entries shall be made so as to fully describe the operation.
- (c) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.282 Logs; retention of.

Logs of FM broadcast stations shall be retained by the licensee or permittee for a period of two years: Provided, however, That logs involving communications incident to a disaster or which include communications incident to or involved in an investigation by the Commission and concerning which the licensee or permittee has been notified, shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until he is specifically authorized in writing by the Commission to destroy them: Provided, further, That logs incident to or involved in any claim or complaint of which the licensee or permittee has notice shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until such claim or complaint has been fully satisfied or until the same has been barred by statute limiting the time for the filing of suits upon such claims.

§ 3.283 Logs; by whom kept.

Each log shall be kept by the person or persons competent to do so, having actual knowledge of the facts required, who shall sign the log when starting duty and again when going off duty. The logs shall be made available upon request by an authorized representative of the Commission.

§ 3.284 Log form.

The log shall be kept in an orderly manner, in suitable form, and in such detail that the data required for the particular class of station concerned are readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if proper meaning or explanation is contained elsewhere in the log.

§ 3.285 Correction of logs.

No log or portion thereof shall be erased, obliterated, or willfully destroyed within the period of retention provided by the rules. Any necessary cor-

rection may be made only by the person originating the entry who shall strike out the erroneous portion, initial the correction made, and indicate the date of correction.

§ 3.286 Rough logs.

Rough logs may be transcribed into condensed form, but in such case the original log or memoranda and all portions thereof shall be preserved and made a part of the complete log.

§ 3.287 Station identification.

- (a) A licensee of an FM broadcast station shall make separate station identification announcement (call letters and location) for such station: Provided, however, That, if the same licensee operates an FM broadcast station and a standard broadcast station and simultaneously broadcasts the same programs over the facilities of both such stations, station identification announcements may be made jointly for both stations for periods of such simultaneous operation. If the call letters of the FM station do not clearly reveal that it is an FM station, the joint announcement shall state that one of the stations is an FM station. Station identification announcement shall be made at the beginning and ending of each time of operation and during operation (1) on the hour and (2) either on the half hour or at the quarter hour following the hour and at the quarter hour preceding the next hour: Provided.
- (b) Such identification announcement need not be made on the hour when to make such announcement would interrupt a single consecutive speech, play, religious service, symphony concert, or operatic production of longer duration than 30 minutes. In such cases the identification announcement shall be made at the beginning of the program, at the first interruption of the entertainment continuity, and at the conclusion of the program.
- (c) Such identification announcement need not be made on the half hour or quarter hours when to make such announcement would interrupt a single consecutive speech, play, religious service, symphony concert, or operatic production. In such cases an identification announcement shall be made at the first interruption of the entertainment continuity and at the conclusion of the program: *Provided*, That an announcement within 5 minutes of the times specified in paragraph (a) (2) of this section will satisfy the requirements of identification announcements.
- (d) In the case of variety show programs, baseball game programs or similar programs of longer duration than 30 minutes, the identification announcement shall be made within 5 minutes of the hour and of the times specified in paragraph (a) (2) of this section.
- (e) In the case of all other programs, the identification announcement shall be made within 2 minutes of the hour and of the times specified in paragraph (a) (2) of this section.

(f) In making the identification announcement the call letters shall be given only on the channel of the station identified thereby except as otherwise provided herein.

§ 3.288 Mechanical reproductions.

- (a) No mechanically reproduced program consisting of a speech, news event, news commentator, forum, panel discussion, or special event in which the element of time is of special significance, or any other program in which the element of time is of special significance and presentation of which would create, either intentionally or otherwise, the impression or belief on the part of the listening audience that the event or program being broadcast is in fact occurring simultaneously with the broadcast, shall be broadcast without an appropriate announcement being made either at the beginning or end of such reproduction or at the beginning or end of the program in which such reproduction is used that it is a mechanical reproduction or a mechanically reproduced program: Provided, however, That each such program of one minute or less need not be announced as such.
- (b) The exact form of identifying announcement is not prescribed, but the language shall be clear and in terms commonly used and understood. Any other program mechanically reproduced or series of mechanical reproductions, including a mechanical reproduction used for background music, sound effects, station identification, program identification (theme music of short duration) or identification of sponsorship of the program proper, need not be announced as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, but the licensee shall not attempt affirmatively to create the impression that any program being broadcast by mechanical reproduction consists of live talent.
- (c) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are waived with respect to network programs, transcribed and rebroadcast at a later hour because of the time zone differential between the place where the program originates and where it is rebroadcast, this waiver being applicable whether the off-the-line recording is made by the network itself at one of its key stations or by an individual station, but only when the off-the-line recording is for broadcast at an hour not exceeding the time zone differential between the place where the program originates and where it is rebroadcast. Each station which broadcasts network programs at a later hour in accordance with this waiver shall make an appropriate announcement at least once each day between the hours of 10:00 a.m., and 10:00 p.m., stating that some or all of the network programs which are broadcast by that station are delayed broadcasts by means of transcription. This waiver provision also applies during the annual periods in which daylight saving time will be effective with respect to network programs transcribed and rebroadcast one hour later because of the time differential resulting from the adoption of daylight saving time in some areas.

§ 3.289 Sponsored programs; announcement of.

- (a) In the case of each program for the broadcasting of which money, services, or other valuable consideration is either directly or indirectly paid or promised to, or charged or received by, any radio broadcast station, the station broadcasting such program shall make, or cause to be made, an appropriate announcement that the program is sponsored, paid for, or furnished, either in whole or in part.
- (b) In the case of any political program or any program involving the discussion of public controversial issues for which any records, transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services of any kind are furnished, either directly or indirectly, to a station as an inducement to the broadcasting of such program, an announcement shall be made both at the beginning and conclusion of such program on which such material or services are used that such records. transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services have been furnished to such station in connection with the broadcasting of such program: Provided, however, That only one such announcement need be made in the case of any such program of 5 minutes' duration or less, which announcement may be made either at the beginning or conclusion of the program.
- (c) The announcement required by this section shall fully and fairly disclose the true identity of the person or persons by whom or in whose behalf such payment is made or promised, or from whom or in whose behalf such services or other valuable consideration is received, or by whom the material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished. Where an agent or other person contracts or otherwise makes arrangements with a station on behalf of another, and such fact is known to the station, the announcement shall disclose the identity of the person or persons in whose behalf such agent is acting instead of the name of such agent.
- (d) In the case of any program, other than a program advertising commercial products or services, which is sponsored, paid for, or furnished, either in whole or in part, or for which material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished, by a corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group, the announcement required by this section, shall disclose the name of such corporation, committee, association, or other unincorporated group. In each such case the station shall require that a list of the chief executive officers or members of the executive committee or of the board of directors of the corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group shall be made available for public inspection at one of the radio stations carrying the program.
- (e) In the case of programs advertising commercial products or services, an announcement stating the sponsor's corporate or trade name or the name of the sponsor's product, shall be deemed sufficient for the

purposes of this section and only one such announcement need be made at any time during the course of the program.

§ 3.290 Broadcasts by candidates for public office.

- (a) Definitions. A "legally qualified candidate" means any person who has publicly announced that he is a candidate for nomination by a convention of a political party or for nomination or election in a primary, special, or general election, municipal, county, state or national, and who meets the qualifications prescribed by the applicable laws to hold the office for which he is a candidate, so that he may be voted for by the electorate directly or by means of delegates or electors, and who—
 - (1) Has qualified for a place on the ballot or
- (2) Is eligible under the applicable law to be voted for by sticker, by writing in his name on the ballot, or other method, and (i) has been duly nominated by a political party which is commonly known and regarded as such, or (ii) makes a substantial showing that he is a bona fide candidate for nomination or office, as the case may be.
- (b) General requirements. No station licensee is required to permit the use of its facilities by any legally qualified candidate for public office, but if any licensee shall permit any such candidate to use its facilities, it shall afford equal opportunities to all other such candidates for that office to use such facilities: Provided, That such licensee shall have no power of censorship over the material broadcast by any such candidate.
- (c) Rates and practices. (1) The rates, if any, charged all such candidates for the same office shall be uniform and shall not be rebated by any means direct or indirect. A candidate shall, in each case, be charged no more than the rate the station would charge if the candidate were a commercial advertiser whose advertising was directed to promoting its business within the same area as that encompassed by the particular office for which such person is a candidate. All discount privileges otherwise offered by a station to commercial advertisers shall be available upon equal terms to all candidates for public office.
- (2) In making time available to candidates for public office no licensee shall make any discrimination between candidates in charges, practices, regulations, facilities, or services for or in connection with the service rendered pursuant to this part, or make or give any preference to any candidate for public office or subject any such candidate to any prejudice or disadvantage; nor shall any licensee make any contract or other agreement which shall have the effect of permitting any legally qualified candidate for any public office to broadcast to the exclusion of other legally qualified candidates for the same public office.
- (d) Inspection of records. Every licensee shall keep and permit public inspection of a complete record of all requests for broadcast time made by or on behalf of candidates for public office, together

with an appropriate notation showing the disposition made by the licensee of such requests, and the charges made, if any, if request is granted. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.

- (e) Time of request. A request for equal opportunities must be submitted to the licensee within one week of the day on which the prior use occurred.
- (f) Burden of proof. A candidate requesting such equal opportunities of the licensee, or complaining of non-compliance to the Commission shall have the burden of proving that he and his opponent are legally qualified candidates for the same public office.

[§ 3.290 (e) & (f) as adopted eff. 8-10-59; III-1]

§ 3.291 Rebroadcast.

(a) The term "rebroadcast" means reception by radio of the program of a radio station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such program by a broadcast station.

NOTE 1: As used in this section, program includes any complete program or part thereof.

NOTE 2: In case a program is transmitted from its point of origin to a broadcast station entirely by telephone facilities in which a section of such transmission is by radio, the broadcasting of this program is not considered a rebroadcast.

(b) The licensee of an FM broadcast station may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast the program of a United States standard, FM or noncommercial educational FM broadcast station, provided the Commission is notified of the call letters of each station rebroadcast and the licensee certifies that express authority has been received from the licensee of the station originating the program.

NOTE: The notice and certification of consent shall be given within 3 days of any single rebroadcast, but in case of the regular practice of rebroadcasting certain programs of a standard or FM broadcast station several times during a license period, notice and certification of consent shall be given for the ensuing license period with the application for renewal of license, or at the beginning of such rebroadcast practice if begun during a license period.

- (c) (1) The licensee of an FM broadcast station located within a State or the District of Columbia may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast on a noncommercial basis a noncommercial program of a United States international broadcast station.
- (2) The licensee of an FM broadcast station located in any territory or insular possession of the United States may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast any program of a United States international broadcast station.
- (3) In the case of any rebroadcast under the provisions of this paragraph, the Commission shall be notified of the call letters of each station whose program is rebroadcast and the licensee shall certify that express authority has been received from the licensee of the station originating the program.
- (d) No licensee of an FM broadcast station shall rebroadcast the program of any United States radio

station not designated in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission upon application (informal) accompanied by written consent or certification of consent of the licensee of the station originating the program.

NOTE 1: The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote pickup broadcast station or an ST broadcast station is not considered a rebroadcast.

NOTE 2: By Order No. 82, dated and effective June 24, 1941, until further order of the Commission, § 3.291(d) is suspended only insofar as it requires prior written authority of the Commission for the rebroadcasting of programs originated for that express purpose by United States Government radio stations.

§ 3.292 Lotteries.

- (a) An application for construction permit, license, renewal of license, or any other authorization for the operation of a broadcast station, will not be granted where the applicant proposes to follow or continue to follow a policy or practice of broadcasting or permitting "the broadcasting of, any advertisement of or information concerning any lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme, offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or any list of the prizes drawn or awarded by means of any such lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme, whether said list contains any part or all of such prizes." (See 18 U.S.C. 1304.)
- (b) The determination whether a particular program comes within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section depends on the facts of each case. However, the Commission will in any event consider that a program comes within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section if in connection with such program a prize consisting of money or thing of value is awarded to any person whose selection is dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, if as a condition of winning or competing for such prize, such winner or winners are required to furnish any money or thing of value or are required to have in their possession any product sold, manufactured, furnished or distributed by a sponsor of a program broadcast on the station in question.

§ 3.293 Subsidiary Communications Authorizations.

- (a) A FM broadcast licensee or permittee may apply for a Subsidiary Communications Authorization (SCA) to provide limited types of subsidiary services on a multiplex basis. Permissible uses must fall within one or both of the following categories:
- (1) Transmission of programs which are of a broadcast nature, but which are of interest primarily to limited segments of the public wishing to subscribe thereto. Illustrative services include: background music; storecasting; detailed weather forecasting; special time signals; and other material of a broadcast nature expressly designed and intended for business, professional, educational, religious, trade, labor, agricultural or other groups engaged in any lawful activity.

- (2) Transmission of signals which are directly related to the operation of FM broadcast stations; for example: relaying of broadcast material to other FM and standard broadcast stations; remote cueing and order circuits; remote control telemetering functions associated with authorized STL operation, and similar uses.
- (b) Applications for Subsidiary Communications Authorizations shall be submitted on FCC Form 318.
- An applicant for SCA shall specify the particular nature or purpose of the proposed use.
- (c) SCA operations may be conducted without restriction as to time so long as the main channel is programmed simultaneously.

[§ 3.293 as amended eff. 5-16-60; III-6]

§ 3.294 Nature of the SCA.

(a) The SCA is of a subsidiary or secondary nature and shall not exist apart from the FM license or per-



mit. No transfer or assignment of it shall be made separate from the FM broadcast license, and failure to transfer the SCA (through application on FCC Form 318) with the FM license or permit renders the SCA void. The licensee or permittee must seek renewal of the SCA (on FCC Form 318) at the same time it applies for its renewal of FM license or permit; failure to renew the latter automatically terminates the SCA.

(b) The grant or renewal of an FM license or permit shall not be furthered or promoted by the proposed or past operation under an SCA; the licensee must establish that his broadcast operation is in the public interest wholly apart from the SCA activities. (Violation of rules applicable to the SCA operation would, of course, reflect on the licensee's qualifications to hold its broadcast license or permit.)

§ 3.295 Operation under the SCA.

- (a) The SCA holder must restrict its operation to the uses or purposes granted by the Commission in acting upon his application; prior permission to engage in any additional or new activity must be obtained from the Commission.
- (b) Supersonic tones or other similar devices may be employed with respect to material transmitted during the SCA operation in order to promote or maintain its commercial marketability, with the station using appropriate actuating devices with the subscribers' receivers.
- (c) In all arrangements entered into under the SCA with outside parties, the licensee or permittee must pass on all material to be transmitted over the station's facilities, with the right to reject any material which it deems inappropriate or undesirable; when the SCA operation is conducted on a simplex basis, the licensee must be able, through appropriate contractual arrangement, to substitute a broadcast program at any time it deems it in the public interest to do so.
- (d) The requirements of §§ 3.290 and 3.291 are equally applicable when the FM licensee or permittee is engaged in operations pursuant to the SCA.
- (e) The requirements of § 3.287 with respect to station identification announcements must be met by identification on the main carrier when a station is engaged in SCA operations. The licensee may prevent their reception on subscribers' receivers through the use of supersonic tones capable of deactivating these specialized receivers.
- (f) The requirements of §§ 3.288 and 3.289 are applicable to the SCA operation when the latter is conducted on a simplex basis; provided that the station may employ supersonic tones or other devices to prevent the reception of such announcements over subscribers' receivers. The requirement of § 3.289 shall be deemed to have been met by the SCA operator by the latter's announcement that the program is being transmitted for a fee to commercial subscribers.

- (g) The FM licensee or permittee shall maintain logs for the SCA operations. In the program log, the following entries shall be made:
- (1) An entry of the time each station identification announcement (call letters and location) is made.
- (2) An entry describing the material transmitted in each hour segment. If a speech is made by a political candidate, the name and political affiliations of such speaker shall be entered.
- (3) An entry showing that sponsorship and mechanical record announcements, when required under paragraph (f) of this section, have been made, and the time of the latter announcements.
- (h) The requirements of § 3.281 (b), (1)-(4), inclusive and (c), and §§ 3.282 to 3.286, inclusive, are equally applicable to logs to be maintained during the SCA operation.
- (i) The requirements of § 3.265 with respect to operators and the provisions of § 3.274 relating to remote control operation are equally applicable to operation during the SCA period.
- (j) The licensee must observe all technical rules and standards applicable to FM broadcast stations when conducting the SCA operation. (For criteria applicable to the multiplex SCA operation, see § 3.319.)

§ 3.296 Emergency weather warnings.

Upon receipt of notification of an Emergency Weather Warning of a condition of immediate danger to life and property from the United States Weather Bureau, all FM broadcast stations may, at their option, broadcast CONELRAD Attention Signals (two five second carrier breaks and fifteen seconds of 1,000 CPS tone) followed by the Emergency Weather Warning as outlined in CONELRAD Manual BC-3 (Revised), Appendix A.

FM TECHNICAL STANDARDS

§ 3.301 Introduction.

- (a) There are presented herein the Commission's engineering standards relating to the allocation and operation of FM broadcast stations. These standards also apply to noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations, except as noted herein. The Commission's rules and regulations contain references to these standards, which have been approved by the Commission and thus are considered as reflecting its opinion in all matters involved.
- (b) The standards set forth herein are those deemed necessary for the construction and operation of FM broadcast stations to meet the requirements of technical regulations and for operation in the public interest along technical lines not otherwise enunciated. These standards are based upon the best engineering data available, including evidence at hearings, conferences with radio engineers, and data supplied by manufacturers of radio equipment and by licensees of FM broadcast stations. These standards are complete in themselves and supersede previous engineer-

ing standards or policies of the Commission concerning FM broadcast stations. While these standards provide for flexibility and indicate the conditions under which they are applicable, it is not expected that material deviation from the fundamental principles will be recognized unless full information is submitted as to the need and reasons therefor.

(c) These standards will necessarily be revised from time to time as progress is made in the art. The Commission will accumulate and analyze engineering data available as to the progress of the art so that these standards may be kept current with technical developments.

§ 3.310 Definitions.

- (a) FM broadcast station. The term "FM broadcast station" means a station employing frequency modulation in the FM broadcast band and licensed primarily for the transmission of radiotelephone emissions intended to be received by the general public.
- (b) Frequency modulation. The term "frequency modulation" means a system of modulation where the instantaneous radio frequency varies in proportion to the instantaneous amplitude of the modulating signal (amplitude of modulating signal to be measured after pre-emphasis, if used) and the instantaneous radio frequency is independent of the frequency of the modulating signal.
- (c) FM broadcast band. The term "FM broadcast band" means the band of frequencies extending from 88 to 108 megacycles, which includes those assigned to noncommercial educational broadcasting.
- (d) Center frequency. The term "center frequency" means:
- (1) The average frequency of the emitted wave when modulated by a sinusoidal signal.
- (2) The frequency of the emitted wave without modulation.
- (e) Frequency swing. The term "frequency swing" means the instantaneous departure of the frequency of the emitted wave from the center frequency resulting from modulation.
- (f) FM broadcast channel. The term "FM broadcast channel" means a band of frequencies 200 kilocycles wide and is designated by its center frequency. Channels for FM broadcast stations begin at 88.1 megacycles and continue in successive steps of 200 kilocycles to and including 107.9 megacycles.
- (g) Antenna field gain. The term "antenna field gain" of an FM broadcast antenna means the ratio of the effective free space field intensity produced at one mile in the horizontal plane expressed in millivolts per meter for 1 kilowatt antenna input power to 137.6 my/m.
- (h) Free space field intensity. The term "free space field intensity" means the field intensity that would exist at a point in the absence of waves reflected from the earth or other reflecting objects.
- (i) Multiplex transmission. The term "multiplex transmission" means the simultaneous transmission

- of two or more signals within a single channel. Multiplex transmission as applied to FM broadcast stations means the transmission of facsimile or other signals in addition to the regular broadcast signals.
- (j) Percentage modulation. The term "percentage modulation" as applied to frequency modulation means the ratio of the actual frequency swing to the frequency swing defined as 100 percent modulation, expressed in percentage. For FM broadcast stations a frequency swing of ± 75 kilocycles is defined as 100 percent modulation.
- (k) Effective radiated power. The term "effective radiated power" means the product of the antenna power (transmitter output power less transmission line loss) times (1) the antenna power gain, or (2) the antenna field gain squared. Where circular or elliptical polarization is employed the term effective radiated power is applied separately to the horizontal and vertical components of radiation. For allocation purposes, the effective radiated power authorized is the horizontally polarized component of radiation only.
- (1) Service area. The term "service area" as applied to FM broadcasting means the service resulting from an assigned effective radiated power and antenna height above average terrain.
- (m) Antenna height above average terrain. (1) The term "antenna height above average terrain" means the height of the radiation center of the antenna above the terrain 2 to 10 miles from the antenna. (In general a different antenna height will be determined for each direction from the antenna. The average of these various heights is considered as the antenna height above average terrain.)
- (2) Where circular or elliptical polarization is employed the antenna height above average terrain shall be based upon the height of the radiation center of the antenna which transmits the horizontal component of radiation.
- (n) Field intensity. The term "field intensity" as used in these standards shall mean the electric field intensity in the horizontal direction.
- (o) Index of cooperation. The index of cooperation as applied to facsimile broadcasting is the product of the number of lines per inch, the available line length in inches, and the reciprocal of the line-use ratio (e. g., $105 \times 8.2 \times 8/7 = 984$).
- (p) Line-use ratio. The term "line-use ratio" as applied to facsimile broadcasting is the ratio of the available line to the total length of scanning line.
- (q) Available line. The term "available line" means the portion of the total length of scanning line that can be used specifically for picture signals.
- (r) Rectilinear scanning. The term "rectilinear scanning" means the process of scanning an area in a predetermined sequence of narrow straight parallel strips.
- (s) Optical density. The term "optical density" means the logarithm (to the base 10) of the ratio of incident to transmitted or reflected light.

§ 3.311 Engineering standards of allocation.

- (a) Section 3.202 to 3.205 inclusive of the rules and regulations describe the basis for allocation of FM broadcast stations, including the division of the United States into Areas I and II.
- (b) FM broadcast stations shall determine the extent of their 1 mv/m and 50 uv/m contours in accordance with the methods prescribed in these Standards.
- (c) Although some service is provided by tropospheric waves, the service area is considered to be only that served by the ground wave. The extent of service is determined by the point at which the ground wave is no longer of sufficient intensity to provide satisfactory broadcast service. The field intensity considered necessary for service is as follows:

 Median field

 Area:
 intensity

 City business or factory areas
 1 mv/m

 Rural areas
 50 uv/m

A median field intensity of 3 to 5 mv/m should be placed over the principal city to be served and for class B stations, a median field intensity of 1 mv/m should be placed over the business district of cities of 10,000 or greater within the metropolitan district served. A field intensity of 5 mv/m should be provided over the main studio of a class B station except as otherwise provided in § 3.205. These figures are based upon the usual noise levels encountered in the several areas and upon the absence of interference from other FM stations.

- (d) A basis for allocation of satellite stations has not yet been determined. For the present, applications will be considered on their individual merits.
- (e) The service area is predicted as follows: Profile graphs must be drawn for at least eight radials from the proposed antenna site. These profiles should be prepared for each radial beginning at the antenna site and extending to 10 miles therefrom. Normally the radials are drawn for each 45° of azimuth; however, where feasible the radials should be drawn for angles along which roads tend to follow. (The latter method may be helpful in obtaining topographical data where otherwise unavailable, and is particularly useful in connection with mobile field intensity measurements of the station and the correlation of such measurements with predicted field intensities.) In each case one or more radials must include the principal city or cities to be served, particularly in cases of rugged terrain, even though the city may be more - than 10 miles from the antenna site. The profile graph for each radial should be plotted by contour intervals of from 40 to 100 feet and, where the data permits, at least 50 points of elevation (generally uniformly spaced) should be used for each radial. In instances of very rugged terrain where the use of contour intervals of 100 feet would result in several points in a short distance, 200-or 400-foot contour intervals may be used for such distances. On the other hand, where the terrain is uniform or gently

sloping the smallest contour interval indicated on the topographic map (see below) should be used, although only a relatively few points may be available. The profile graph should accurately indicate the topography for each radial, and the graphs should be plotted with the distance in miles as the abscissa and the elevation in feet above mean sea level as the ordinate. The profile graphs should indicate the source of the topographical data employed. The graph should also show the elevation of the center of the radiating system. The graph may be plotted either on rectangular coordinate paper or on special paper which shows the curvature of the earth. It is not necessary to take the curvature of the earth into consideration in this procedure, as this factor is taken care of in the chart showing signal intensities (Fig. 1 of § 3.333).

- (f) The average elevation of the 8-mile distance between 2 and 10 miles from the antenna site should then be determined from the profile graph for each radial. This may be obtained by averaging a large number of equally spaced points, by using a planimeter, or by obtaining the median elevation (that exceeded for 50 percent of the distance) in sectors and averaging these values.
- (g) To determine the distance to a particular contour, Figure 1 of § 3.333 concerning the range of FM broadcast stations should be used. This chart has been prepared for a frequency in the center of the band and is to be used for all FM broadcast channels, since little change results over this frequency range. The distance to a contour is determined by the effective radiated power and the antenna height. The height of the antenna used in connection with Figure 1 of § 3.333 should be the height of the center of the proposed antenna radiator above the average elevation obtained by the preceding method. The distances shown by Figure 1 of § 3.333 are based upon an effective radiated power of 1 kilowatt; to use the chart for other powers, the sliding scale associated with the chart should be trimmed and used as the ordinate scale. This sliding scale is placed on the chart with the appropriate graduation for power in line with the lower line of the top edge of the chart. The right edge of the scale is placed in line with the appropriate antenna height graduations and the chart then becomes direct reading for this power and antenna height. Where the antenna height is not one of those for which a scale is provided, the signal strength or distance is determined by interpolation between the curves connecting the equidistant points.
- (h) The foregoing process of determining the extent of the required contours shall be followed in determining the boundary of the proposed service area. The areas within the required contours must be determined and submitted with each application for an FM broadcast station. Each application shall include a map showing these contours, and for this purpose sectional aeronautical charts or other maps having a convenient scale may be used. The map shall

show the radials along which the profile charts and expected field strengths have been determined. The area within each contour should then be measured (by planimeter or other approximate means) to determine the number of square miles therein. In computing the area within the contours, exclude (1) areas beyond the borders of the United States, and (2) large bodies of water, such as ocean areas, gulfs, sounds, bays, large lakes, etc., but not rivers.

(i) In cases where the terrain in one or more directions from the antenna site departs widely from the average elevation of the 2 to 10 mile sector, the application of this prediction method may indicate contour distances that are different from those which may be expected in practice. In such cases the prediction method should be followed, but a showing may be made if desired concerning the distance to the contour as determined by other means. Such showing should include data concerning the procedure employed and sample calculations. For example, a mountain ridge may indicate the practical limit of service although the prediction method may indicate the contour elsewhere. In cases of such limitation, the map of predicted coverage should show both the regular predicted area and the area as limited or extended by terrain. Both areas should be measured as previously described; the area obtained by the regular prediction method should be given in the application form, with a supplementary note giving the limited or extended area. In special cases the Commission may require additional information as to the terrain in the proposed service area.

(j) In determining the population served by FM broadcast stations, it is considered that the built-up city areas and business districts in cities having over 10,000 population and located beyond the 1 mv/m contour do not receive adequate service. Minor_civil division maps (1950 census) should be used in making population counts, excluding cities not receiving adequate service. Where a contour divides a minor division, uniform distribution of population within the division should be assumed in order to determine the population included within the contour unless a more accurate count is available.

§ 3.312 Topographic data.

(a) In the preparation of the profile graphs previously described, and in determining the location and height above mean sea level of the antenna site, the elevation or contour intervals shall be taken from United States Geological Survey Topographic Quadrangle Maps, United States Army Corps of Engineers Maps or Tennessee Valley Authority maps, whichever is the latest, for all areas for which such maps are available. If such maps are not published for the area in question, the next best topographic information should be used. Topographic data may sometimes be obtained from state and municipal agencies. The data from the Sectional Aeronautical Charts (in-

cluding bench marks) or railroad depot elevations and highway elevations from road maps may be used where no better information is available. In cases where limited topographic data can be obtained, use may be made of an altimeter in a car driven along roads extending generally radially from the transmitter site.

- (b) The Commission will not ordinarily require the submission of topographical maps for areas beyond 15 miles from the antenna site, but the maps must include the principal city or cities to be served. If it appears necessary, additional data may be requested.
- (c) The United States Geological Survey Topography Quadrangle Sheets may be obtained from the United States Geological Survey Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., for 20 cents each. The Sectional Aeronautical Charts are available from the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., for 25 cents each. These maps may also be secured from branch offices and from authorized agents or dealers in most principal cities.

§ 3.313 Interference standard.

- (a) Field intensity measurements are preferable in predicting interference between FM broadcast stations and should be used, when available, in determining the extent of interference. (For methods and procedure, see § 3.314.) In lieu of measurements, the interference should be predicted in accordance with the method described herein.
- (b) Objectionable interference is considered to exist when the interfering signal exceeds that given by the following ratios. (The desired signal is median field and the undesired signal is the tropospheric signal intensity exceeded for 1 percent of the time.)

	Ratio of desired to
Channel separation:	undesired signals
Same channel	10:1.
200 kc	2:1.
400 kc	1:10.
600 kc	
800 kc and above	No restriction.

- ¹ Intermediate frequency amplifiers of most FM broadcast receivers are designed to operate on 10.7 megacycles. For this reason the assignment of two stations in the same area, one with a frequency 10.6 or 10.8 megacycles removed from that of the other, should be avoided if possible.
- (c) Stations normally will not be authorized to operate in the same city or in nearby cities with a frequency separation of less than 800 kc: Provided, That stations may be authorized to operate in nearby cities with a frequency separation of not less than 400 kc where necessary in order to provide an equitable and efficient distribution of facilities: And provided further, That class B stations will not be authorized in the same metropolitan district with a frequency separation of less than 800 kc.

[§ 3.313(c) as amended eff. 11-27-59; III-5]

- (d) In predicting the extent of interference within the ground wave service area of a station, use should be made of the groundwave chart. (Figure 1 of § 3.333.)
- (e) In determining the points at which the interference ratio is equal to the values shown in paragraph (b) of this section, the field intensities for the two interfering signals under consideration should be computed for a considerable number of points along the line between the two stations. Using this data, field intensity versus distance curves should be plotted (e.g., crosscurves on graph paper) in order to determine the points on this path where the interference ratios exist. The points established by this method together with the points along the contours where the same ratios are determined, are considered to be generally sufficient to predict the area of interference. Additional points may be required in the case of irregular terrain or the use of directional antenna systems.
- (f) The area of interference, if any, shall be shown in connection with the map of predicted coverage required by the application form, together with the basic data employed in computing such interference. The map shall show the interference within the 50 uv/m contour.

§ 3.314 Field intensity measurements in allocation.

- (a) When field intensity measurements are required by the Commission's rules or when employed in determining the extent of service or interference of existing stations, such measurements should be made in accordance with the procedure outlined herein.
- (b) Measurements made to determine the service and interference areas of FM broadcast stations should be made with mobile equipment along roads which are as close and similar as possible to the radials showing topography which were submitted with the application for construction permit. Suitable measuring equipment and a continuous recording device must be employed, the chart of which is either directly driven from the speedometer of the automobile in which the equipment is mounted or so arranged that distances and identifying landmarks may be readily noted. The measuring equipment must be calibrated against recognized standards of field intensity and so constructed that it will maintain an acceptable accuracy of measurement while in motion or when stationary. The equipment should be so operated that the recorder chart can be calibrated directly in field intensity in order to facilitate analysis of the chart. The receiving antenna shall be primarily responsive to the horizontal electric field and should be nondirectional unless otherwise authorized. Authorization to use a half-wave dipole may be requested by filing application with the Commission prior to the making of measurements. The application may be filed by letter describing the proposed antenna, the method of installation and operation, and calibration procedures.

- Such authorization will remain in effect throughout the series of measurements for which granted.
- (c) Mobile measurements should be made with a minimum chart speed of 3 inches per mile and preferably 5 or 6 inches per mile. Locations shall be noted on the recorder chart as frequently as necessary to definitely fix the relation between the measured field intensity and the location. The time constant of the equipment should be such to permit adequate analysis of the charts, and the time constant employed shall be shown. Measurements should be made to a point on each radial well beyond the particular contour under investigation. The transmitter power shall be maintained as close as possible to the authorized power throughout the survey.
- (d) After the measurements are completed, the recorder chart shall be divided into not less than 15 sections on each equivalent radial from the station. The field intensity in each section of the chart shall be analyzed to determine the field intensity received 50 percent of the distance (median field) throughout the section, and this median field intensity associated with the corresponding sector of the radial. The field intensity figures must be corrected for a receiving antenna elevation of 30 feet and for any directional effects of the automobile not otherwise compensated. This data should be plotted for each radial, using log-log coordinate paper with distance as the abscissa and field intensity as the ordinate. A smooth curve should be drawn through these points (of median fields for all sectors), and this curve used to determine the distance to the desired contour. The distances obtained for each radial may then be plotted on the map of predicted coverage or on polar coordinate paper (excluding water areas, etc.) to determine the service and interference areas of a station.
- (e) In making measurements to establish the field intensity contours of a station, mobile recordings should be made along each of the radials drawn in § 3.311 (e). Measurements should extend from the vicinity of the station out to the 1 mv/m measured contour and somewhat beyond (at the present time it is not considered practical to conduct mobile measurements far beyond this contour due to the fading ratio at weak fields, which complicates analysis of the charts). These measurements would be made for the purpose of determining the variation of the measured contours from those predicted, and it is expected that initially the correlation of the measured 1 mv/m with the predicted 1 mv/m contour will be used as a basis in determining adherence to authorized service areas within the 50 uv/m contour.
- (f) In addition to the 1 mv/m contour, the map of measured coverage shall show the 50 uv/m contour as determined by employing Figure 1 of § 3.333 and the distance to the 1 mv/m contour along each radial. The sliding scale shall be placed on the figure of the appropriate antenna height for the radial in question and then moved so the distance to the 1 mv/m contour (as measured) and the 1 mv/m mark are op-

posite. The distance to the 50 uv/m contour is then given opposite the 50 uv/m mark on the scale.

- (g) In certain cases the Commission may desire more information or recordings and in these instances special instructions will be issued. This may include fixed location measurements to determine tropospheric propagation and fading ratios.
- (h) Complete data taken in conjunction with field intensity measurements shall be submitted to the Commission in affidavit form including the following:
- (1) Map or maps showing the roads or points where measurements were made, the service and/or interference areas determined by the prediction method and by the measurements, and any unusual terrain characteristics existing in these areas. (This map may preferably be a type showing topography in the area.)
- (2) If a directional transmitting antenna is employed, a diagram on polar coordinate paper showing the predicted free space field intensity in millivolts per meter at one mile in all directions. (See § 3.316.)
- (3) A full description of the procedures and methods employed including the type of equipment, the method of installation and operation, and calibration procedures.
- (4) A representative sample of the recording tape, including calibration.
- (5) Antenna system and power employed during the survey.
- (6) Name, address, and qualifications of the engineer or engineers making the measurements.
- (i) All data shall be submitted to the Commission in triplicate.

§ 3.315 Transmitter location.

(a) The transmitter location should be as near the center of the proposed service area as possible consistent with the applicant's ability to find a site with sufficient elevation to provide service throughout the area. Location of the antenna at a point of high elevation is necessary to reduce to a minimum the shadow effect on propagation due to hills and buildings which may reduce materially the intensity of the station's signals in a particular direction. The transmitting site should be selected consistent with the purpose of the station, i. e., whether it is intended to serve a small city, a metropolitan area, or a large region. Inasmuch as service may be provided by signals of 1 mv/m or greater field intensities in metropolitan areas, and inasmuch as signals as low as 20 uv/m may provide service in rural areas, considerable latitude in the geographical location of the transmitter is permitted; however, the necessity for a high elevation for the antenna may render this problem difficult. In general, the transmitting antenna of a station should be located at the most central point at the highest elevation available. In providing the best degree of service to an area, it is usually preferable to use a high antenna rather than a lower antenna with increased transmitter power. The loca-

- tion should be so chosen that line-of-sight can be obtained from the antenna over the principal city or cities to be served; in no event should there be a major obstruction in this path.
- (b) The transmitting location should be selected so that the 1 mv/m contour encompasses the urban population within the area to be served and the 50 uv/m or the interference free contour coincides generally with the limits of the area to be served. It is recognized that topography, shape of the desired service area, and population distribution may make the choice of a transmitter location difficult. In such cases consideration may be given to the use of a directional antenna system, although it is generally preferable to choose a site where a nondirectional antenna may be employed.
- (c) In cases of questionable antenna locations it is desirable to conduct propagation tests to indicate the field intensity expected in the principal city or cities to be served and in other areas, particularly where severe shadow problems may be expected. In considering applications proposing the use of such locations, the Commission may require site tests to be made. Such tests should be made in accordance with the measurement procedure previously described, and full data thereon must be supplied to the Commission. Test transmitters should employ an antenna having a height as close as possible to the proposed antenna height, using a balloon or other support if necessary and feasible. Information concerning the authorization of site tests may be obtained from the Commission upon request.
- (d) Present information is not sufficiently complete to establish "blanket areas" of FM broadcast stations, which are defined as those areas adjacent to the transmitters in which the reception of other stations is subject to interference due to the strong signal from the stations. Where it is found necessary to locate the transmitter in a residential area where blanketing problems may appear to be excessive, the application must include a showing concerning the availability of other sites. The authorization of station construction in areas where blanketing problems appear to be excessive will be on the basis that the applicant will assume full responsibility for the adjustment of reasonable complaints arising from excessively strong signals of the applicant's station. As a means of minimizing interference problems it is expected that stations adjacent in location will generally be assigned frequencies that are generally adjacent. Insofar as is feasible, frequency assignments for stations at separated locations will also be separated.
- (e) Cognizance must of course be taken regarding the possible hazard of the proposed antenna structure to aviation and the proximity of the proposed site to airports and airways. Procedures and standards with respect to the Commission's consideration of proposed antenna structures which will serve as a

guide to persons intending to apply for radio station licenses are contained in Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.316 Antenna systems.

- (a) It shall be standard to employ horizontal polarization; however, circular or elliptical polarization may be employed if desired. Clockwise or counterclockwise rotation may be used. The supplemental vertically polarized effective radiated power required for circular or elliptical polarization shall in no event exceed the effective radiated power authorized.
- (b) The antenna must be constructed so that it is as clear as possible of surrounding buildings or objects that would cause shadow problems.
- (c) Applications proposing the use of directional antenna systems must be accompanied by the following:
- (1) Complete description of the proposed antenna system.
- (2) Orientation of array with respect to true north; time phasing of fields from elements (degrees leading or lagging); space phasing of elements (in feet and in degrees); ratio of fields from elements.
- (3) Calculated field intensity pattern (on lettersize polar coordinate paper) giving the free space field intensity in millivolts per meter at one mile in the horizontal plane, together with the formula used, constants employed, sample calculations and tabulations of calculation data.
- (4) Name, address, and qualifications of the engineer making the calculations.
- (d) Applications proposing the use of FM broadcast antennas in the immediate vicinity (i. e., 200 feet or less) of (1) other FM broadcast antennas, or (2) television broadcast antennas for frequencies adjacent to the FM broadcast band, must include a showing as to the expected effect, if any, of such proximate operation.
- (e) In cases where it is proposed to use a tower of a standard broadcast station as a supporting structure for an FM broadcast antenna, an application for construction permit (or modification of construction permit) for such station must be filed for consideration with the FM application. Applications may be required for other classes of stations when their towers are to be used in connection with FM broadcast stations.
- (f) When an FM broadcast antenna is mounted on a nondirectional standard broadcast antenna, new resistance measurements must be made of the standard broadcast antenna after installation and testing of the FM broadcast antenna. During the installation and until the new resistance determination is approved, the standard broadcast station licensee should apply for authority (informal application) to operate by the indirect method of power determination. The FM broadcast license application will not be considered

until the application form concerning resistance measurements is filed for the standard broadcast station.

- (g) When an FM broadcast antenna is mounted on an element of a standard broadcast directional antenna, a full engineering study concerning the effect of the FM broadcast antenna on the directional pattern must be filed with the application concerning the standard broadcast station. Depending upon the individual case, the Commission may require readjustment and certain field intensity measurements of the standard broadcast station following the completion of the FM broadcast antenna system.
- (h) When the proposed FM broadcast antenna is to be mounted on a tower in the vicinity of a standard broadcast directional array and it appears that the operation of the directional antenna system may be affected, an engineering study must be filed with the FM broadcast application concerning the effect of the FM broadcast antenna on the directional pattern. Readjustment and field intensity measurements of the standard broadcast station may be required following construction of the FM broadcast antenna.
- (i) Information regarding data required in connection with standard broadcast directional antenna systems may be found in § 3.150 of this chapter. (See also Standard Broadcast Technical Standards.)
- (j) In the event a common tower is used by two or more licensees for antenna and/or antenna supporting purposes, the licensee who is owner of the tower shall assume full responsibility for the installation and maintenance of any painting or lighting requirements. In the event of shared ownership, one licensee shall assume such responsibility and advise the Commission accordingly.
- (k) It is recommended that an emergency FM broadcast antenna be installed, or, alternately, an auxiliary transmission line or lines if feasible in the particular circumstances. Data thereon should be supplied with the application for construction permit; if proposed after station construction, an informal application should be submitted to the Commission.
- (1) When necessary for the protection of air navigation, the antenna and supporting structure shall be painted and illuminated in accordance with the specifications supplied by the Commission pursuant to section 303 (q) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

§ 3.317 Transmitters and associated equipment.

(a) Electrical performance standards. The general design of the FM broadcast transmitting system (from input terminals of microphone preamplifier, through audio facilities at the studio, through lines or other circuits between studio and transmitter, through audio facilities at the transmitter, and through the transmitter, but excluding equalizers for the correction of deficiencies in microphone response) shall be in accordance with the following principles and specifications:

(1) Standard power ratings and operating power range of FM broadcast transmitters shall be in accordance with the following table:

	Operating power
Standard power rating:	range
10 watts 1	10 watts or less.
250 watts	250 watts or less.
1 kw	250 watts-1 kw.
3 kw	1-3 kw.
5 kw	1-5 kw.
10 kw	3-10 kw.
25 kw	10-25 kw.
50 kw	10-50 kw.
100 kw	50-100 kw.

- ¹ For noncommercial educational FM stations.
- (i) Composite transmitters may be authorized with a power rating different from the above table, provided full data is supplied in the application concerning the basis employed in establishing the rating and the need therefor. The operating range of such transmitters shall be from one-third of the power rating to the power rating.
- (ii) The transmitter shall operate satisfactorily in the operating power range with a frequency swing of ± 75 kilocycles, which is defined as 100 percent modulation.
- (2) The transmitting system shall be capable of transmitting a band of frequencies from 50 to 15,000 cycles. Preemphasis shall be employed in accordance with the impedance-frequency characteristic of a series inductance-resistance network having a time constant of 75 microseconds. (See Fig. 2 of § 3.333.) The deviation of the system response from the standard preemphasis curve shall lie between two limits as shown in Figure 2 of § 3.333. The upper of these limits shall be uniform (no deviation) from 50 to 15,000 cycles. The lower limit shall be uniform from 100 to 7,500 cycles, and 3 db below the upper limit; from 100 to 50 cycles the lower limit shall fall from the 3 db limit at a uniform rate of 1 db per octave (4 db at 50 cycles); from 7,500 to 15,000 cycles the lower limit shall fall from the 3 db limit at a uniform rate of 2 db per octave (5 db at 15,000 cycles).
- (3) At any modulation frequency between 50 and 15,000 cycles and at modulation percentages of 25, 50, and 100 percent, the combined audio frequency harmonics measured in the output of the system shall not exceed the root-mean-square values given in the following table:

Modulating frequency:	Distortion percent
50 to 100 cycles	8.5
100 to 7,500 cycles	2.5
7,500 to 15,000 cycles	3.0

- (i) Measurements shall be made employing 75 microsecond deemphasis in the measuring equipment and 75 microsecond preemphasis in the transmitting equipment, and without compression if a compression amplifier is employed. Harmonics shall be included to 30 kc.
- (ii) It is recommended that none of the three main divisions of the system (transmitter, studio to trans-

- mitter circuit, and audio facilities) contribute over one-half of these percentages since at some frequencies the total distortion may become the arithmetic sum of the distortions of the divisions.
- (4) The transmitting system output noise level (frequency modulation) in the band of 50 to 15,000 cycles shall be at least 60 decibels below 100 percent modulation (frequency swing of ± 75 kilocycles). The measurement shall be made using 400 cycle modulation as a reference. The noise-measuring equipment shall be provided with standard 75 microsecond deemphasis; the ballistic characteristics of the instrument shall be similar to those of the standard VU meter.
- (5) The transmitting system output noise level (amplitude modulation) in the band of 50 to 15,000 cycles shall be at least 50 decibels below the level representing 100 percent amplitude modulation. The noise-measuring equipment shall be provided with standard 75-microsecond deemphasis; the ballistic characteristics of the instrument shall be similar to those of the standard VU meter.
- (6) Automatic means shall be provided in the transmitter to maintain the assigned center frequency within the allowable tolerance (±2000 cycles).
- (7) The transmitter shall be equipped with suitable indicating instruments for the determination of operating power and with other instruments as are necessary for proper adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the equipment (see § 3.320).
- (8) Adequate provision shall be made for varying the transmitter output power to compensate for excessive variations in line voltage or for other factors affecting the output power.
- (9) Adequate provision shall be provided in all component parts to avoid overheating at the rated maximum output power.
- (10) Means should be provided for connection and continuous operation of approved frequency and modulation monitors.
- (11) If a limiting or compression amplifier is employed, precaution should be maintained in its connection in the circuit due to the use of preemphasis in the transmitting system.
- (12) Any emission appearing on a frequency removed from the carrier by between 120 kc and 240 kc, inclusive, shall be attenuated at least 25 decibels below the level of the unmodulated carrier. Compliance with this specification will be deemed to show the occupied bandwidth to be 240 kc or less.
- (13) Any emission appearing on a frequency removed from the carrier by more than 240 kc and up to and including 600 kc shall be attenuated at least 35 db below the level of the unmodulated carrier.
- (14) Any emission appearing on a frequency removed from the carrier by more than 600 kc shall be attenuated at least 43+ 10 Log₁₀ (Power, in watts) decibels below the level of the unmodulated carrier, or 80 decibels, whichever is the lesser attenuation.

[§ 3.317(a) (12), (13), & (14) as adopted eff. 1-1-60; III-1]

- (b) Construction. In general, the transmitter shall be constructed either on racks and panels or in totally enclosed frames protected as required by article 810 of the National Electrical Code (Section 8192 (a), (b), and (c)), and as set forth below:
- (1) Means shall be provided for making all tuning adjustments, requiring voltages in excess of 350 volts to be applied to the circuit, from the front of the panels with all access doors closed.
- (2) Proper bleeder resistors or other automatic means shall be installed across all capacitor banks to lower any voltage which may remain accessible with access door open to less than 350 volts within 2 seconds after the access door is opened.
- (3) All plate supply and other high voltage equipment, including transformers, filters, rectifiers and motor generators, shall be protected so as to prevent injury to operating personnel.
- (i) Commutator guards shall be provided on all high voltage rotating machinery. Coupling guards should be provided on motor generators.
- (ii) Power equipment and control panels of the transmitter shall meet the above requirements (exposed 220 volt AC switching equipment on the front of the power control panels is not recommended but is not prohibited).
- (iii) Power equipment located at a broadcast station but not directly associated with the transmitter (not purchased as part of same), such as power distribution panels, are not under the jurisdiction of the Commission; therefore § 3.254 does not apply.
 - (4) Metering equipment:
- (i) All instruments having more than 1,000 volts potential to ground on the movement shall be protected by a cage or cover in addition to the regular case. (Some instruments are designed by the manufacturer to operate safely with voltages in excess of 1,000 volts on the movement. If it can be shown by the manufacturer's rating that the instrument will operate safely at the applied potential, additional protection is not necessary.)
- (ii) In case the plate voltmeter is located on the low potential side of the multiplier resistor with the potential of the high potential terminal of the instrument at or less than 1,000 volts above ground, no protective case is required. However, it is good practice to protect voltmeters subject to more than 5,000 volts with suitable over-voltage protective devices across the instrument terminals in case the winding opens.
- (iii) Transmission line meters and any other radio frequency instrument which may be necessary for the operator to read shall be so installed as to be easily and accurately read without the operator having to risk contact with circuits carrying high potential radio frequency energy.

- (5) It is recommended that component parts comply as much as possible with the component specifications designated by the Army-Navy Electronics Standards Agency.
- (c) Wiring and shielding. (1) The transmitter panels or units shall be wired in accordance with standard switchboard practice, either with insulated leads properly cabled and supported or with rigid bus bar properly insulated and protected.
- (2) Wiring between units of the transmitter, with the exception of circuits carrying radio frequency energy, shall be installed in conduits or approved fiber or metal raceways for protection from mechanical injury.
- (3) Circuits carrying radio frequency energy between units shall be coaxial, two wire balanced lines, or properly shielded.
- (4) All stages or units shall be adequately shielded and filtered to prevent interaction and radiation.
- (5) The frequency and modulation monitors and associated radio frequency lines to the transmitter shall be thoroughly shielded.
- (d) *Installation*. (1) The installation shall be made in suitable quarters.
- (2) Since an operator must be on duty at the transmitter control point during operation, suitable facilities for his welfare and comfort shall be provided at the control point.
- (e) Other technical data. An accurate circuit diagram, as furnished by the manufacturer of the equipment, shall be retained at the transmitter location.
- [§ 3.317(e), amended in III-2, as further amended eff. 3-1-60; III-4]
- (f) Operation. In addition to specific requirements of the rules governing FM broadcast stations, the following operating requirements are specified:
- (1) The maximum percentage of modulation shall be maintained in accordance with § 3.268. However, precautions shall be taken so as not to substantially alter the dynamic characteristics of musical programs.
- (2) The station equipment shall be so operated, tuned, and adjusted that emissions outside of the authorized channel do not cause harmful interference to the reception of other radio stations. FM broadcast stations employing transmitters type accepted after January 1, 1960, shall maintain the bandwidth occupied by their emissions in accordance with the specifications set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. Stations employing transmitters installed or type accepted prior to January 1, 1960, shall achieve the highest degree of compliance practicable with their existing equipment. In either case, should harmful interference to the reception of other radio stations occur, the licensee may be required to take such fur-

ther steps as may be necessary to eliminate the interference

[\S 3.317(f)(2) as amended eff. 1-1-60; III-1]

- (3) If a limiting or compression amplifier is employed, care should be maintained in its use due to preemphasis in the transmitting system.
- (g) Studio equipment. (1) Studio equipment shall be subject to all the above requirements where applicable except as follows:
- (i) If properly covered by an underwriter's certificate, it will be considered as satisfying safety requirements.
- (ii) Section 8192 of article 810 of the National Electrical Code shall apply for voltages only in excess of 500 volts.
- (2) No specific requirements are made with regard to the microphones to be employed. However, microphone performance (including compensating networks, if employed) shall be compatible with the required performance of the transmitting system.
- (3) No specific requirements are made relative to the design and acoustical treatment of studios. However, the design of studios, particularly the main studio, shall be compatible with the required performance characteristics of FM broadcast stations.

§ 3.318 Facsimile: engineering standards.

The following standards apply to facsimile broadcasting under § 3.266:

- (a) Rectilinear scanning shall be employed, with scanning spot progressing from left to right and scanned lines progressing from top to bottom of subject copy.
 - (b) The standard index of cooperation shall be 984.
- (c) The number of scanning lines per minute shall be 360.
- (d) The line-use ratio shall be %, or 315° of the full scanning cycle.
- (e) The ½ cycle or 45° not included in the available scanning line shall be divided into 3 equal parts, the first 15° being used for transmission at approximately white level, the second 15° for transmission at approximately black level, and the third 15° for transmission at approximately white level.
- (f) An interval of not more than 12 seconds shall be available between two pages of subject copy, for the transmission of a page-separation signal and/or other services.
- (g) Amplitude or frequency (frequency-shift) modulation of the subcarrier shall be used.
- (h) Subcarrier modulation shall normally vary approximately linearly with the optical density of the subject copy.
- (i) Negative modulation shall be used, i. e., for amplitude modulation of subcarrier, maximum subcarrier amplitude and maximum radio frequency swing on black; for frequency modulation of subcarrier, highest instantaneous frequency of subcarrier on black.

- (j) Subcarrier noise level shall be maintained at least 30 db below maximum (black) picture modulation level, at the radio transmitter input.
- (k) The facsimile subcarrier transmission shall be conducted in the frequency range between 22 and 28 kilocycles. Should amplitude modulation of the subcarrier be employed the subcarrier frequency shall be 25 kilocycles with sidebands extending not more than 3 kilocycles in either direction from the subcarrier frequency. Should frequency modulation of the subcarrier be employed the total swing of the subcarrier shall be within the range from 22 to 28 kilocycles, with 22 kilocycles corresponding to white and 28 kilocycles corresponding to black on the transmitted copy. In multiplex operation the modulation of the FM carrier by the modulated subcarrier shall not exceed 5 percent. In simplex operation the modulation of the FM carrier by the modulated subcarrier shall not exceed 30 percent.
- (1) During periods of multiplex facsimile transmission, frequency modulation of the FM carrier caused by the aural signals shall, in the frequency range from 20 to 30 kilocycles, be at least 60 db below 100 percent modulation. Frequency modulation of the FM carrier caused by the facsimile signals shall, in the frequency range from 50 to 15,000 cycles, be at least 60 db below 100 percent modulation.

§ 3.319 Subsidiary communications multiplex operations: engineering standards.

The following standards apply to subsidiary communications multiplex operations under §§ 3.293 to 3.295.

- (a) Frequency modulation of subcarrier shall be used.
- (b) The instantaneous frequency of the subcarriers shall at all times lie within the range 20 to 75 kilocycles.
- (c) The arithmetic sum of the modulation of the main carrier by the subcarriers shall not exceed 30 percent.

Note: Inasmuch as presently approved FM modulation monitors have been designed to meet requirements for modulation frequencies of from 50 to 15,000 cycles, the use of such monitors for reading the modulation percentages during multiplex operation may not be appropriate since the subcarriers utilized are above 20,000 cycles.

- (d) The total modulation of the main carrier, including the subcarriers, shall meet the requirements of § 3.268.
- (e) Frequency modulation of the main carrier caused by the subcarrier operation shall, in the frequency range 50 to 15,000 cycles, be at least 60 db below 100 percent modulation.

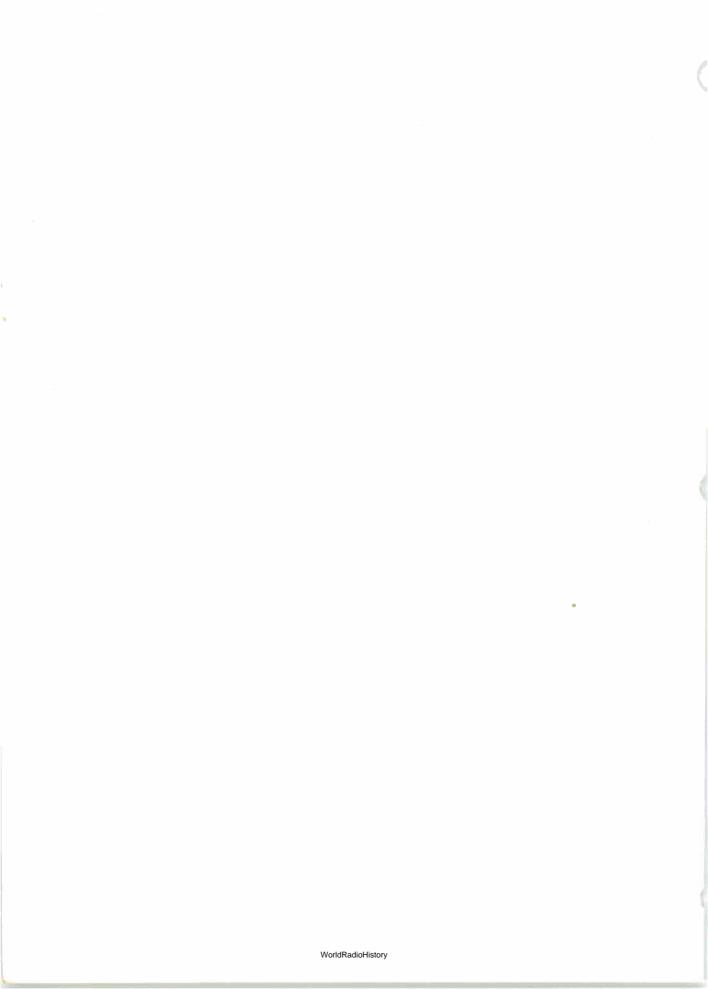
§ 3.320 Indicating instruments—specifications.

The following requirements and specifications shall apply to indicating instruments used by FM broadcast stations:

186 (The next page is 136-A)

- (a) Instruments indicating the plate current or plate voltage of the last radio stage (linear scale instruments) shall meet the following specifications:
- (1) Length of scale shall be not less than $2\%_{10}$ inches.
- (2) Accuracy shall be at least 2 percent of the full scale reading.
 - (3) Scale shall have at least 40 divisions.
- (4) Full scale reading shall not be greater than five times the minimum normal indication.
- (b) Instruments indicating transmission line current or voltage shall meet the following specifications:
- (1) Instruments having linear scales shall meet the requirements of paragraph (a) (1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section.

- (2) Instruments having logarithmic or square law scales:
- (i) Shall meet the requirements of paragraph (a) (1) and (2) of this section for linear scale instruments,
- (ii) Full scale reading shall not be greater than three times the minimum normal indication.
- (iii) No scale division above one-third full scale reading shall be greater than one-thirtieth of the full scale reading.
- (c) Radio frequency instruments having expanded scales:
- (1) Shall meet the requirements of paragraph (a) (1), (2), and (4) of this section for linear scale instruments.



- (2) No scale division above one-fifth full scale reading shall be greater than one-fiftieth of the full scale reading.
- (3) The meter face shall be marked with the words "Expanded scale" or the abbreviation thereof (E.S.).
- (d) No required instrument, the accuracy of which is questionable, shall be employed. Repairs and recalibration of instruments shall be made by the manufacturer, or by an authorized instrument repair service of the manufacturer, or by some other properly qualified and equipped instrument repair service. In any event the repaired instrument must be supplied with a certificate of calibration.
- (e) Recording instruments may be employed in addition to the indicating instruments to record the transmission line current or voltage and the direct plate current and/or direct plate voltage of the last radio stage, provided that they do not affect the operation of the circuits or accuracy of the indicating instruments. If the records are to be used in any proceeding before the Commission as representative of operation, the accuracy must be the equivalent of the indicating instruments and the calibration shall be checked at such intervals as to insure the retention of the accuracy.
- (f) The function of each instrument used in the equipment shall be clearly and permanently shown on the instrument itself or on the panel immediately adjacent thereto.

§ 3.321 Auxiliary transmitters.

Auxiliary transmitters may not exceed the power rating or operating power range of the main transmitter, but need not conform to the performance characteristics specified by § 3.317 (a) (2) to (a) (5) inclusive. The subsequent portions of § 3.317 apply to auxiliary transmitters.

§ 3.330 Frequency and modulation monitors at auxiliary transmitters.

- (a) The following shall govern the installation of approved frequency and modulation monitors at auxiliary transmitters of FM broadcast stations in compliance with these rules:
- (1) In case the auxiliary transmitter location is at a site different from that of the main transmitter, an approved frequency monitor shall be installed at the auxiliary transmitter except when the frequency of the auxiliary transmitter can be monitored by means of the frequency monitor at the main transmitter. When the auxiliary transmitter is operated without a frequency monitor under this exemption, it shall be monitored by means of the frequency monitor at the main transmitter.
- (2) The licensee will be held strictly responsible for any center frequency deviation of the auxiliary transmitter in excess of 2,000 cycles from the assigned frequency, even though exempted by the above from installing an approved frequency monitor.
- (3) Installation of an approved modulation monitor at the location of the auxiliary transmitter, when

- different from that of the main transmitter, is optional with the licensee. However, when it is necessary to operate the auxiliary transmitter beyond two calendar days, a modulation monitor shall be installed and operated at the auxiliary transmitter. The monitor (if taken from the main transmitter) shall be reinstalled at the main transmitter immediately upon resumption of operation of the main transmitter.
- (4) In all cases where the auxiliary transmitter and the main transmitter have the same location, the same frequency and modulation monitors may be used for monitoring both transmitters, provided they are so arranged as to be readily switched from one transmitter to the other.

§ 3.331 Requirements for type approval of frequency monitors.

- (a) General requirements. (1) Any manufacturer desiring to submit a monitor for type approval shall supply the Commission with full specification details (two sworn copies) as well as the test data specified in paragraph (c) of this section. If this information appears to meet the requirements of the rules, shipping instructions will be issued to the manufacturer. The shipping charges to and from the Laboratory at Laurel, Maryland, shall be paid for by the manufacturer. Approval of a monitor will only be given on the basis of the data obtained from the sample monitor submitted to the Commission for test.
- (2) In approving a monitor upon the basis of the tests conducted by the Laboratory, the Commission merely recognizes that the type of monitor has the inherent capability of functioning in compliance with the rules, if properly constructed, maintained, and operated. The Commission realizes, that the frequency monitor may have limited range over which the visual indicator will determine deviations. Accordingly, it may be necessary that adjunct equipment be used to determine major deviations.
- (3) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type approval, modification of type approval equipment and limitations of the findings upon which type approval is based are set forth in Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter.
- (b) General specifications. The general specifications that frequency monitors shall meet before they will be approved by the Commission are as follows:
- (1) The unit shall have an accuracy of at least ± 1000 cycles under ordinary conditions (temperature, humidity, power supply variations and other conditions which may affect its accuracy) encountered in FM broadcast stations throughout the United States, for any channel within the FM broadcast band.
- (2) The range of the indicating device shall be at least from 2000 cycles below to 2000 cycles above the assigned center frequency.
- (3) The scale of the indicating device shall be so calibrated as to be accurately read within at least 100 cycles.

- (4) Means shall be provided for adjustment of the monitor indication to agree with an external standard.
- (5) The monitor shall be capable of continuous operation and its circuit shall be such as to permit continuous monitoring of the transmitter center frequency.
- (6) Operation of the monitor shall have no deleterious effect on the operation of the transmitter or the signal emitted therefrom.
- (c) Tests to be made for approval of FM broadcast frequency monitors. The manufacturer of a monitor shall submit data on the following at the time of requesting approval:
- (1) Constancy of oscillator frequency as measured several times in 1 month.
- (2) Constancy of oscillator frequency when subjected to vibration tests which would correspond to the treatment received in shipping, handling and installing the instrument.
- (3) Accuracy of readings of the frequency deviation instrument.
 - (4) Functioning of frequency adjustment device.
- (5) Effects on frequency and readings, of the changing of tubes, of voltage variations, and of variations of room temperature through a range not to exceed 10° to 40° C.
- (6) Response of indicating instrument to small changes of frequency.
- (7) General information on the effect of tilting or tipping or other tests to determine ability of equipment to withstand shipment.
- (d) Various other tests may be made or required, such as effects of variation of input from the transmitter depending upon the character of the apparatus.
- (e) Tests shall be conducted in such a manner as to approximate actual operating conditions as nearly as possible. The equipment under test shall be operated on any channel in the FM broadcast band.

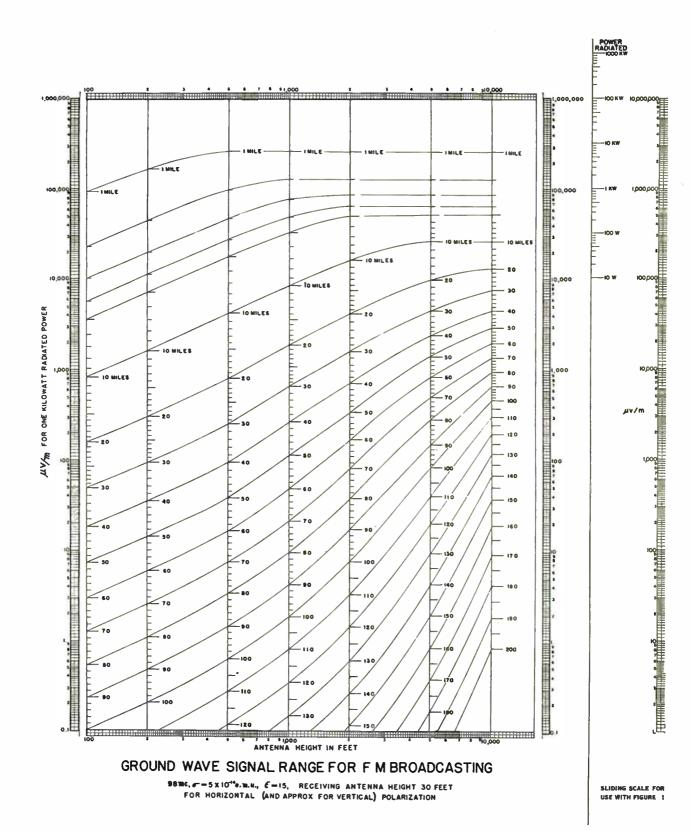
§ 3.332 Requirements for type approval of modulation monitors.

- (a) Any manufacturer desiring to submit a monitor for type approval shall supply the Commission with full specification details (two sworn copies) specified in paragraph (b) of this section. If this information appears to meet the requirements of the rules, shipping instructions will be issued to the manufacturer. The shipping charges to and from the Laboratory at Laurel, Maryland, shall be paid for by the manufacturer. Approval of a monitor will only be given on the basis of the data obtained from the sample monitor submitted to the Commission for test.
- (1) In approving a monitor upon the basis of the tests conducted by the Laboratory, the Commission merely recognizes that the type of monitor has the inherent capability of functioning in compliance with

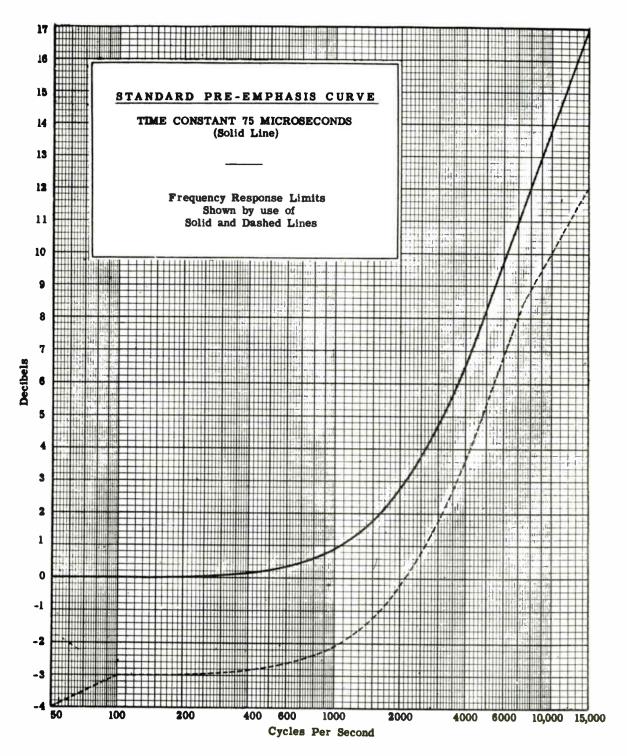
- the rules, if properly constructed, maintained and operated.
- (2) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type approval, modification of type approval equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type approval is based are set forth in Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter.
- (b) The specifications that the modulation monitor shall meet before it will be approved by the Commission are as follows:
- (1) A means for insuring that the transmitter input to the modulation monitor is proper.
- (2) A modulation peak indicating device that can be set at any predetermined value from 50 to 120 percent modulation (± 75 kc swing is defined as 100 percent modulation) and for either positive or negative swings (i. e., either above or below transmitter center frequency).
- (3) A semi-peak indicator with a meter having the characteristics given below shall be used with a circuit such that peaks of modulation of duration between 40 and 90 milliseconds are indicated to 90 percent of full value and the discharge rate adjusted so that the pointer returns from full reading to 10 percent of zero within 500 to 800 milliseconds. A switch shall be provided so that this meter will read either positive or negative swings.
- (i) The characteristics of the indicating meter are:
 (a) Speed. The time for one complete oscillation of the pointer shall be 290 to 350 milliseconds. The damping factor shall be between 16 and 200. (b) Scale. The meter scale shall be similar in appearance to that of a standard VU meter. The scale length between 0 and 100 percent modulation markings should be at least 2.3 inches. In addition to other markings a small mark for 133 percent modulation and designated as such should be included for the purpose of testing transmitters with 100 kc swing.
- (4) The accuracy of reading of percentage of modulation shall be within ± 5 percent modulation percentage at any percentage of modulation up to 100 percent modulation.
- (5) The frequency characteristic curve shall not depart from a straight line more than $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ db. from 50 to 15,000 cycles. Distortion shall be kept to a minimum.
- (6) The monitor shall not absorb appreciable power from the transmitter.
- (7) Operation of the monitor shall have no deleterious effect on the operation of the transmitter.
- (8) General design, construction, and operation shall be in accordance with good engineering practice.
- (c) The modification monitor may be a part of the frequency monitor.

§ 3.333 Engineering charts.

This section consists of the following Figures 1 and 2.







SUBPART C—NONCOMMERCIAL EDUCA-TIONAL FM BROADCAST STATIONS

CLASSIFICATION OF STATIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 3.501 Channels available for assignment.

(a) The following frequencies, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, are available for noncommercial educational FM broadcasting:

Frequency	Channel	Frequency	Channel
(Me):	No.	(Me):	No.
88.1	201	90.1	211
88.3	202	90.3	212
88.5	203	90.5	213
88.7	204	90.7	214
88.9	205	90.9	215
89.1	1 206	91.1	216
89.3	207	91.3	217
89.5	208	91.5	21 8
89.7	209	91.7	219
89.9	210	91.9	220

¹ The frequency 89.1 Mc, Channel No. 206 in the New York City metropolitan area, is reserved for the use of the United Nations with the equivalent of an antenna height of 500 feet above average terrain and effective radiated power of 20 kw, and the Commission will make no assignments which would cause objectionable interference with such use.

(b) In Alaska, the frequency band 88-100 Mc is allocated exclusively to Government radio services and the non-Government fixed service. The frequencies 88.1 Mc through 91.9 Mc (Channels 201 through 220, inclusive) will not be assigned in Alaska for use by noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations; however, the frequencies 100.1-107.9 Mc (Channels 261 through 300, inclusive) are available for such use.

§ 3.502 State-wide plans.

In considering the assignment of a channel for a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station, the Commission will take into consideration the extent to which each application meets the requirements of any state-wide plan for noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations filed with the Commission, provided that such plans afford fair treatment to public and private educational institutions, urban and rural, at the primary, secondary, higher, and adult educational levels, and appear otherwise fair and equitable.

§ 3.503 Licensing requirements and service.

The operation of, and the service furnished by noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations shall be governed by the following:

- (a) A noncommercial educational FM broadcast station will be licensed only to a nonprofit educational organization and upon showing that the station will be used for the advancement of an educational program.
- (1) In determining the eligibility of publicly supported educational organizations, the accreditation of their respective state departments of education shall be taken into consideration.
- (2) In determining the eligibility of privately controlled educational organizations, the accreditation of

state departments of education and/or recognized regional and national educational accrediting organizations shall be taken into consideration.

- (b) Each station may transmit programs directed to specific schools in a system or systems for use in connection with the regular courses as well as routine and administrative material pertaining thereto and may transmit educational, cultural, and entertainment programs to the public.
- (c) Each station shall furnish a nonprofit and noncommercial broadcast service. No sponsored or commercial program shall be transmitted nor shall commercial announcements of any character be made. A station shall not transmit the programs of other classes of broadcast stations unless all commercial announcements and commercial references in the continuity are eliminated.

§ 3.504 Frequency, power and service area.

- (a) In the assignment of frequency and power to a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station the Commission will consider with the application: (1) the area served by applicant's existing educational facilities; and (2) the provisions of any statewide plan on file with the Commission which meets the requirements of § 3.502. A station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less normally will be licensed to operate on the frequency 88.1 megacycles; however, should it appear that operation on this frequency would cause objectionable interference, such station may be licensed to operate on the next higher frequency that would not cause objectionable interference.
- (b) The license of each noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less shall specify the maximum authorized operating power output of the transmitter. The license of each noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output above 10 watts shall specify the authorized effective radiated power of the station and the authorized operating power output of the transmitter.
- (c) Each application for a new noncommercial educational FM broadcast station or increase in facilities of an existing station which proposes transmitter power output above 10 watts shall contain a determination of the antenna height above average terrain and the extent of the 1 mv/m and 50 uv/m contours of the proposed station by the methods prescribed in the FM Technical Standards in Subpart B of this part.

§ 3.505 Standards of good engineering practice.

The definitions and interference standards contained in the FM Technical Standards in Subpart B of this part shall be applicable to noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations. Other portions of such Standards shall be applicable to the extent specifically prescribed by this part.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 3.514 Cross reference.

See §§ 1.300 to 1.364, Subpart D of Part 1 of this chapter, for general requirements as to applications, filing of applications and description of application forms, other forms and information to be filed with the Commission, the manner in which applications are processed, and provisions applying to action on applications.

§ 3.515 Notification of filing of applications.

In order to minimize possible harmful interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and the Naval Radio Research Observatory site at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia, an applicant for authority to construct a new noncommercial educational FM broadcast station or for authority to make changes in the frequency, power, antenna height, or antenna directivity of an existing station within the area bounded by 39°15' N on the north, 78°30' W on the east, 37°30' N on the south, and 80°30' W on the west shall, at the time of filing such application with the Commission, simultaneously notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P. O. Box #2, Green Bank, West Virginia, in writing, of the technical particulars of the proposed station. Such notification shall include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna height, antenna directivity if any, proposed frequency, type of emission, and power. In addition, the applicant shall indicate in his application to the Commission the date notification was made to the Observatory. After receipt of such applications, the Commission will allow a period of twenty (20) days for comments or objections in response to the notifications indicated. If an objection to the proposed operation is received during the twenty-day period from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory, the Commission will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

§ 3.516 Equipment tests.

- (a) During the process of construction of a non-commercial educational FM broadcast station, the permittee, after notifying the Commission and Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located, may without further authority of the Commission, conduct equipment tests for the purpose of such adjustments and measurements as may be necessary to assure compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, the rules and regulations, and the applicable engineering standards.
- (b) The Commission may notify the permittee to conduct no tests or may cancel, suspend, or change the date for the beginning of equipment tests as and

- when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Equipment tests may be continued so long as the construction permit shall remain valid.
- (d) Inspection of a station will ordinarily be required during the equipment test period and before the commencement of the program test. After construction and after adjustments and measurements have been completed to show compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, the rules and regulations and the applicable engineering standards, the permittee should notify the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located that it is ready for inspection.
- (e) The authorization for tests embodied in this section shall not be construed as constituting a license to operate but as a necessary part of construction.

§ 3.517 Program tests.

- (a) Upon completion of construction of a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station in accordance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations and applicable engineering standards, and when an application for station license has been filed showing the station to be in satisfactory operating condition, the permittee may request authority to conduct program tests: Provided, That such request shall be filed with the Commission at least ten (10) days prior to the date on which it is desired to begin such operation and that the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located is notified. (All data necessary to show compliance with the terms and conditions of the construction permit must be filed with the license application.)
- (b) Program tests shall not commence until specific Commission authority is received. The Commission reserves the right to change the date of the beginning of such tests, or to suspend or revoke the authority for program tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Unless sooner suspended or revoked program test authority continues valid during Commission consideration of the application for license and during this period further extension of the construction permit is not required. Program test authority shall be automatically terminated by final determination upon the application for station license.
- (d) All operation under program test authority shall be in strict compliance with the rules governing noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations and in strict accordance with representations made in the application for license pursuant to which the tests were authorized.
- (e) The grant of program test authority shall not be construed as approval by the Commission of the application for station license.

§ 3.518 Normal license period.

- (a) All noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licenses will be issued for a normal license period of three years. Licenses will be issued to expire at the hour of 3:00 a. m., e. s. t., in accordance with the following schedule and at three-year intervals thereafter.
- (1) For stations located in Delaware and Pennsylvania, August 1, 1957.
- (2) For stations located in Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, October 1, 1957.
- (3) For stations located in North Carolina, South Carolina, December 1, 1957.
- (4) For stations located in Florida, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands, February 1, 1958.
- (5) For stations located in Alabama and Georgia, April 1, 1958.
- (6) For stations located in Arkansas, Louisiana, and Mississippi, June 1, 1958.
- (7) For stations located in Tennessee, Kentucky, and Indiana, August 1, 1958.
- (8) For stations located in Ohio and Michigan, October 1, 1958.
- (9) For stations located in Illinois and Wisconsin, December 1, 1958.
- (10) For stations located in Iowa and Missouri, February 1, 1956.
- (11) For stations located in Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, and Colorado, April 1, 1956.
- (12) For stations located in Kansas, Oklahoma, Nebraska, June 1, 1956.
 - (13) For stations located in Texas, August 1, 1956.
- (14) For stations located in Wyoming, Nevada, Arizona, Utah, New Mexico, and Idaho, October 1, 1956.
- (15) For stations located in California, December 1, 1956.
- (16) For stations located in Washington, Oregon, Alaska, and Hawaii, February 1, 1957.
- (17) For stations located in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont, April 1, 1957.
- (18) For stations located in New Jersey and New York, June 1, 1957.

EQUIPMENT

§ 3.550 Acceptability of broadcast transmitters for licensing.

- (a) In order to facilitate the filing of, and action on, applications for station authorizations, transmitters will be accepted for licensing by the Commission under one of the following conditions:
- (1) A transmitter may be type-accepted upon the request of any manufacturer of transmitters built in quantity by following the type acceptance procedure set forth in Part 2 of this chapter, provided that the data and information submitted indicates that the

- transmitter meets the requirements of § 3.317. If accepted, such transmitter will be included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Applicants specifying transmitters included on such a list need not submit detailed descriptions and diagrams where the correct type number is specified, provided that the equipment proposed is identical with that accepted. Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D. C., and at each of its field offices.
- (2) An application specifying a transmitter not included on the Radio Equipment List, Part B, may be accepted upon the request of a prospective licensee submitting with the application for construction permit a complete description of the transmitter, including the circuit diagram, listing of all tubes used, function of each, multiplication in each stage, plate current and voltage applied to each tube, a description of the oscillator circuit together with any devices installed for the purpose of frequency stabilization and the means of varying output power to compensate for power supply voltage variations. However, if this data has been filed with the Commission by a manufacturer in connection with a request for type acceptance, it need not be submitted with the application for construction permit but may be referred to as "on file". Measurement data for type acceptance made in accordance with subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall be submitted with the license application.
- (3) A transmitter shown on an instrument of authorization by manufacturer and type number, or as a composite, and which was in use prior to June 30, 1955 may continue to be used by the licensee, his successors or assignees, provided such transmitter continues to comply with the rules and regulations.
- (b) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type-acceptance, modification of type-accepted equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type acceptance is based are set forth in Part 2 of this chapter.

§ 3.551 Transmitter power.

- (a) The standard power rating of the transmitter of a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output above 10 watts shall be in accordance with § 3.317.
- (b) The standard power rating of the transmitter of a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less shall be not less than the authorized operating power and not more than 10 watts.

§ 3.552 Frequency monitor.

(a) The licensee of each station licensed for transmitter power output above 10 watts shall have in operation, either at the transmitter or at the place where the transmitter is controlled, a frequency monitor of a type approved by the Commission which

shall be independent of the frequency control of the transmitter.

Note: Approved frequency monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D. C., and at each of its field offices.

- (b) In the event that the frequency monitor becomes defective the station may be operated without the monitor pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the monitor was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the monitor is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement instrument has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) The frequency of the station shall be compared with an external frequency source of known accuracy at sufficiently frequent intervals to insure that the frequency is maintained within the tolerance prescribed in § 3.568. An entry shall be made in the station log as to the method used and the results thereof.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the monitor to service within the above-allowed period, informal request may be filed in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.
- (d) The licensee of each non-commercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less shall provide for the measurement of the station frequency by a means independent of the frequency control of the transmitter. The station frequency shall be measured (1) when the transmitter is initially installed, (2) at any time the frequency determining elements are changed, and (3) at any time the licensee may have reason to believe the frequency has shifted beyond the tolerance specified by the Commission's rules.

§ 3.553 Modulation monitor.

(a) The licensee of each station licensed for transmitter power output above 10 watts shall have in operation, either at the transmitter or at the place where the transmitter is controlled, a modulation monitor of a type approved by the Commission.

NOTE: Approved modulation monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part B, Aural Broadcast Equipment". Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D. C., and at each of its field offices.

(b) In the event that the modulation monitor becomes defective the station may be operated without the monitor pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days: Provided, That:

- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the monitor was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the monitor is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement monitor has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) During the period when the station is operated without the modulation monitor the licensee shall provide other suitable means for insuring that the modulation is maintained within the tolerance prescribed in § 3.568.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the monitor to service within the above allowed period, informal request may be filed in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.
- (d) The licensee of each non-commercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less shall provide a percentage modulation indicator or a calibrated program level meter from which a satisfactory indication of the percentage of modulation of the transmitter can be determined.

§ 3.554 Transmitter performance.

- (a) The transmitter proper and associated transmitting equipment of each noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitted power output above 10 watts shall be designed, constructed and operated in accordance with § 3.317.
- (b) The transmitter proper and associated transmitting equipment of each noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less, although not required to meet all requirements of § 3.317 shall be constructed with safety features in accordance with the specifications of article 810 of the current National Electrical Code as approved by the American Standards Association and shall be so operated, tuned, and adjusted that emissions are not radiated outside the authorized band which cause or which are capable of causing interference to the communications of other stations. The audio distortion, audio frequency range, carrier hum, noise level, and other essential phases of the operation which control the external effects, shall at all times be capable of providing satisfactory broadcast service. Studio equipment properly covered by an underwriter's certificate will be considered as satisfying safety requirements.

§ 3.555 Auxiliary transmitter.

Upon showing that a need exists for the use of an auxiliary transmitter in addition to the regular trans-

mitter of a broadcast station, a license therefor may be issued: Provided, That:

- (a) An auxiliary transmitter may be installed either at the same location as the main transmitter or at another location.
- (b) A licensed operator shall be in control whenever an auxiliary transmitter is placed in operation.
- (c) The auxiliary transmitter shall be maintained so that it may be placed into immediate operation at any time for the following purposes:
- (1) The transmission of the regular programs upon the failure of the main transmitter.
- (2) The transmission of regular programs during maintenance or modification work on the main transmitter, necessitating discontinuance of its operation for a period not to exceed 5 days. (This includes the equipment changes which may be made without authority as set forth elsewhere in the rules and regulations or as authorized by the Commission by letter or by construction permit. Where such operation is required for periods in excess of 5 days, request therefor shall be in accordance with § 1.331 of this chapter.)
- (3) Upon request by a duly authorized representative of the Commission.
- (d) The auxiliary transmitter shall be tested at least once each week to determine that it is in proper operating condition and that it is adjusted to the proper frequency, except that in case of operation in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section during any week, the test in that week may be omitted provided the operation under paragraph (c) is satisfactory. A record shall be kept of the time and result of each test. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.
- (e) The auxiliary transmitter shall be equipped with satisfactory control equipment which will enable the maintenance of the frequency emitted by the station within the limits prescribed by the regulations in this part.
- (f) The operating power of an auxiliary transmitter may be less than the authorized power of the main transmitter, but in no event shall it be greater than such power.

§ 3.556 Alternate main transmitters.

The licensee of a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station may be licensed for alternate main transmitters provided that a technical need for such alternate transmitters is shown (such as licensees maintaining 24-hour schedule and needing alternate operation for maintenance, or where developmental work requires alternate operation) and that the following conditions are met:

- (a) Both transmitters are located at the same place.
- (b) Both transmitters shall have the same power rating.
- (c) Both transmitters shall meet the requirements of § 3.554.

§ 3.557 Changes in equipment and antenna system.

Licensees of noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations shall observe the following provisions with regard to changes in equipment and antenna system:

- (a) No changes in equipment shall be made:
- (1) That would result in the emission of signals outside of the authorized channel.
- (2) That would result in the external performance of the transmitter being in disagreement with § 3.554.
- (b) Specific authority, upon filing formal application (FCC Form 340) therefor, is required for a change in service area or for any of the following changes:
- (1) Changes involving an increase or decrease in the power rating of the transmitter.
 - (2) A replacement of the transmitter as a whole.
- (3) Change in the location of the transmitting antenna
- (4) Change in antenna system, including transmission line.
- (5) Change in location of main studio, if it is proposed to move the main studio to a different city from that specified in the license.
 - (6) Change in the power delivered to the antenna.
- (7) Change in frequency control and/or modulation system.
- (8) Change in the authorized transmitter remote control point(s).
- (c) Other changes, except as above provided for in this section, may be made at any time without the authority of the Commission, provided that the Commission shall be promptly notified thereof and such changes shall be shown in the next application for renewal of license.

§ 3.558 Indicating instruments.

- (a) Each noncommercial FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power above 10 watts shall be equipped with indicating instruments, which conform with the specifications set forth in § 3.320 for measuring the direct plate voltage and current of the last radio stage and the transmission line radio frequency current, voltage, or power.
- (b) In the event that any one of these indicating instruments becomes defective when no substitute which conforms with the required specifications is available, the station may be operated without the defective instrument pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station showing the date and time the meter was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the instrument is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replaced instrument has been installed and functioning properly.

- (3) If the defective instrument is a plate voltmeter or plate ammeter in the last radio stage, the operating power shall be maintained by means of the radio frequency transmission line meter.
- (c) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the meter to service within the above allowed period, informal request may be filed in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 3.561 Operating schedule.

Noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations are not required to operate on a regular schedule and no minimum number of hours of operation is specified; but the hours of actual operation during a license period shall be taken into consideration in considering the renewal of noncommercial educational FM broadcast licenses wherever it appears that the channels available for such stations are insufficient to meet the demand.

§ 3.562 Experimental operation.

The period between 1:00 a.m., and 6:00 a.m., local standard time, may be used for experimental purposes in testing and maintaining apparatus by the licensee of any noncommercial educational FM broadcast station on its assigned frequency and not in excess of its authorized power, without specific authorization from the Commission.

§ 3.563 Station inspection.

The licensee of any noncommercial educational FM broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 3.564 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of station authorization shall be posted in a conspicuous place and in such manner that all terms are visible, at the place the licensee considers to be the principal control point of the transmitter. At all other control points listed on the station authorization, a photocopy of the station license and other instruments of station authorization shall be posted.
- (b) The original operator license, or FCC Form 759, of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty as an operator.

§ 3.565 Operator requirements.

(a) One or more radio operators holding a valid radiotelephone first-class operator license, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, shall be in actual charge of the transmitting apparatus and shall be on duty either at the transmitter location or remote control point.

- (b) A station which is authorized with transmitter power output of 10 kilowatts or less may be operated by persons holding commercial radio operator license of any class, except an aircraft radiotelephone operator authorization or a temporary limited radiotelegraph second-class operator license, when the equipment is so designed that the stability of the frequency is maintained by the transmitter itself within the limits of tolerance specified, and none of the operations, except those specified in subparagraphs (1), (2) and (3) of this paragraph, necessary to be performed during the course of normal operation may cause off-frequency operation or result in any unauthorized radiation. Adjustments of transmitting equipment by such operators, except when under the immediate supervision of vadiotelephone first-class operator, shall be limited to the following:
- (1) Those necessary to commence or terminate transmitter emissions as a routine matter.
- (2) Those external adjustments that may be required as a result of variations of primary power supply.
- (3) Those external adjustments which may be necessary to insure modulation within the limits required.

Should the transmitting apparatus be observed to be operating in a manner inconsistent with the station's instrument of authorization and none of the above adjustments are effective in bringing into proper operation, a person holding other than a radiotelephone first-class operator license and not acting under the immediate supervision of a radiotelephone first-class operator, shall be required to terminate the station's emissions.

(c) The licensee of a station which is operated by one or more operators holding other than a radiotelephone first-class operator license shall have one or more operators holding a radiotelephone first-class operator license in regular full-time employment at the station, whose primary duties shall be to effect and insure the proper functioning of the transmitting equipment. In the event that the licensee also operates a standard broadcast station in the same community, a regular full-time radiotelephone first-class operator or operators employed in connection with the FM broadcast station may concurrently be employed to satisfy the requirements of § 3.93(c): Provided, that the duties of such operator or operators concerning the standard broadcast transmitting equipment shall in nowise interfere with the proper performance of his duties with respect to the FM broadcast transmitter: Except, that (1) if the transmitter power output is in excess of 10 watts but not greater than 1 kw, an operator holding radiotelephone second-class operator license may be on duty and perform the functions required of the radiotelephone first-class operator, or (2) if the transmitter power output is 10 watts or less, a radiotelephone second-class or radiotelegraph first- or second-class operator may be on duty and perform the functions of the radiotelephone first-class operator but need not be in regular full-time employment at the station.

(d) The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a non-commercial educational FM broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another radio station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such other stations: Provided, however, That such duties shall in nowise interfere with the proper operation of the FM broadcast transmitter.

§ 3.566 Facsimile broadcasting and multiplex transmission.

- (a) Noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations may transmit simplex facsimile in accordance with transmission standards set forth in § 3.318 during periods not devoted to FM aural broadcasting. Such transmissions may not exceed one hour during the period between 7 a.m. and midnight (no limit is placed upon the hours between midnight and 7 a.m.). The Commission shall be notified by the licensee of the noncommercial educational FM broadcast station of its intent to transmit such facsimile.
- (b) Noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations may, upon securing authorization from the Commission, transmit multiplex facsimile in accordance with transmission standards set forth in § 3.318: Provided, That the transmission of such facsimile does not reduce the quality of the aural program simultaneously transmitted by the licensee below that required by the FM Technical Standards in Subpart B of this part and that no degradation of such aural programs will result from such facsimile transmissions when received on FM receivers not equipped with filters or other additional equipment.

§ 3.567 Operating power; determination and maintenance of.

(a) The operating power of each station shall be determined by the indirect method. This is the product of the plate voltage (E_p) and the plate current (I_p) of the last radio stage, and an efficiency factor, F: that is:

Operating power= $E_p \times I_p \times F$

The efficiency factor, F, shall be established by the transmitter manufacturer for each type of transmitter for which Commission approval is requested, and shall be specified in the instruction books supplied to the customer with each transmitter. In the case of composite equipment the factor, F, shall be furnished to the Commission along with a statement of the basis used in determining such factor.

(b) The operating power of each station licensed for transmitter power output above 10 watts shall be maintained as near as practicable to the authorized power, and shall not exceed the limits of 5 percent above and 10 percent below the authorized power, except that in an emergency when it becomes im-

possible to operate with the authorized power, the station may be operated with reduced power for a period not to exceed 10 days provided the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified immediately after the emergency develops and also upon the resumption of normal operating power. With respect to each station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less, the power at which the station is operated may be less than the licensed power, but shall in no event be more than 5 percent above the licensed power. The transmitter of each station shall be so maintained as to be capable of operation at a maximum licensed power.

§ 3.568 Modulation.

The percentage of modulation of all stations shall be maintained as high as possible consistent with good quality of transmission and good broadcast practice and in no case less than 85 percent or more than 100 percent on peaks of frequent recurrence during any selection which normally is transmitted at the highest level of the program under consideration.

§ 3.569 Frequency tolerance.

- (a) The center frequency of each noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output of 10 watts or less shall be maintained within 3,000 cycles of the assigned center frequency.
- (b) The center frequency of each noncommercial educational FM broadcast station licensed for transmitter power output above 10 watts shall be maintained within 2,000 cycles of the assigned center frequency.

§ 3.570 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure (s) is required to be painted or lighted see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.571 Discontinuance of operation.

The licensee of each station shall notify the Commission in Washington, D.C., and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located of permanent discontinuance of operation at least two days before operation is discontinued. The licensee shall, in addition, immediately forward the station license and other instruments of authorization to the Washington, D.C., office of the Commission for cancellation.

§ 3.572 Remote control authorization.

(a) Application to operate a station by remote control may be made as a part of the application for construction permit for a new station. Application

to operate an authorized station shall be made on FCC Form 301-A.

- (b) An authorization for remote control will be issued only after a satisfactory showing has been made in regard to the following, among others:
 - (1) The location of the remote control point(s);
- (2) The transmitter, if the power rating is in excess of 10 kw, is reliable and capable of being operated by remote control.

§ 3.573 Remote control operation.

- (a) Operation by remote control shall be subject to the following conditions:
- (1) The equipment at the operating and transmitting positions shall be so installed and protected that it is not accessible to or capable of operation by persons other than those duly authorized by the licensee.
- (2) The control circuits from the operating position to the transmitter shall provide positive on and off control and shall be such that open circuits, short circuits, grounds or other line faults will not actuate the transmitter and any fault causing loss of such control will automatically place the transmitter in an inoperative position.
- (3) A malfunction of any part of the remote control equipment and associated line circuits resulting in improper control or inaccurate meter readings shall be cause for the immediate cessation of operation by remote control.
- (4) Control and monitoring equipment shall be installed so as to allow the licensed operator at the remote control point to perform all the functions in a manner required by the Commission's rules.
- (b) All stations, whether operating by remote control or direct control, shall be so equipped, in accordance with § 3.1003 (a), so as to be able to follow the prescribed CONELRAD procedure.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 3.581 Logs.

The licensee or permittee of each noncommercial educational FM broadcast station shall maintain program and operating logs and shall require entries to be made as follows:

- (a) In the program log:
- (1) An entry of the time each station identification announcement (call letters and location) is made.
- (2) An entry briefly describing each program broadcast, such as "music," "drama," "speech," etc., together with the name or title thereof, with the time of the beginning and ending of the complete program. If a mechanical record is used, the entry shall show the exact nature thereof, such as "record," "transcription," etc., and the time it is announced. If the program is of network origin, its source shall be indicated. If the broadcast is under the auspices of an institution or organization other than the licensee, its name shall be noted.

- (b) In the operating log:
- (1) An entry of the time the station begins to supply power to the antenna, and the time it stops.
- (2) An entry of the time the program service begins and ends.
- (3) An entry of each interruption to the carrier wave, its cause and duration.
- (4) For each station licensed for transmitter power output above 10 watts, an entry of the following each 30 minutes:
- (i) Operating constants of last radio stage (total plate current and plate voltage).
- (ii) Radio frequency transmission line meter reading
 - (iii) Frequency monitor reading.
- (5) A log must be kept of all operation during the experimental period. If the entries required above are not applicable thereto, then the entries shall be made so as to fully describe the operation.
- (c) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.582 Logs; retention of.

Logs of noncommercial, educational FM broadcast stations shall be retained by the licensee or permittee for a period of two years: Provided, however, That logs involving communications incident to a disaster or which include communications incident to or involved in an investigation by the Commission and concerning which the licensee or permittee has been notified, shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until he is specifically authorized in writing by the Commission to destroy them: Provided, further, That logs incident to or involved in any claim or complaint of which the licensee or permittee has notice shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until such claim or complaint has been fully satisfied or until the same has been barred by statute limiting the time for the filing of suits upon such claims.

§ 3.583 Logs; by whom kept.

Each log shall be kept by the person or persons competent to do so, having actual knowledge of the facts required, who shall sign the log when starting duty and again when going off duty. The logs shall be made available upon request by an authorized representative of the Commission.

§ 3.584 Log form.

The log shall be kept in an orderly manner, in suitable form, and in such detail that the data required for the particular class of station concerned are readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if proper meaning or explanation is contained elsewhere in the log.

§ 3.585 Correction of logs.

No log or portion thereof shall be erased, obliterated, or willfully destroyed within the period of retention provided by the rules. Any necessary correction may be made only by the person originating the entry who shall strike out the erroneous portion, initial the correction made, and indicate the date of correction.

§ 3.586 Rough logs.

Rough logs may be transcribed into condensed form, but in such case the original log or memoranda and all portions thereof shall be preserved and made a part of the complete log.

§ 3.587 Station identification.

- (a) A licensee of a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station shall make at least the following station identification announcements (call letters and location): (1) at the beginning and ending of each time of operation; and (2) within 2 minutes of each hour and each half hour during operation: *Provided*,
- (b) Such identification announcement need not be made on the hour or half hour when to make such announcement would interrupt a single continuous program of longer duration than 30 minutes. In such cases the identification announcement shall be made at the beginning of the program, at the first interruption of the continuity, and at the conclusion of the program.
- (c) In making the identification announcement, the call letters shall be given only on the channel of the station identified thereby.

§ 3.588 Mechanical reproductions.

- (a) No mechanically reproduced program consisting of a speech, news event, news commentator, forum, panel discussion, or special event in which the element of time is of special significance, or any other program in which the element of time is of special significance and presentation of which would create, either intentionally or otherwise, the impression or belief on the part of the listening audience that the event or program being broadcast is in fact occurring simultaneously with the broadcast, shall be broadcast without an appropriate announcement being made either at the beginning or end of such reproduction or at the beginning or end of the program in which such reproduction is used that it is a mechanical reproduction or a mechanically reproduced program: Provided, however, That each such program of one minute or less need not be announced as such.
- (b) The exact form of identifying announcement is not prescribed, but the language shall be clear and in terms commonly used and understood. Any other program mechanically reproduced or series of mechanical reproductions, including a mechanical reproduction used for background music, sound effects, station identification, program identification (theme music of short duration) or identification of sponsorship of the program proper, need not be announced as provided

in paragraph (a) of this section, but the licensee shall not attempt affirmatively to create the impression that any program being broadcast by mechanical reproduction consists of live talent.

(c) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are waived with respect to network programs, transcribed and rebroadcast at a later hour because of the time zone differential between the place where the program originates and where it is rebroadcast, this waiver being applicable whether the off-the-line recording is made by the network itself at one of its key stations or by an individual station, but only when the off-the-line recording is for broadcast at an hour not exceeding the time zone differential between the place where the program originates and where it is rebroadcast. Each station which broadcasts network programs at a later hour in accordance with this waiver shall make an appropriate announcement at least once each day between the hours of 10:00 a.m., and 10:00 p.m., stating that some or all of the network programs which are broadcast by that station are delayed broadcasts by means of transcription. This waiver provision also applies during the annual periods in which daylight saving time will be effective with respect to network programs transcribed and rebroadcast one hour later because of the time differential resulting from the adoption of daylight saving time in some areas.

§ 3.589 [Reserved]

§ 3.590 Broadcasts by candidates for public office.

- (a) Definitions. A "legally qualified candidate" means any person who has publicly announced that he is a candidate for nomination by a convention of a political party or for nomination or election in a primary, special, or general election, municipal, county, state or national, and who meets the qualifications prescribed by the applicable laws to hold the office for which he is a candidate, so that he may be voted for by the electorate directly or by means of delegates or electors, and who—
 - (1) Has qualified for a place on the ballot or
- (2) Is eligible under the applicable law to be voted for by sticker, by writing in his name on the ballot, or other method and (i) has been duly nominated by a political party which is commonly known and regarded as such, or (ii) makes a substantial showing that he is a bona fide candidate for nomination or office, as the case may be.
- (b) General requirements. No station licensee is required to permit the use of its facilities by any legally qualified candidate for public office, but if any licensee shall permit any such candidate to use its facilities, it shall afford equal opportunities to all other such candidates for that office to use such facilities: Provided, That such licensee shall have no power of censorship over the material broadcast by any such candidate.
- (c) Practices. No licensee shall make any discrimination in practices, regulations, facilities, or

services for or in connection with the service rendered pursuant to this part, or make or give any preference to any candidate for public office or subject any such candidate to any prejudice or disadvantage; nor shall any licensee make any contract or other agreement which shall have the effect of permitting any legally qualified candidate for any public office to broadcast to the exclusion of other legally qualified candidates for the same public office.

- (d) Records; inspection. Every licensee shall keep and permit public inspection of a complete record of all requests for broadcast time made by or on behalf of candidates for public office, together with an appropriate notation showing the disposition made by the licensee of such requests. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.
- (e) Time of request. A request for equal opportunities must be submitted to the licensee within one week of the day on which the prior use occurred.
- (f) Burden of proof. A candidate requesting such equal opportunities of the licensee, or complaining of non-compliance to the Commission shall have the burden of proving that he and his opponent are legally qualified candidates for the same public office.

[§ 3.590 (e) and (f) as adopted eff. 8-10-59; III-1] § 3.591 Rebroadcast.

(a) The term "rebroadcast" means reception by radio of the program of a radio station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such program by a broadcast station. The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote pick-up broadcast station or studio transmitter link is not considered a rebroadcast. In case a program is transmitted from

its point of origin to a broadcast station entirely by telephone facilities in which a section of such transmission is by radio, the broadcasting of this program is not considered a rebroadcast.

Note: As used in this section, program includes any complete program or part thereof.

- (b) The licensee of a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast the program of a United States standard, FM, noncommercial educational, or international broadcast station, provided the Commission is notified of the call letters of each station rebroadcast and the licensee certifies that express authority has been received from the licensee of the station originating the program.
- NOTE 1: The notice and certification of consent shall be given within 3 days of any single rebroadcast, but in case of the regular practice of rebroadcasting certain programs several times during a license period, notice and certification of consent shall be given for the ensuing license period with the application for renewal of license, or at the beginning of such rebroadcast practice if begun during a license period.

Note 2: See \$ 3.503(c).

(c) No licensee of a noncommercial educational FM broadcast station shall rebroadcast the program of any United States radio station not designated in paragraph (b) of this section without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission upon application (informal) accompanied by written consent or certification of consent of the licensee of the station originating the program.

Note: By Order No. 82, dated and effective June 24, 1941, until further order of the Commission, § 3.591(c) is suspended only insofar as it requires prior written authority of the Commission for the rebroadcasting of programs originated for the express purpose by U.S. Government radio stations.

SUBPART D—[RESERVED] SUBPART E—TELEVISION BROADCAST STATIONS

GENERAL

§ 3.601 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains the rules and regulations (including engineering standards) governing television broadcast stations, including noncommercial educational television broadcast stations, in the United States, its Territories and possessions.

§ 3.602 Other pertinent rules.

Other pertinent provisions of the Commission's rules and regulations relating to the television broadcast service are included in the following parts of this chapter:

Part 1-Practice and Procedure.

Part 2—Frequency Allocations and Radio Treaty Matters; General Rules and Regulations.

Part 4—Experimental, Auxiliary, and Special Broadcast Services.

Part 17—Construction, Marking, and Lighting of Antenna Structures.

§ 3.603 Numerical designation of television channels. (a)

Channel No.	Frequency band (mega- cycles)	Channel No.	Frequency band (mega- cycles)
2 3 4	54-60 60-66 66-72 76-82	6 7 8 9	82~88 174-180 180-186 186-192

Channel No.	Frequency band (mega- cycles)	Channel No.	Frequency band (mega- cycles)
	192-198	47	668-674
	198-204	48	674-680
	204-210	49	680-686
	210-216	50	686-692
	470-476	51	692-698
	476-482	52	698-704
	482-488	53	704-710
	488-494	54	710-71
	494-500	55	716-72
	500-506	56	722-72
	506-512	57	728-73
	512-518	58	734-74
	518-524	59	740-74
	524-530	60	746-75
	530-536	61	752-75
	536-542	62	758-76 764-77
	542-548	63	770-77
	548-554 554-560	64	776-78
	560-566	66	782-78
	566-572	67	
	572-578	68	794-80
	578-584	69	
 	584-590	70	
}	590-596	71	812-8
)	596-602	72	818-8
·	602-608	73	824-8
?	608-614	74	
3	614-620	75	. 836-8
)	620-626	76	
)	626-632	77	. 848-8
		78	. 854-8
2	638-644	79	. 860-8
3	644-650	80	. 866-8
L		81	872-8
5		82	
8	. 662-668	83	_ 884-8

(b) In Alaska and Hawaii, the frequency bands 76-82 Mc and 82-88 Mc are allocated for nonbroadcast use. These frequency bands (Channels 5 and 6) will not be assigned in Alaska or Hawaii for use by television broadcast stations.

CHANNEL UTILIZATION

§ 3.606 Table of assignments.

(a) General.

The following table of assignments contains the channels assigned to the listed communities in the United States, its Territories, and possessions. Chan-

nels designated with an asterisk are assigned for use by noncommercial educational broadcast stations only. A station on a channel identified by a plus or minus mark is required to operate with its carrier frequencies offset 10 kc above or below, respectively, the normal carrier frequencies.

(b) Table of assignments.	
	Channel
Alabama:	No.
Andalusia	*2 *29
[Andalusia-eff. 3-25-60: III-4]	- ,
Anniston	70-
Auburn	
Bessemer	
Birmingham 6-, *10-, 13-,	
[Birmingham-eff. 3-25-80; II I-4]	25 , 20
Brewton	23+
Clanton	
[Clanton-eff. 3-25-80; III-4]	
Cullman	60+
Decatur	23-
Demopolis	
[Demopolis-eff. 3-25-80; III-4]	10
Dothan	4 *10-
[Dothan-eff. 3-25-60, III-4; see	alea
T.S. III-1 and T.S. III-1	asso
Enterprise	40+
Eufaula	
Florence	
[Florence-eff. 3-25-60; 111-4]	_ 15, 21+
Fort Payne.	19
Gadsden	
[Gadsden-eff. 8-25-60; III-4]	3/-
Greenville	40
Guntersville	49~
Huntsville	31+
Jasper	01十
Mobile	17
Montgomery 12, 20,	
	7~,*24~
[Munford-eff. 3-25-60; III-4]	7-, 24-
Opelika.	*22~
[Opelika-eff. 3-25-60; III-4]	22-
Selma.	Q KQ
Sheffield	
Sylacauga	
[Sylacauga—eff. 3-25-60: III-1]	15
Talladega.	64
Thomasville	01
Troy.	
[Tuscaloosa—eff. 3-25-60; III-4]	4, 45, 51~
Tuskegee	., [
University	16~
University	*74+

	Cho	inne
Alaska;	1	Vo.
Anchorage 2-, *7	-, 1 :	1, 13-
Fairbanks 2+, 4+, 7+, *9+	, 11+	-, 13+
Juneau	*3, 8	3, 10
Ketchikan	2,	l, *9
Seward		-, 9-
Sitka		13
Arizona:		
Ajo		19~
Bisbee.		54
Casa Grande		18-
Clifton		25-
Coolidge		36+
Douglas		
Eloy		24
Flagstaff		
Globe		34+
Holbrook		14
Kingman		6-
Mess.		12-
Miami		28+
Morenci		31
Nogales	6, 32	, 44+
Prescott	8+	
Safford		15 21
Tucson		
Williams		25
Winslow		
		16-
Yuma 11-, 13+, :	22+,	60
Arkadelphia		
Batesville		34+
		30-
Benton		40
Blytheville		74
Camden		50
Conway		62
El Dorado	10	26-
Fayetteville		
Forrest City		22+
Fort Smith 5 *16		
Harrison		24
Helena		54-
Hope		15-
Hot Springs		
Jonesboro	8-,	39+

	annel
Arkansas—Continued	No.
Little Rock *2-, 4, 7-, 11+, 17	−, 23 +
Magnolia	. 28+
Malvern	. 46
Morritton	. 43-
Newport	. 28
Paragould Pine Bluff	. 58-
Russellville	. 36
Searcy	. 19
Springdale	. 33
Stuttgart	. 35-
California:	. 14+
Alturas	
Bakersfield	. 9
Bishop	D, 39+
Brawley	. 19
Chico	
Corona	. 52
El Centro	37+
Eureka 3-, 6-	-, 48
Fresno	-, 13—
Fresno—eff. 8-12-60; III-8]	7, 53
Hanford	01
Los Angeles 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 22, *2	21
Madera	25, 34
[Madera-amended by III-1, as further	59
amended eff. 8-12-60; III-8]	
Merced	
	-, 00 58
Monterey. (See Salinas.)	r, 08
Napa	62
Oakland. (See San Francisco.)	0.2
Oxnard	32
Palm Springs	19+
Petaluma	68
Pittsburg	16
Port Chicago.	70
Porterville	55
Red Bluff	15
Redding	7
Riverside4	0.46
Sacramento 3, *6, 10, 40-	. 46+
Salinas-Monterey 8+	. 35
San Bernardino 18 *24 -	. 30
San Buenaventura	38-
San Diego 8, 10, *15+, 27, 3	
	,

Ch	annel
California—Continued	No.
San Francisco-Oakland 2+, 4	
7-, *9+, 20-, 28-, 32+,	
San Jose 11+, 48, *	
San Luis Obispo	
	20, 26
Santa Cruz	
Santa Maria	
Santa Paula	. 16+
Santa Rosa	
Stockton	12, 64
Tulare	27+
Ukiah	. 18
Visalia	
Watsonville	
Yreka City	
Yuba City	. 52 —
Colorado:	
Alamosa 3	-, 19+
Boulder*	2, 22+
Canon City	
Colorado Springs 11, 13, *17-	+, 23+
Craig	
Delta	
Denver 2, 4-, *6-, 7, 9-, 2	
Durango 6-	
Fort Collins	
Fort Morgan	
Grand Junction 5	
Greeley	
La Junta	
Lamar	,
Leadvillc	
Longmont	
Loveland	
Montrose 10-	
Pueblo	
Salida	
Sterling	
Trinidad	
Walsenburg	. 30-
Connecticut:	
Bridgeport 43-, 49-	•
Hartford 3+, 18-	
Meriden	
New Britain+	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
New London 26- Norwalk. (See Stamford.)	L, 91
Norwich	•62_
Stamford-Norwalk	
Waterbury	
Delaware:	00
Dover	40
Wilmington 12, *59-	
	, 00

	Cha	
District of Columbia:		0.
Washington		4-,
5-,7+,9,14-,20+,	'26 <i>—</i>	, 50 —
Florida:		
Belle Glade		27+
Bradenton		
Clearwater		
Daytona Beach		
De Land		
Fort Myers	17-,	11.
Fort Pierce		19
Gainesville		
Jacksonville 4+, *7,12-,	30+	36-
Key West		
Lake City		
Lakeland		
Lake Wales		14
Leesburg		26-
Marianna		17+
Melbourne		37-
Miami *2, 4, 6, 7-, 10+,	23	33
Ocala		15+
Orlando 6-, 9, 18, 4		
Palatka		17
Panama City 7+, 13		
Pensacola 3-, 15-		
Quincy		54+
St. Augustine		25+
St. Petersburg. (See Tampa.)		204
. ,		
Sanford.		
Sarasota		
Tallahassee •11-		
Tampa-St. Petersburg		
8-,10-,		
West Palm Beach 5, 12	, ° 15,	21+
leorgia:		
Albany		25
A mericus		31
Athens		
Atlanta 2, 5-, 11+	, •30,	36
Augusta	6+,	12+
Bainbridge		35-
Brunswick	28+.	34-
Cairo	, ,	
Carrollton.		
Cartersville		63
Cedartown		
Columbus 3,9+		
[Columbus—eff. 2-1-60, III-4; see a		JT
TS III-1 and TS III-1	480	
1.0. 111-1070 1.0. 111-4		

	Channe
Georgia—Continued	No.
Cordele	
Dalton	
Douglas	
Dublin	
Elberton	
Fitzgerald	
Fort Valley	
Gainesville	
Griffin	
La Grange	
Macon.	13+, *41+, 47+
Marietta	57+
Milledgeville	
Moultrie	
Newnan	
Rome	
Savannah Statesboro	
Swainsboro	
Thomasville	
Tifton	
Toccoa.	
Valdosta	
Vidalia	
Waycross	
Hawaii:	от, 10
Hilo, Hawaii	2 *4 9 11 13
Honolulu, Oahu 2+,4	l 9 *11+. 13-
Lihue, Kauai	3+.*810+.12-
Wailuku, Maui	3, 7, *10, 12
[Hawaif-eff. 8-\$1-59; III-1]	. , .
daho:	
Blackfoot	33
Boise	2, *4+,7
Burley	15-
Caldwell	9-
Emmett	26 -
Gooding	23
Idaho Falls	
Jerome	17
Kellogg	
Lewiston	3-
Moscow	12-, °15
Nampa	6, 12+
Payette	14+
Pocatello	6-, 10
Preston	41
Rexburg	27+
Rupert	
Sandpoint	
Twin Falls	
Wallace	27-



	Channel
Illinois:	No.
Alton	48
Aurora	
Belleville	
Bloomington	
Carbondale	
Centralia	
Champaign-Urbana 3+, *12-,	21, 27, 33
Chicago 2-, 5, 7, 9+, *11, 20, 26,	
Danville Decatur	
De Kalb	
Dixon	
Elgin	83
Freeport	
Galesburg	
Jacksonville	
Joliet	
Kankakee	14
Kewanee	
La Salle Lincoln	
Macomb	
Marion	40
Mattoon	46-
Moline. (See Davenport, Iowa.)	
Mt. Vernon	
Olney Pekin	
Peorla	
Quincy	
Rockford	39+, *45+
Rock Island. (See Davenport, Iow	8.)
Springfield 20+, 26-, Streator	36-, 65-
Urbana. (See Champaign.)	
Vandalla	28-
Waukegan	79+
Indiana: Anderson	00 1 01
Angola	20 T , 01
Bedford	
Bloomington4,	
Columbus	
Connersville	38+
Evansville	. 14—. 50—
Fort Wayne 15+, 21+, *27+	
Gary	
Hammond	
Indianapolis 6, 8-, 13-, *20 Jasper	-, 39, 67- 19+
Kokomo	
Lafayette 1	
Lebanon	
Logansport	
Madison	
Michigan City	62+
Muncle 49,	
[Muncie-eff. 11-16-59; III-2]	
Plymouth	
Princeton	
Shelby ville	58+
South Bend-Elkhart 16, 22,	28+, *52
Tell City	78
Terre Haute 2+, 10, *57+	
Vincennnes	
lowa:	60+
Algona.	37+
Ames	

	Channel
Iowa—Continued	No.
Atlantic	45-
Burlington	
Carroll	39
Cedar Rapids 2, 9-,	
Centerville	
Cherokee	
Clinton	
Creston	43
Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, Ill. 6+, 8, *30+	
Decorah.	44+
Des Moines 8-, *11+, 13-	, 17+, 23-
Dubuque	
Estherville Fairfield	
Fort Dodge	
Fort Madison	50+
Grinnell	
Iowa City	
Knoxville	
Marshalltown	
Mason City	
Muscatine Newton	
Oelwein	
Oskaloosa	52+
Ottumwa	
Red Oak	
Sioux City 4-,	
Spencer	42+
Storm Lake	
Waterloo	
Kansas:	21
Abilene	
Arkansas City	
Chanute	
Coffeyville	33 -
Colby	
Concordia	
El Dorado	
Emporia	
Fort Scott	
Garden City	9, 11+
Great Bend	2, 28
Hays	
Hutchinson	12, 18
Independence	
Junction City.	
Larned	15-
Lawrence.	
Leavenworth Liberal	
McPherson	
Manhattan	··· *8, 23+
Newton	
OlatheOttawa	
Parsons	
Pittsburg	7+,38-
Pratt	
Salina Topeka 13-	
Wellington	24-
Wichita 3-, 10-, Winfield	16-, *22+
VV ILLEBRICA	43.1

	CI	ka 1	nne
Kentucky:		N	0.
Ashland		_	59-
Bowling Green	-	13,	17+
Campbellsville		-	40+
Corbin			16
Danville		-	35+
Elizabethtown		_	23
Frankfort			43-
Glasgow			28+
Harlan			73+
Hazard		•	19-
Hopkinsville		-	20
Lexington 18+, 27-	-, 1	64,	70+
Louisville 3-, 11+, *15, 21-,	41	-,	
Madisonville			26
Mayfield	• •	-	63
Middlesborough		- 57	24+
Murray	-	υ,,	33 -
Owensboro			
Paducah 6-			
Pikeville			14-
Princeton			45-
Richmond			60
Somerset		_	29-
Winchester		_	37+
Louisiana:			
Abbeville		_	27+
Alexandria	62	+,	74
Bastrop			53+
Baton Rouge 2, 9-, 18-, 28			
Bogalusa			78
Crowley			76
De Ridder			70
Eunice			64 –
Franklin.			46+
Hammond			57
Houma			
Jackson			59
Jennings 10			48
Lafayette	03	-,	3
Lake Charles 7-, *1	4	- 25	807 9
Minden	ж,	۵۷,	30
Monroe 8+			
Morgan City			36+
Natchitoches		-	17+
New Iberla			15+
New Orleans		_	4+
6+, *8, 12, 20-, 26,	32	+.	61
Oakdale			54+
Opelousas		_	58
Ruston		_	20
Shreveport	. 3	—,	12
Thibodaux		_	24
Winnfield		_	22-
Maine:			
Auburn			23+
Augusta	10	-,	29+
Bangor 2-,			
Bar Harbor			22-
Bath			65
Belfast		-	41-
Biddeford			59
Calais			
Dover-Foxcroft			18+
Fort Kent		-	17+
Houlton			94
Lewiston			24
Millinocket			
Orono			14+ 12-
Portland			
Presque Isle			
Poskland	-0	17	0.5

Channel	Channel	Channel
Maine—Continued No.	Minnesota—Continued No.	Missouri-Continued No.
Rumford55-	Appleton*10-	Columbia 8+, 16+, 22-
Van Buren 15-	Austin	Farmington 52
Waterville35+	Bemidji 9, 24-	Festus25-
Maryland:	Brainerd 12-	Fulton24+
Annapolis53-	Cloquet 44	Hannibal
Baltimore 2+, 11-, 13+, 18, *24+, 72-	Crookston 21-	Jefferson City 13, 33+
Cambridge 22+	Detroit Lakes. 18+	Joplin
Cumberland	Duluth-Superior, Wis	Kansas City 4, 5+, 9+, *19+, 25+, 65
Frederick62	6+, *8, 10+, 32, 38	Kennett 21
Hagerstown 52, 68+	Ely16	Kirksville318
Salisbury	Fairmont 40+	Lebanon 23
Massachusetts:	Faribault	Marshall 40+
Amherst*82	Fergus Falls 16-	Maryville
Barnstable 25+	Grand Rapids20-	Mexico
Boston *2+, 4-, 5-, 7+, 38, 44+, 56	Hastings 29+	Moberly
Brockton	Hibbing 13-	Monett
Easthampton61	International Falls	Nevada 18-
Fall River 46-, 68	Little Falls	Poplar Bluff. 15+
Greenfield 32+, 58-	Mankato 12, 15-	Rolla46
Holyoke. (See Springfield.)	Marshall 22+	St. Joseph 2-, 30-, *36
Lawrence 72	Minneapolis-St. Paul *2-,	St. Louis
Lowell 78	4, 5-, 9+, 11-, 17, 23+	Sedalia 6-,28+
New Bedford 6+, 28-, 34+	Montevideo 19	Sikeston
North Adams 19, *80+	New Ulm 43-	Springfield
Pittsfield 64+	Northfield	West Plains 20-
Springfield-Holyoke 22, 40	Owatonna. 45	Montana:
Worcester	Red Wing 63-	Anaconda 2+
Michigan:	Rochester 10, 55-	Billings 2, 8, *11
Alma	St. Cloud 33	Bozeman *9, 22-
Alpena 9+,*11,30-	St. Paul. (See Minneapolis.)	Butte 4, 6+, *7-, 15+
Ann Arbor 20+, *26-	Stillwater 39-	Cut Bank 20+
Bad Axe 46-	Thief River Falls 15	Deer Lodge 25+
Battle Creek 58-, 64-	Virginia 26+	Dillon 20
Bay City 5-, 63-, *73+	Wadena 27+	Glasgow 16
Benton Harbor 40+	Willmar 31+	Glendive 5+, 18-
Big Rapids	Winona	Great Falls 3+, 5+, *23-
Cadillac13-,45	Worthington	Hamilton 17+
Calumet 5	Mississippi:	Hardin 4+
Cheboygan	Biloxi 13+, *44+, 50-	Havre 9+, 11+
Coldwater24-	Brookhaven	Helena 10+, 12
Detroit 2+, 4, 7-, 50-, *56, 62	Canton 16	Kalispell9-
East Lansing 60+	Clarksdale 32	Laurel 14+
East Tawas 25-	Columbia	Lewistown
Escanaba3+, *49	Columbus 4-, 28-	Livingston
Flint	Corinth 41	Miles City 3-, *6, 10
Gladstone 40-	Greenville 21-, 27	Missoula 8-, *11-, 13-, 21+
Grand Rapids 8+, *17+, 23-	Greenwood 6, 24+	Polson 18
Houghton 19, *25	Grenada	Red Lodge
Iron Mountain	Gulfport 56-	Shelby14-
Iron River	Hattiesburg 17-	Sidney
	Jackson 3+, 12+, *19+, 25-, 47	Whitefish 16+
Jackson	Kosciusko 52-	Wolf Point 20-
[Kalamazoo—eff. 8-8-80; III-6]	Laurel 33-	l
Lansing	Laurel-Pachuta	Alliance 13-, 21 Beatrice 40
Ludington 33	Louisville	Broken Bow 14-
Manistee 15-	McComb 31-	Columbus
Manistique 14+	Meridian 11-,30-,*36-	Fairbury 35
Marquette	Natchez 29+	Falls City
Midland 19+	Pachuta. (See Laurel-Pachuta.)	Fremont 52
Mount Pleasant 14, 47	Pascagoula 22 Picayune 14	Grand Island
Muskegon	Starkville 34-	Hastings. 5-, 27-
Parma-Onondaga	-	Hay Springs 4+
Petoskey 31	State College *2+ Tupelo 9 - 38	Hayes Center 6
Pontiac 44+	University *20+	Kearney 13, 19
Port Huron	Vicksburg 41+	Lexington 23-
Rogers City 24	West Point 56+	Lincoln
Saginaw	Yazoo City 49	McCook
Sault Ste. Marie 8, 10+, 28-, *34	Missouri:	Nebraska City
Traverse City	Cape Girardeau 12, 18+, 69	Norfolk 33+
West Branch 27+	Carthage 56-	North Platte 29+
Minnesota:	Caruthersville 27-	Omaha
Albert Lea	Chillicothe 14-	Scottsbluff 10-, 16+
Alexandria 7. 36	Clinton 49-	York
	10-	

Channel
Nevada: No.
Boulder City 4+
Carlin 14
Carson City
Elko 10-
Ely 3-,6+
Fallon 29-
Goldfield
Hawthorne 31
Henderson 2-
Las Vegas 8-, *10+, 13- Lovelock 18+
McGill8+
Reno. 2, 4, *5, 8, 21+, 27-
[Reno-eff. 5-31-60; III-6]
Tonopah9-
Winnemucca 7+
Yerington 33
New Hampshire:
Berlin
Claremont
Concord
Durham*11
Hanover*27+
Keene 45-
Laconia 43 Littleton 24-
Manchester 9-,48+ Nashua 54
Portsmouth 15
Rochester 51
New Jersey:
Andover*69
Asbury Park 58
Atlantic City 46, 52+
Bridgeton 64-
Camden*80
Freehold *74
Hammonton*70
Montclair*77
Newark 13-
New Brunswick
Paterson 37+ Trenton 41+
Wildwood 48-
New Mexico:
Aamogordo
Allbuquerque 4+, *5+,7+, 13+
Artesia 21+
Atrisco-Five Points 18+
Belen 24+
Carlsbad 6-, 23
Clayton 27-
Clovis12+, 35
Columbus16-
Deming
Farmington 12+, 17-
Five Points. (See Atrisco.)
Gallup 3,*8-,10 Hobbs 46
Hobbs
Las Cruces 22-
Las Vegas 14-
Lordsburg23+
Los Alamos. 20-
Lovington
Portales 22+
Raton
Roswell *3+, 8, 10-
Santa Fe. 2+, *9+,11-
Silver City*10+, 12
Socorro
Tucumcari 25+ New York:
Albany-Schenectady-Troy
13, *17+, 23-, 35, 41
, ,

	Channel
New York—Continued	No.
Amsterdam.	
Batavia	
Buffalo	
Buffalo-Niagara Falls 2,4-	
Carthage	7-
Clymer	
Cortland	
Dunkirk 18+	
Glens Falls	
Gloversville	
Hornell	
Ithaca	*14+, 20-
Jamestown	58+
Kingston	
Lake Placid	
Malone Massena	
Middletown	
New York 2, 4, 5+, 7, 9+, 11-	⊢. °25. 31 —
Niagara Falls. (See Buffalo-Nia	
Falls.)	
Ogdensburg	
Olean	·
Oneonta	
Oswego Patchogue	
Plattsburg	
Poughkeepsie	
Rochester 5-,10+,15-	
Rome. (See Utica.)	
Saranac I ake	18
Schenectady. (See Albany.)	
Syracuse 3	-, 8, °43+
Troy. (See Albany.) Utica-Rome	80F L F4
Vail Mills	
Watertown	
North Carolina:	
A hoskie	53
Albemarle	
Asheville	
Burlington Burnsville	
Chapel Hill	
Charlotte 3,9+,	36+, *42+
Durham 11+,*40-	
Elizabeth City	31+
Fayetteville	
Gastonia	
Goldsboro	
Greensboro	01 —, 51 — lem º
Greenville	
Henderson	
Hendersonville	
Hickory	30-
High Point (also see Greensboro-I	
Point-Winston-Salem)	
Jacksonville	
Kannapolis	
Kinston Laurinburg	
Lumberton	
Mount Airy	
New Bern	12+
Raleigh	
Roanoke Rapids	
Rocky Mount	
SalisburySanford	
Shelby	
Southern Pines	
Statesville	

North Carolina—Continued	Channel No.
Washington	
Wilmington 3-, 6, 2	
Winston-Salem (also see Greensbo	
High Point-Winston-Salem). 12, 2	
North Dakota:	
Bismarck	
Bottineau	
Devils Lake	
Dickinson 2-	
Fargo 6, 11+, *13, * [Fargo-eff. 5-4-60; III-5]	34-, 40
Grafton	17
Grand Forks	
Harvey	
Jamestown Lisbon	
Minot*6+,	10 13-
[Minot-eff. 5-4-60; III-5]	, , ,
New Rockford	
Pembina	
Rugby Valley City	
Wahpeton	
Williston 8-, 1	1-,*34+
Ohio:	
Akron49+,• Ashtabula	
Athens	
Bellefontaine	
Bowling Green	
Cambridge	
Chillicothe	
Cincinnati 5-, 9, 12, *48-,	54-,74-
Cleveland 3, 5+, 8, 19, *	
Coshocton	
Dayton 2,7+,*	
Defiance	
Findlay	
Fremont Gallipolis	-
Hamilton-Middletown	
Lancaster	
Lima	
Lorain	
Marion	
Massillon	
Middletown. (See Hamilton.)	
Mount Vernon Newark	
Oxford	
Piqua	44-
Portsmouth	
Sandusky Springfield.	
Steubenville. (See Wheeling, W. Va	a.)
Tiffin	47+
Toledo	
Warren Youngstown 21-,2	
Youngstown, Ohio-New Castle, Pa	
Zanesville	
Oklahoma:	
Ada	
AltusAlva	
Anadarko	30 58—
Anadarko	30 58- 12-, 55-
Anadarko Ardmore Bartlesville	30 58- 12-, 55- 62-
Anadarko	30 58- 12-, 55- 62- 51-

	Chan	
Oklahoma—Continued	No.	
Claremore		5 2-
Clinton		9-
Durant		7-
Elk City 8+		
El Reno		6+
Enid	. ,	
Frederick		4 8
GuthrieGuymon		ю Ю+
Hobart		3+
Holdenville	1	4-
Hugo		1+
Lawton 7+,	*28+,3	14— 17
Miami		8+
Muskogee		- •
Norman	31 —, *3	17-
Oklahoma City 4-,9-,*13		
Okmulgee		26
Pauls Valley Ponca City		31 10 —
Pryor Creek		54
Sapulpa		12-
Seminole		59
Shawnee		23-
Stillwater 2+.6.8*11-	29−,*(
Vinita		28—
Wood ward		35+
Oregon:		
Albany		55+
Ashland		14-
Baker		37+
Bend		15—
Brookings		8+
Burns.		6
Coos Bay		1 19—
Eugene 9+, 13		
Grants Pass		30
Klamath Falls		
La Grande		13+ 13+
Lebanon		ю т 16—
Medford.		
North Bend		6+
Pendleton		28
Portland 2, 6+, 8-, *10, 12 Roseburg		
Salem 3+,*18-		
Springfield	3	37-
The Dalles	8	12
Pennsylvania:	20. /	
Allentown Altoona		
Bethlehem		51-
Bradford		90-
Butler		13 —
Chambersburg.		16 — 31 +
Du Bois Easton		57-
Emporium		12-
Erie 12, 35+,	*41-,6	36+
Harrisburg 27-		
Hazleton		33
Johnstown 6 Lancaster 6		
I ebanon		15+
I ewistown	7	75-
Lock Haven		32-
Meadville		32+
Case toungstown, O		

	<i>(</i> 1)	*
Pennsylvania—Continued	Char	
Oil City		64
Philadelphia. 3, 6-, 10, 17-, 23+, Pittsburgh.		
4+, 11, *13-, *	16, 22,	2-, 53+
Reading.		
Scranton 16-		65
Sharon		39+
Shinglehouse State College.		26+ 48+
Sunbury.		38
Uniontown		14
Washington		63+
Wilkes-Barre Williamsport		36-
York		
Rhode Island: Providence	1 10 1	1 201
South Carolina:	F, 40, `	30+
Aiken		54
Anderson	,	
Camden		14 17+
Clemson		168
Columbia 10-, *19+		67+ 23-
Florence		
Georgetown		27-
Greenville4-, Greenwood		29 21 —
Lake City		55+
Lancaster		31 —
Laurens Marion		45 — 43 —
Newberry		70
Orangeburg.		44-
Rock Hill		61 —
Sumter		47
Union		65 —
South Dakota: Aberdeen	9-	17+
Belle Fourche		23+
Brookings		
Hot Springs		
Lead	_ 5-,	26
Madison Mitchell		
Mobridge		27 —
Pierre	10+,	
Rapid City 3- Reliance	⊢, 7 + ,	15— 6—
Sioux Falls 11,13+,	38+, 1	44-
Sturgis		20
Vermillion		
Winner		18-
Yankton		17-
Tennessee: Athens		14+
Bristol, TennBristol, Va.	. 5+.	46-
Chattanooga 3+, 9, 12-, 43+,	49+,	*55-
Clarksville		53 38+
Columbia		39-
Cookeville	,	*69 *77
Crossville Covington		19 —
Dyersburg		46+
ElizabethtonFayetteville		22+ 27+
Gallatin		48+
Harriman		67

	Channel
Tennessee—Continued	No.
Humboldt	
Jackson Johnson City	
Kingsport	
Knoxville 6, 10+,	
Lawrenceburg	
Lebanon Lexington	
McMinnville	
Maryville	51
Memphis 3-,5+,*10+,13+	-, 42-, 48-
Morristown	
Murfreesboro*2-, 4+, 5, 8+	18−
Oak Ridge	
Paris	
Pulaski	
Shelbyville	
Springfield	
Tullahoma	
Union City	55
Texas:	0.1.00
AbileneAlice	
Alpine	
Amarillo*2	
Athens	
Austin 7+,18	
Ballinger Bay City	
Beaumont-Port Arthur, 4-,6-,12-	
Beeville	
Big Spring.	
Bonham Borger Borger	
Brady	
Breckenridge	
Brenham	
Brownfield Brownsville	
Brownsville-Harlingen-Weslaco 1	
Brownwood	
Bryan	
Bryan-College Station (also see Constation)	
Childress	
Cleburne	57
Coleman	
College Station (also see Bryan-Constation)	-
Conroe	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	6+, 22, 43
[Corpus Christi-eff. 3-7-60; III-4]	
Corsicana Crockett	
Crystal City	
Cuero	
Dalhart	
Dallas 4+, 8, *13+	
Del Rio	
Denton	
Eagle Pass	22-, 64
Edinburg	60
El Campo	
Falfurrias 4, 7, 9, 13, 20+	
Floydada	
Fort Stockton	
Fort Worth 5+,11-	
These assignments may be utili community lying within the area of	zed in any
formed by Brownsville, Harlingen, as	nd Weslaco.

O A	annel
Texas—Continued	No.
Gainesville	49-
Galveston 35-, 41-	-
Gonzales.	
Greenville	
Harlingen (also see Brownsville Harlingen-Weslaco)	
Hebbronville	
Henderson	
Hereford	
Hillsboro.	
Houston 2-, *8-, 11+, 13-, 23+, 29	
Huntsville	. 15
Jacksonville	. 36-
Jasper	
Kermit	
Kilgore	
Lamesa	
Lampasas	
Laredo	
Levelland	. 38-
Littlefield	. 32
Longview	
Lubbock*5-,11,13-,	20, 26
[Lubbock-eff. 10-9-89; III-1]	
Lufkin	
McKinney	
María	
Marshall	
Mercedes	. 66
Mexia	
Midland 2	
Mineral Wells	
Monahans	
Mount Pleasant	
Nacogdeches	-, 40+
New Braunfels	
Odessa 7	, ,
Orange	
Paris	
Pearsall	
Pecos	
Perryton	. 22
Plainview	. 20+
Port Arthur. (See Beaumont.)	
PresidioQuanah	
Raymondville	
Rosenberg	
San Angelo 3-, 8+, 17+	-, °23 —
San Antenio 4, 5, *9-, 12+, 35	. ,
San Benito.	
San Marcos	
SequinSeymour	
Sherman	
Snyder	•
Stephen ville	32+
Sulphur Springs	
Sweetwater	
Taylor	-
Temple	
Texarkana 6+,*	
Tyler 7, 61	
Uvalde	
Vernon	
Victoria	
Waxahachia	
Washachie	. 45-

	nnel
- Camb Colleged	0.
Weslaco. (See Brownsville-Harlingen-	
Weslaco.)	
Wichita Falls 3, 6-, *16+	,
Zapata	49
Utah:	
Brigham	36-
Cedar City	5
Logan 12-, 30, Ogden 9+, *18-	40
Price.	6
Preve	-
Richfield	18+
St. George	18+
Salt Lake City 2-, 4-, 5+, *7-, 28+	26
Toeele	44
Vernal	3+
Vermont:	
Bennington	60
Brattleboro	77+
Burlington 3, *16+	, 22+
Montpelier	57
Newport	46
Rutland	49+
St. Albans	34-
St. Jehnsbury	30
Virginia:	U
Blacksburg	*00+
Bristel. (See Bristol, Tenn.)	
Charlottesville *45+	
Covington	44+
Danville	24-
Emporia	25+
Farmville	19
Fredericksburg	47
Front Royal	39-
Harrison burg 3— Lexington	
Lynchburg	54
Marion	, 10 50
Martinsville	35-
Newport News. (See Norfolk-Perts-	-
mouth-Newport News.)	
Norfelk-Portsmonth	27
Norfolk-Portsmouth-Newport News	3 +,
10+, 13-, 15, °21-	, 33
Norten	59+
Petersburg 1	, 41
Pertsmouth (See Norfolk-Portsmouth	
and also see Nerfelk, Pertsmouth-New-	
pert News.)	
Pulaski	
Richmond 6+, 12-, *24	
Roanoke	
South Besten	
Staunten	36
Waynesboro	42 17
Winchester	28+
Washington:	** T
Aberdeen	58
Anagortes	34
Bellingham 12+, 18+	
Bremerten 4	
Centralia.	17
Clarkston34+	, 49+
Ellensburg 40,	
Ephrata16-	
Everett22-	, 26-
Grand Coulee	37
Hoquiam	52
Kelso	39
Kennewick	31
Kennewick-Richland-Pasco	•41
Longview	33

	Chan	
Washington—Continued	No	
Moses Lake		38 —
Okanogan. (See Omak.) Olympia		60
Omak-Okanogan		90 35 —
Pasco (also see Kennewick-Richls		Ju
Pasco)		19—
Port Angeles.		16+
Pullman	*10-,	24
Richland (also see Kennewick-R	ich-	
land-Paseo)		26
Seattle 4, 5+, 7,		
Spekane 2-, 4- Taeoma	-, 0 <i>-</i> -,	*7+
Walla Walla	-, '80, 44 *	62 50
Wenatchee		
Yakima 23+,		
West Virginia:		
Beckley		
Bluefield		
Charleston 8+,		
Clarksburg Elkins		40+
Fairment		35
Hinten.		31
Huntington 3+,		
Legan		
Martinsburg		5 8 —
Morgantown		24
Parkersburg		15-
Welch		25
Westen		
Wheeling-Steubenville, Ohio	7. 9- L	が十
Williamson		17
Wiscensin:		-
Adams		58+
Appleton		42+
Ashland		15+
Beaver Dam		51-
Beloit Chilten		57 31+
Eau Claire		
Fond du Lac		
Green Bay 2+, 5+	,11+.	70+
[Green Bay-eff. 4-8-00; III-6]		
James ville		68+
Kenesha		61 —
La Cresse 8+, °32+	, 38—.	72
Madisen 8, *21 -	, 27 – ,	
Manitewoc		65
Marinette	oz-, *	40 +
Milwaukee 4-, 6, *10+, 12, 18+	.24+	30
[Milwaukee-eff. 9-8-59; III-1]	, ==T',	~
Oshkesh		48
Park Falls		18
Pertage		17-
Prairie du Chien		34
Racine		
Rhinelander		22 21
Rice Lake Richland Center		21+
Shebeygan		50 —
Shell Lake		30-
Sparts		50 —
Stevens Point		
Sturgeen Bay		44-
Superior. (See Duluth, Minn.)		
Wausau 7-, 9,		46-
[Whitefish Bay deleted off. 9-8-60; III		
Wisconsin Rapids		14-
Wyoming: Buffalo		29
Casper		.6+

	Channel		Channel	Channel
Wyoming—Continued	No.	Wyoming—Continued	No.	No.
Cheyenne	5+	Powell	30+	[Hawaiian Islands: see State of Hawaii;
Cody	24-	Rawlins	11-	III-1]
Douglas		Riverton	10+	During The
Evanston	14-	Rock Springs	13	Puerto Rico:
Gillette	31-	Sheridan	9-,12+	Arecibo-Aguadilla 12+
Green River	16	Thermopolis	15	Caguas 11-
Greybull	40	Torrington	27	Fajardo13+
Lander	7, 17-	Wheatland	24+	Mayaguez3+,5-
[Lander-eff. 6-30-60; III-7]		Worland		Ponce
Laramie	*8+.18+			San Juan 2+.4-,*6+
Lovell	36+	U.S. TERRITORIES AN	D Possessions	Virgin Islands:
Lusk	19-	Guam:		Charlotte Amalle 10-
Newcastle	28+	Agana	8, 10	Christiansted 8+

§ 3.607 Availability of channels.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, applications may be filed to construct television broadcast stations only on the channels assigned in the Table of Assignments (§ 3.606 (b)) and only in communities listed therein. Applications which fail to comply with this requirement, whether or not accompanied by a petition to amend the Table, will not be accepted for filing: Provided, however, That applications specifying channels which accord with publicly announced Commission Orders changing the Table of Assignments will be accepted for filing even though such applications are tendered before the effective dates of such channel changes.
- (b) A channel assigned to a community listed in the Table of Assignments is available upon application in any unlisted community which is located within 15 miles of the listed community. In addition, a channel assigned to a community listed in the Table of Assignments and not designated for use by noncommercial educational stations only, is available upon application in any other community within 15 miles thereof which, although listed in the Table, is assigned only a channel designated for use only by noncommercial educational stations. Where channels are assigned to two or more communities listed in combination in the Table of Assignments the provisions of this paragraph shall apply separately to each community so listed. The distance between communities shall be determined by the distance between the respective coordinates thereof as set forth in the publication of the United States Department of Commerce entitled "Air Line Distance Between Cities in the United States." (This publication may be purchased from the Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.) If said publication does not contain the coordinates of either or both communities, the coordinates of the main post office in either or both of such communities shall be used. The method to be followed in making the measurements is set forth in § 3.611 (d).

§ 3.608 International agreements.

Authorizations issued by the Commission for television broadcast facilities will be subject to the provisions of any agreements entered into by the United States with Canada and Mexico concerning television assignments and authorizations.

Where, pursuant to such an agreement, timely objection is received from the foreign country involved to an authorization granted by the Commission, the Commission may, on its own motion, set aside such authorization pending consideration of such objection. Upon receipt of such objection, the Commission will notify the person to whom such authorization has been issued.

\$ 3.609 Zones.

- (a) For the purpose of allocation and assignment, the United States is divided into three zones as follows:
- (1) Zone I consists of that portion of the United States located within the confines of the following lines drawn on the United States Albers Equal Area Projection Map (based on standard parallels 291/2° and 451/2°; North American datum): Beginning at the most easterly point on the State boundary line between North Carolina and Virginia; thence in a straight line to a point on the Virginia, West Virginia boundary line located at North Latitude 37° 49' and West Longitude 80° 12' 30"; thence westerly along the southern boundary lines of the States of West Virginia, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois to a point at the junction of the Illinois, Kentucky, and Missouri State boundary lines; thence northerly along the western boundary line of the State of Illinois to a point at the junction of the Illinois, Iowa, and Wisconsin State boundary lines; thence easterly along the northern State boundary line of Illinois to the 90th meridian; thence north along this meridian to the 43.5° parallel; thence east along this parallel to the 71st meridian; thence in a straight line to the intersection of the 69th meridian and the 45th parallel; thence east along the 45th parallel to the Atlantic Ocean. When any of the above lines pass through a city, the city shall be considered to be located in Zone I. (See Figure 1 of § 3.699.)
- (2) Zone II consists of that portion of the United States which is not located in either Zone I or Zone III, and Puerto Rico, Alaska, Hawaiian Islands and the Virgin Islands.
- (3) Zone III consists of that portion of the United States located south of a line, drawn on the United States Albers Equal Area Projection Map (based on

standard parallels 29½° and 45½°; North American datum), beginning at a point on the east coast of Georgia and the 31st parallel and ending at the United States-Mexican border, consisting of arcs drawn with a 150 mile radius to the north from the following specified points:

	North latitude	West longitude
(a)	29°40'00''	83°24'00"
(b)	30°07′00′′	84°12'00"
(c)	30°31′00"	86°30'00"
(d)	30°48'00"	87°58'30"
(e)	30°00′00′′	90°38'30"
(f)	30°04'30"	93°19'00''
(g)	29°46'00"	95°05'00"
(h)	28°43'00"	96°39'30''
(i)	27°52'30"	97°32′00′′

When any of the above arcs pass through a city, the city shall be considered to be located in Zone II. (See Figure 2 of § 3.699.)

§ 3.610 Separations.

(a) The provisions of this section relate to assignment separations and station separations. Petitions to amend the Table of Assignments (§ 3.606 (b)) (other than those also expressly requesting amendment of this section or § 3.609) will be dismissed and all applications for new television broadcast stations or for changes in the transmitter sites of existing stations will not be accepted for filing if they fall to comply with the requirements specified in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section.

Note: Licensees and permittees of television broadcast stations which were operating on April 14, 1952 pursuant to one or more separations below those set forth in § 3.610 may continue to so operate, but in no event may they further reduce the separations below the minimum. As the existing separations of such stations are increased, the new separations will become the required minimum separations until separations are reached which comply with the requirements of § 3.610. Thereafter, the provisions of said section shall be applicable.

(b) Minimum co-channel assignment and station separations:

(1)

Zone	Channels 2-13	Channels 14-83
III	Miles 170 190 220	Miles 155 175 205

- (2) The minimum co-channel mileage separation between a station in one zone and a station in another zone shall be that of the zone requiring the lower separation.
- (c) Minimum assignment and station adjacent channel separations applicable to all zones:

(1) Channels 2-13 60 miles

Channels 14-83 55 miles

(2) Due to the frequency spacing which exists between Channels 4 and 5, between Channels 6 and 7, and between Channels 13 and 14, the minimum ad-

jacent channel separations specified above shall not be applicable to these pairs of channels (see § 3.603).

- (d) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section, the minimum assignment and station separations between stations on Channels 14-83, inclusive, as set forth in Table IV of § 3.698 must be met in either rule-making proceedings looking towards the amendment of the Table of Assignments (§ 3.606 (b)) or in licensing proceedings. No channel listed in column (1) of Table IV of § 3.698 will be assigned to any city, and no application for an authorization to operate on such a channel will be granted unless the mileage separations indicated at the top of columns (2)-(7), inclusive, are met with respect to each of the channels listed in those columns and parallel with the channel in column (1).
- (e) The zone in which the transmitter of a television station is located or proposed to be located determines the applicable rules with respect to co-channel mileage separations where the transmitter is located in a different zone from that in which the channel to be employed is located.

§ 3.611 Reference points and distance computations.

- (a) In considering petitions to amend the Table of Assignments (§ 3.606 (b)), the following reference points shall be used by the Commission in determining assignment separations between communities:
- (1) Where transmitter sites for the pertinent channels have been authorized in communities involved in a petition to amend the Table of Assignments, separations between such communities shall be determined by the distance between the coordinates of the authorized transmitter sites in the respective communities as set forth in the Commission's authorizations therefor.
- (2) Where an authorized transmitter site is available for use as a reference point in one community but not in the other for the pertinent channels, separations shall be determined by the distance between the coordinates of the transmitter site as set forth in the Commission's authorization therefor and the coordinates of the other community as set forth in the publication of the United States Department of Commerce entitled "Air Line Distances Between Cities in the United States." If said publication does not contain the coordinates for said other community, the coordinates of the main post office thereof shall be used.
- (3) Where no authorized transmitter sites are available for use as reference points in both communities for the pertinent channels, the distance between the two communities listed in the above publication shall be used. If said publication does not contain such distance, the separation between the two communities shall be determined by the distance between the coordinates thereof as set forth in said publication. Where such coordinates are not contained in said

publication, the coordinates of the main post offices of said communities shall be used.

- (4) Where the distance between the reference point in a community to which a channel is proposed to be assigned and the reference point in another community or communities does not meet the minimum separation requirements of § 3.610, the channel may be assigned to such community upon a showing that a transmitter site is available that would meet the minimum separation requirements of § 3.610 and the minimum field intensity requirements of § 3.685. such cases, where a station is not authorized in the community or communities to which measurements from the proposed channel assignment must be made pursuant to \$3.610, a showing should also be made that the distance between suitable transmitter sites in such other community or communities and the proposed transmitter site for the new channel meet the Commission's minimum spacing and coverage require-
- (b) Station separations in licensing proceedings shall be determined by the distance between the coordinates of the proposed transmitter site in one community and
- (1) The coordinates of an authorized transmitter site for the pertinent channel in the other community; or, where such transmitter site is not available for use as a reference point,
- (2) The coordinates of the other community as set forth in the above-described publication of the United States Department of Commerce; or, if not contained therein.
- (3) The coordinates of the main post office of such other community.
- (4) In addition, where there are pending applications in other communities which, if granted, would have to be considered in determining station separations, the coordinates of the transmitter sites proposed in such applications must be used to determine whether the requirements with respect to minimum separations between the proposed stations in the respective cities have been met.
- (c) In measuring assignment and station separations involving cities listed in the Table in combination, where there is no authorized transmitter site in any of the combination cities on the channel involved, separation measurements shall be made from the reference point which will result in the lowest separation.
- (d) The distance between reference points is considered to be the length of the hypotenuse of a right triangle, one side of which is the difference in latitude of the reference points and the other side the difference in longitude of the two reference points, and shall be computed as follows: (This method is appropriate for determining distances up to 220 miles, and for such distances will normally be more accurate than using spherical trigonometry without correction for the spheroidal shape of the earth. However, its

accuracy deteriorates rapidly at distances beyond 300 miles and this method should not be used to compute greater distances.)

- (1) Determine the difference in latitude and the difference in longitude between the two reference points. Convert these two differences into degrees and decimal parts of a degree in accordance with Table I of § 3.698.
- (2) Determine the middle latitude of the two reference points to the nearest second of latitude (average the latitudes of the two points).
- (3) Multiply the difference in latitude by the number of miles per degree of latitude difference obtained from Table II of § 3.698 for the appropriate middle latitude (interpolate linearly). This determines the North-South distance in statute miles.

Note: In determining necessary distance computations for Alaska, Hawaii, and the Territories, the appropriate mileage per degree may be obtained by linear interpolation of the data given on pages 1246 and 1247 of the tables in publication H. O. No. 9 (Bowditch-American Practical Navigator—1958 Edition) of the U.S. Navy Department, Hydrographic Office. This publication may be purchased from the Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C.

[\$ 3.611(d)(3) Note as amended eff. 8-31-59; III-1]

- (4) Multiply the difference in longitude by the number of miles per degree of longitude difference obtained from Table III of § 3.698, for the appropriate middle latitude (interpolate linearly). This determines the East-West distance in statute miles.
- (5) Determine the distance between the two reference points by the square root of the sum of the squares of the distances obtained in subparagraphs (3) and (4) of this paragraph, i.e.

$$D = (L_a^2 + L_a^2) \times$$

where:

D = Distance in statute miles

 L_a = North-South distance in miles from (3) above L_a = East-West distance in miles from (4) above

In computing the above, sufficient decimal figures shall be used to determine the distance to the nearest mile.

§ 3.612 Protection from interference.

Permittees and licensees of television broadcast stations are not protected from any interference which may be caused by the grant of a new station or of authority to modify the facilities of an existing station in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. The nature and extent of the protection from interference accorded to television broadcast stations is limited solely to the protection which results from the minimum assignment and station separation requirements and the rules with respect to maximum powers and antenna heights set forth in this subpart.

Note: The nature and extent of the protection from interference accorded to television broadcast stations which were authorised prior to April 14, 1952, and which were operating on said date is limited not only as specified above but is further limited by any smaller separations existing between such stations on said date. Where, as a result of the adoption of the Table of Assignments, or of changes in transmitter sites made by such stations after said date, separations smaller

than the required minimum are increased but still remain lower than the required minimum, protection accorded such stations will be limited to the new separations.

§ 3.613 Main studio location.

- (a) The main studio of a television broadcast station shall be located in the principal community to be served. Where the principal community to be served is a city, town, village or other political subdivision, the main studio shall be located within the corporate boundaries of such city, town, village or other political subdivision. Where the principal community to be served does not have specifically defined political boundaries, applications will be considered on a case-to-case basis in the light of the particular facts involved to determine whether the main studio is located within the principal community to be served.
- (b) In cases where an adequate showing is made that there is good cause for locating a main studio outside the principal community to be served and that to do so would not be inconsistent with the operation of the station in the public interest, the Commission will permit the use of a main studio location other than that specified in paragraph (a) of this section. The licensee or permittee of a television broadcast station shall not move his main studio outside the principal community in which it is located without first securing a modification of construction permit or license. Such licensee or permittee shall notify the Commission promptly of any change of the location of the main studio within the community. In any case where the main studio is located outside the principal community to be served, the licensee or permittee of a television broadcast station shall not move his main studio without first securing a modification of construction permit or license.

§ 3.614 Power and antenna height requirements.

- (a) Minimum requirements. Applications will not be accepted for filing if they specify less than -10 dbk (100 watts) visual effective radiated power in any horizontal direction. No minimum antenna height above average terrain is specified.
- (b) Maximum power. Applications will not be accepted for filing if they specify a power in excess of that provided for in this paragraph. Except as provided in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the maximum effective radiated powers of television broadcast stations operating on the channels set forth below with antenna heights not in excess of 2,000 feet above average terrain shall be as follows:

Channel Nos.	Maximum visual effec- tive radiated power in db above one kilo- watt (dbk)
2-6.	20 dbk (100 kw).
7-13.	25 dbk (316 kw).
14-83.	37 dbk (5000 kw).

¹ The maximum visual effective radiated power of television broadcast stations operating on Channels 14-83 within 250 miles of the Canadian-USA border may not be in excess of 30 dbk (1000 kw).

(1) In Zone I, on Channels 2-13, inclusive, the maximum powers specified above for these channels may be used only with antenna heights not in excess of 1,000 feet above average terrain. Where antenna heights exceeding 1,000 feet above average terrain are used on Channels 2-13, or antenna heights exceeding 2,000 feet above average terrain are used on Channels 14-83, the maximum power shall be based on the chart designated as Figure 3 of § 3.699.

Note: This limitation shall not apply to any licensee or permittee in Zone I who received an authorization after March 22, 1951, to relocate its transmitter site and construct a new tower and antenna to a height in excess of 1000 feet above average terrain and who constructed or who had substantially completed construction of said tower and antenna prior to April 14, 1952. In such case, maximum power may be utilized at the height above average terrain specified in the authorization. The limitation shall apply, however, where the tower or other principal supporting structure had been constructed prior to the date of such authorization.

- (2) In Zones II and III, the maximum powers which may be used by television broadcast stations operating on the respective channels set forth in the above table with antenna heights exceeding 2,000 feet above average terrain shall be based on the chart designated as Figure 4 of § 3.699.
- (3) The effective radiated power in any horizontal or vertical direction may not exceed the maximum values permitted by this section and Figures 3 and 4 of § 3.699.
- (4) The maximum effective radiated power in any direction above the horizontal plane shall be as low as the state of the art permits and may not exceed the effective radiated power in the horizontal direction in the same vertical plane.
- (c) Determination of applicable rules. The zone in which the transmitter of a television station is located or proposed to be located determines the applicable rules with respect to maximum antenna heights and powers for VHF stations when the transmitter is located in Zone I and the channel to be employed is located in Zone II, or the transmitter is located in Zone II and the channel to be employed is located in Zone I.

§ 3.615 Administrative changes in authorizations.

In the issuance of television broadcast station authorizations, the Commission will specify the transmitter output power and effective radiated power to the nearest 0.1 dbk. Powers specified by kilowatts shall be obtained by converting dbk to kilowatts to 3 significant figures. Antenna heights above average terrain will be specified to the nearest 10 feet. Midway figures will be authorized in the lower alternative.

APPLICATIONS AND AUTHORIZATIONS

§ 3.620 Cross reference.

See §§ 1.300 to 1.364, Subpart D of Part 1 of this chapter, for general requirements as to applications, filing of applications and description of application forms, other forms and information to be filed with

the Commission, the manner in which applications are processed, and provisions applying to action on applications.

§ 3.621 Noncommercial educational stations.

In addition to the other provisions of this subpart, the following shall be applicable to noncommercial educational television broadcast stations:

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, noncommercial educational broadcast stations will be licensed only to nonprofit educational organizations upon a showing that the proposed stations will be used primarily to serve the educational needs of the community; for the advancement of educational programs; and to furnish a nonprofit and noncommercial television broadcast service.
- (1) In determining the eligibility of publicly supported educational organizations, the accreditation of their respective state departments of education shall be taken into consideration.
- (2) In determining the eligibility of privately controlled educational organizations, the accreditation of state departments of education or recognized regional and national educational accrediting organizations shall be taken into consideration.
- (b) Where a municipality or other political subdivision has no independently constituted educational organization such as, for example, a board of education having autonomy with respect to carrying out the municipality's educational program, such municipality shall be eligible for a noncommercial educational television broadcast station. In such circumstances, a full and detailed showing must be made that a grant of the application will be consistent with the intent and purpose of the Commission's Rules relating to such stations.
- (c) Noncommercial educational television broadcast stations may transmit educational, cultural and entertainment programs, and programs designed for use by schools and school systems in connection with regular school courses, as well as routine and administrative material pertaining thereto.
- (d) An educational station may not broadcast programs for which a consideration is received, except programs produced by or at the expense of or furnished by others than the licensee for which no other consideration than the furnishing of the program is received by the licensee. The payment of line charges by another station or network shall not be considered as being prohibited by this paragraph.
- (e) To the extent applicable to programs broadcast by a noncommercial educational station produced by or at the expense of or furnished by others than the licensee of said station, the provisions of § 3.654 relating to announcements regarding sponsored programs shall be applicable, except that no announcements (visual or aural) promoting the sale of a product or service shall be transmitted in connection with any program: Provided, however, That where a sponsor's name or product appears on the visual

image during the course of a simultaneous or rebroadcast program either on the backdrop or in similar form, the portions of the program showing such information need not be deleted.

§ 3.622 Applications for sharing of television channels.

Separate applications shall be filed by each applicant for the voluntary sharing of television channels. Such applications shall be accompanied by copies of the time-sharing agreements under which the applicants propose to operate.

§ 3.623 Notification of filing of applications.

In order to minimize harmful interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and at the Naval Radio Research Observatory at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia, an applicant for authority to construct a new television broadcast station or for authority to make changes in the frequency, power, antenna height, or antenna directivity of an existing station within the area bounded by 39°15' N on the north, 78°30' W on the east, 37°30' N on the south, and 80°30' W on the west shall, at the time of filing such application with the Commission, simultaneously notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P.O. Box #2, Green Bank, West Virginia, in writing, of the technical particulars of the proposed station. Such notification shall include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna height, antenna directivity if any, proposed frequency, type of emission, and power. In addition, the applicant shall indicate in his application to the Commission the date notification was made to the Observatory. After receipt of such applications, the Commission will allow a period of twenty (20) days for comments or objections in response to the notifications indicated. If an objection to the proposed operation is received during the twenty-day period from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory, the Commission will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

§§ 3.624-3.627 [Reserved]

§ 3.628 Equipment tests.

- (a) During the process of construction of a television broadcast station, the permittee, after notifying the Commission and Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located may, without further authority of the Commission, conduct equipment tests for the purpose of such adjustments and measurements as may be necessary to assure compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations.
- (b) The Commission may notify the permittee to conduct no tests or may cancel, suspend, or change

the date for the beginning of equipment tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.

- (c) Equipment tests may be continued so long as the construction permit shall remain valid.
- (d) Inspection of a station will ordinarily be required during the equipment test period and before the commencement of program tests. After construction and after adjustments and measurements have been completed to show compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations, the permittee should notify the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located that it is ready for inspection.
- (e) The authorization for tests embodied in this section shall not be construed as constituting a license to operate but as a necessary part of construction.

§ 3.629 Program tests.

- (a) Upon completion of construction of a television broadcast station in accordance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations, and when an application for station license has been filed showing the station to be in satisfactory operating condition, the permittee may request authority to conduct program tests: Provided, That such request shall be filed with the Commission at least ten (10) days prior to the date on which it is desired to begin such operation and that the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located is notified. (All data necessary to show compliance with the terms and conditions of the construction permit must be filed with the license application.)
- (b) Program tests shall not commence until specific Commission authority is received. The Commission reserves the right to change the date of the beginning of such tests or to suspend or revoke the authority for program tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Unless sooner suspended or revoked, the program test authority continues valid during Commission consideration of the application for license and during this period further extension of the construction permit is not required. Program test authority shall be automatically terminated by final determination upon the application for station license.
- (d) All operation under program test authority shall be in strict compliance with the rules governing television broadcast stations and in strict accordance with representations made in the application for license pursuant to which the tests were authorized.
- (e) The granting of program test authority shall not be construed as approval by the Commission of the application for station license.

§ 3.630 Normal license period.

- (a) All television broadcast station licenses will be issued for a normal license period of three years. Licenses will be issued to expire at the hour of 3:00 a. m., e. s. t., in accordance with the following schedule and at three-year intervals thereafter.
- (1) For stations located in Delaware and Pennsylvania, August 1, 1957.
- (2) For stations located in Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, October 1, 1957.
- (3) For stations located in North Carolina, South Carolina, December 1, 1957.
- (4) For stations located in Florida, Puerto Rico, and Virgin Islands, February 1, 1958.
- (5) For stations located in Alabama and Georgia, April 1, 1958.
- (6) For stations located in Arkansas, Louisiana, and Mississippi, June 1, 1958.
- (7) For stations located in Tennessee, Kentucky, and Indiana, August 1, 1958.
- (8) For stations located in Ohio and Michigan, October 1, 1958.
- (9) For stations located in Illinois and Wisconsin, December 1, 1958.
- (10) For stations located in Iowa and Missouri, February 1, 1956.
- (11) For stations located in Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, and Colorado, April 1, 1956.
- (12) For stations located in Kansas, Oklahoma, Nebraska, June 1, 1956.
 - (13) For stations located in Texas, August 1, 1956.
- (14) For stations located in Wyoming, Nevada, Arizona, Utah, New Mexico, and Idaho, October 1, 1956.
- (15) For stations located in California, December 1, 1956.
- (16) For stations located in Washington, Oregon, Alaska, Guam and Hawaii, February 1, 1960.
- (17) For stations located in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont, April 1, 1957.
- (18) For stations located in New Jersey and New York, June 1, 1957.

§ 3.631 [Reserved]

§ 3.632 Emergency weather warnings.

Upon receipt of notification of an Emergency Weather Warning of a condition of immediate danger to life and property from the United States Weather Bureau, all television broadcast stations may, at their option, broadcast CONELRAD Attention Signals (two five-second carrier breaks and fifteen seconds of 1,000 CPS tone sound carrier only) followed by the Emergency Weather Warning as outlined in CONELRAD Manual BC-3 (Revised), Appendix A.

§§ 3.633-3.634 [Reserved]

§ 3.635 Use of common antenna site.

No television license or renewal of a television license will be granted to any person who owns, leases, or controls a particular site which is peculiarly suitable for television broadcasting in a particular area and (a) which is not available for use by other television licensees; and (b) no other comparable site is available in the area; and (c) where the exclusive use of such site by the applicant or licensee would unduly limit the number of television stations that can be authorized in a particular area or would unduly restrict competition among television stations.

§ 3.636 Multiple ownership.

- (a) No license for a television broadcast station shall be granted to any party (including all parties under common control) if:
- (1) Such party directly or indirectly owns, operates, or controls another television broadcast station which serves substantially the same area; or
- (2) Such party, or any stockholder, officer or director of such party, directly or indirectly owns, operates, controls, or has any interest in, or is an officer or director of any other television broadcast station if the grant of such license would result in a concentration of control of television broadcasting in a manner inconsistent with public interest, convenience, or necessity. In determining whether there is such a concentration of control, consideration will be given to the facts of each case with particular reference to such factors as the size, extent and location of area served, the number of people served, and the extent of other competitive service to the areas in question. The Commission, however, will in any event consider that there would be such a concentration of control contrary to the public interest, convenience or necessity for any party or any of its stockholders, officers or directors to have a direct or indirect interest in, or be stockholders, officers, or directors of, more than seven television broadcast stations, no more than five of which may be in the VHF band.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section is not applicable to non-commercial educational stations.
- NOTE 1: The word "control" as used herein is not limited to majority stock ownership, but includes actual working control in whatever manner exercised.

Norz 2: In applying the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section to the stockholders of a corporation which has more than 50 voting stockholders, only those stockholders need be considered who are officers or directors or who directly or indirectly own 1 percent or more of the outstanding voting stock.

§ 3.637 Alternate main transmitters.

The licensee of a television broadcast station may be licensed for alternate main transmitters provided that a technical need for such alternate transmitters is shown and that the following conditions are met:

- (a) Both transmitters are located at the same place.
- (b) Both transmitters shall have the same power rating.

(c) Both transmitters shall meet the construction, installation, operation and performance requirements of this subpart.

§ 3.638 Auxiliary transmitter.

Upon showing that a need exists for the use of auxiliary transmitters in addition to the regular transmitters of a television station, a license therefor may be issued: *Provided*, that:

- (a) Auxiliary transmitters may be installed either at the same location as the main transmitters or at another location.
- (b) A licensed operator shall be in control whenever auxiliary transmitters are placed in operation.
- (c) The auxiliary transmitters shall be maintained so that they may be put into immediate operation at any time for the following purposes:
- (1) The transmission of the regular programs upon the failure of the main transmitters.
- (2) The transmission of regular programs during maintenance or modification work on the main transmitters necessitating discontinuance of their operation for a period not to exceed 5 days.

NOTE: This includes the equipment changes which may be made without authority as set forth elsewhere in the rules and regulations or as authorized by the Commission by letter or by construction permit. Where such operation is required for periods in excess of 5 days, request therefor shall be in accordance with § 1.331 of the Commission's rules.

- (3) Upon request by a duly authorized representative of the Commission.
- (d) The auxiliary transmitters shall be tested at least once each week to determine that they are in proper operating condition and that they are adjusted to the proper frequency, except that in the case of operation in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section during any week, the test in that week may be omitted provided the operation under paragraph (c) of this section is satisfactory. A record shall be kept of the time and result of each test. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.
- (e) The auxiliary transmitters shall be equipped with satisfactory control equipment which will enable the maintenance of the frequency emitted by the station within the limits prescribed by the regulations in this subpart.
- (f) The operating power of an auxiliary transmitter may be less than the authorized power of the main transmitters, but in no event shall it be greater than such power.

§ 3.639 Changes in equipment and antenna systems.

Licensees of television broadcast stations shall observe the following provisions with regard to changes in equipment and antenna system:

- (a) No changes in equipment shall be made:
- (1) That would result in the emission of signals outside of the authorized channel.
- (2) That would result in the external performance of the transmitter being in disagreement with that prescribed in this subpart.

- (b) Specific authority, upon filing formal application therefor (FCC Form 301 or such other form as is provided therefor), is required for any of the following changes:
- (1) Changes involving an increase or decrease in the power rating of the transmitters.
 - (2) A replacement of the transmitters as a whole.
- (3) Change in the location of the transmitting antenna.
- (4) Change in antenna system, including transmission line.
 - (5) Change in the power delivered to the antenna.
- (6) Change in frequency control and/or modulation system.
- (c) Other changes, except as above provided for in this section or in the provisions of this subpart, may be made at any time without the authority of the Commission, provided that the Commission shall be promptly notified thereof and such changes shall be shown in the next application for renewal of license.

§ 3.640 Acceptability of broadcast transmitters for licensing.

- (a) In order to facilitate the filing of, and action on, applications for station authorizations, transmitters will be accepted for licensing by the Commission under one of the following conditions:
- (1) A transmitter may be type-accepted upon the request of any manufacturer of transmitters built in quantity by following the type acceptance procedure set forth in Part 2 of this chapter, provided that the date and information submitted indicates that the transmitter meets the requirements of § 3.687. If accepted, such transmitter will be included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part A, Television Broadcast Equipment." Applicants specifying transmitters included on such a list need not submit detailed descriptions and diagrams where the correct type number is specified, provided that the equipment proposed is identical with that accepted. Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D.C., and at each of its field offices.
- (2) An application specifying a transmitter not included on the Radio Equipment List, Part A, may be accepted upon the request of a prospective licensee submitting with the application for construction permit a complete description of the transmitter, including the circuit diagram, listing of all tubes used, function of each, multiplication in each stage, plate current and voltage applied to each tube, a description of the oscillator circuit together with any devices installed for the purpose of frequency stabilization and the means of varying output power to compensate for power supply voltage variations. However, if this data has been filed with the Commission by a manufacturer in connection with a request for type acceptance, it need not be submitted with the application for construction permit but may be referred to as "on file." Measurement data for type acceptance

made in accordance with subparagraph (1) of this paragraph shall be submitted with the license application.

- (3) A transmitter shown on an instrument of authorization by manufacturer and type number, or as a composite, and which was in use prior to June 30, 1955, may continue to be used by the licensee, his successors or assignees, provided such transmitter continues to comply with the rules and regulations.
- (b) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type-acceptance, modification of type-accepted equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type acceptance is based are set forth in Part 2 of this chapter.

GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 3.651 Time of operation.

- (a) (1) All television broadcast stations will be licensed for unlimited time operation. Each such station shall maintain a regular program operating schedule as follows: Not less than 2 hours daily in any 5 broadcast days per week and not less than a total of 12 hours per week during the first 18 months of the station's operation; not less than 2 hours daily in any 5 broadcast days per week and not less than a total of 16 hours, 20 hours and 24 hours per week for each successive 6-month period of operation, respectively; and not less than 2 hours in each of the 7 days of the week and not less than a total of 28 hours per week thereafter.
- (2) "Operation" includes the period during which a station is operated pursuant to temporary authorization or during program tests, as well as during the license period. Time devoted to test patterns, or to aural presentations accompanied by the incidental use of fixed visual images which have no substantial relationship to the subject matter of such aural presentations, shall not be considered in computing periods of program service.
- (3) In the event that causes beyond a licensee's control make it impossible to adhere to the operating schedule in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph or to continue operating, the station may limit or discontinue operation for a period of not more than 10 days, without further authority of the Commission. However, the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be immediately notified in writing if the station is unable to maintain the minimum operating schedule and shall be subsequently notified when the station resumes regular operation.

[§ 3.651(a) as amended eff. 7-28-60; III-8]

(b) Noncommercial educational television broadcast stations are not required to operate on a regular schedule and no minimum number of hours of operation is specified; but the hours of actual operation during a license period shall be taken into consideration in considering the renewal of noncommercial educational television broadcast licenses.

- (c) (1) The aural transmitter of a television station shall not be operated separately from the visual transmitter except for the following purposes:
- (i) For actual tests of station equipment or actual experimentation in accordance with \$ 3.666; and
- (ii) For emergency "fills" in case of visual equipment failure or unscheduled and unavoidable delays in presenting visual programs. In such situations the aural transmitter may be used to advise the audience of difficulties and to transmit for a short period program material of such nature that the audience will be enabled to remain tuned to the station; for example, music or news accompanying a test pattern or other visual presentation.
- (2) During periods of transmission of a test pattern on the visual transmitter of a television station, aural transmission shall consist only of a single tone or series of variable tones. During periods when still pictures or slides are employed to produce visual transmissions which are accompanied by aural transmissions, the aural and visual transmissions shall be integral parts of a program or announcement and shall have a substantial relationship to each other: Provided, That nothing herein shall preclude the transmission of a test pattern, still pictures or slides for the following purposes and periods:
- (i) To accompany aural announcements of the station's program schedule and aural news broadcasts or news commentaries, for a total period not to exceed one hour in any broadcast day.
- (ii) To accompany aural transmissions for a period of time not to exceed fifteen minutes immediately prior to the commencement of a programming schedule.

Examples. (1) Duplication of AM or FM programs on the aural transmitter of a television station while the same program is broadcast on the visual transmitter (i. e., a "simulcast") is consistent with this paragraph.

(2) Duplication of AM or FM programs on the aural transmitter of a television station while a test pattern is broadcast on the visual transmitter transmitter of the completent with this parameter.

mitter of a television station while a test pattern is broadcast on the visual transmitter is not consistent with this paragraph, except for the specific purposes and periods specified in paragraph (c)(2).

(3) A travel lecture in which the words of the lecturer are broadcast simultaneously with still pictures or slides of scenes illustrating the lecture, and a newscast in which the words of the newscaster are broadcast simultaneously with still pictures or slides of the news events, are examples of programs in which the aural and visual transmissions are integral parts of the save program having a substantial relationship to each

of the same program having a substantial relationship to each other, within the meaning of paragraph (c)(2). Mood music unrelated to the visual transmission is not consistent with three lated to the visual transmission is not consistent with this paragraph.

(4) The broadcast of a test pattern accompanied by a musical composition for the purpose of demonstration, sale, installation or orientation of television receivers, or receiving antennas is not consistent with this paragraph.

antennas is not consistent with this paragraph.

(5) Music accompanying the transmission of a test pattern upon which is visually imposed a moving text consisting of continuous program material, such as a running newscast or news commentary, is consistent with this paragraph.

(6) Music accompanying the transmission of a test pattern upon which is visually imposed a clock indicating the time of day, or a text that is changed at spaced intervals, is not consistent with this paragraph.

§ 3.652 Station identification.

(a) A licensee of a television broadcast station shall make station identification announcement (call letters and location) at the beginning and ending of each time of operation and during the operation on the hour. The announcement at the beginning and ending of each time of operation shall be by both aural and visual means. Other announcements may be by either aural or visual

(b) Identification announcements during operation need not be made when to make such announcement would interrupt a single consecutive speech, play, religious service, symphony concert, or any type of production. In such cases, the identification announcement shall be made at the first interruption of the entertainment continuity and at the conclusion thereof.

§ 3.653 Mechanical reproductions.

- (a) No mechanically reproduced program, whether visual or aural, consisting of a speech, news event, news commentator, forum, panel discussion, or special event in which the element of time is of special significance, or any other program in which the element of time is of special significance and presentation of which would create, either intentionally or otherwise, the impression or belief on the part of the listening audience that the event or program being broadcast is in fact occurring simultaneously with the broadcast, shall be broadcast without an appropriate announcement being made either at the beginning or end of such reproduction or at the beginning or end of the program in which such reproduction is used that it is a mechanical reproduction or a mechanically reproduced program: Provided, however, That each such program of one minute or less need not be announced as such.
- (b) The exact form of identifying announcement is not prescribed, but the language shall be clear and in terms commonly used and understood. Any other program mechanically reproduced or series of mechanical reproductions, including a mechanical reproduction used for background music, sound effects, station identification, program identification (theme music of short duration) or identification of sponsorship of the program proper, need not be announced as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, but the licensee shall not attempt affirmatively to create the impression that any program being broadcast by mechanical reproduction consists of live talent,
- (c) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are waived with respect to network programs, transcribed and rebroadcast at a later hour because of the time zone differential between the place where the prograin originates and where it is rebroadcast, this waiver being applicable whether the off-the-line recording is made by the network itself at one of its key stations or by an individual station, but only when the off-theline recording is for broadcast at an hour not exceeding the time zone differential between the place where the program originates and where it is rebroadcast. Each station which broadcasts network programs at a later hour in accordance with this waiver shall make an appropriate announcement at least once each day between the hours of 10:00 a.m., and 10:00 p.m., stating that some or all of the network programs which are broadcast by that station are delayed broadcasts by means of transcription. This waiver provision also applies

during the annual periods in which daylight saving time will be effective with respect to network programs transcribed and rebroadcast one hour later because of the time differential resulting from the adoption of daylight saving time in some areas.

§3.654 Sponsored programs, announcement.

(a) In the case of each program for the broadcasting of which money, services, or other valuable consideration is either directly or indirectly paid or promised to, or charged or received by, any television

broadcast station, the station broadcasting such program shall make, or cause to be made, an appropriate announcement that the program is sponsored, paid for, or furnished, either in whole or in part.

- (b) In the case of any political program or any program involving the discussion of public controversial issues for which any films, records, transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services of any kind are furnished, either directly or indirectly, to a station as an inducement to the broadcasting of such program, an announcement shall be made both at the beginning and conclusion of such program on which such material or services are used that such films. records, transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services have been furnished to such station in connection with the broadcasting of such program: Provided, however, That only one such announcement need be made in the case of any such program of 5 minutes' duration or less, which announcement may be made either at the beginning or conclusion of the program.
- (c) The announcement required by this section shall fully and fairly disclose the true identity of the person or persons by whom or in whose behalf such payment is made or promised, or from whom or in whose behalf such services or other valuable consideration is received, or by whom the material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished. Where an agent or other person contracts or otherwise makes arrangements with a station on behalf of another, and such fact is known to the station, the announcement shall disclose the identity of the person or persons in whose behalf such agent is acting instead of the name of such agent.
- (d) In the case of any program, other than a program advertising commercial products or services, which is sponsored, paid for or furnished, either in whole or in part, or for which material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished, by a corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group, the announcement required by this section shall disclose the name of such corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group. In each such case the station shall require that a list of the chief executive officers or members of the executive committee or of the board of directors of the corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group shall be made available for public inspection at one of the television broadcast stations carrying the program.
- (e) In the case of programs advertising commercial products or services, an announcement stating the sponsor's corporate or trade name or the name of the sponsor's product, shall be deemed sufficient for the purposes of this section and only one such announcement need be made at any time during the course of the program.

§ 3.655 Rebroadcast.

(a) The term "rebroadcast" as used in this section means reception by radio of the program of a television broadcast station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such program by a broadcast station. The broadcasting of a program relayed by an auxiliary broadcast station licensed to the television broadcast station is not considered a rebroadcast. (As used in this section, program includes any complete program or part thereof.)

(b) The licensee of a television broadcast station may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast the program of a United States television broadcast station, provided the Commission is notified of the call letters of each station rebroadcast and the licensee certifies that express authority has been received from the licensee of the station originating the program.

NOTE: The notice and certification of consent shall be given within 3 days of any single rebroadcast, but in case of the regular practice of rebroadcasting certain programs of a television broadcast station several times during a license period, notice and certification of consent shall be given for the ensuing license period with the application for renewal of license, or at the beginning of such rebroadcast practice if begun during a license period.

(c) No licensee of a television broadcast station shall rebroadcast the program of any United States radio station not designated in paragraph (b) of this section without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission upon application (informal) accompanied by written consent or certification of consent of the licensee of the station originating the program.

NOTE: By Order No. 82, dated and effective June 24, 1941, until further order of the Commission, § 3.655(c) is suspended only insofar as it requires prior written authority of the Commission for the rebroadcasting of programs originated for that express purpose by U.S. Government radio stations.

§ 3.656 Lotteries.

- (a) An application for construction permit, license, renewal of license, or any other authorization for the operation of a broadcast station, will not be granted where the applicant proposes to follow or continue to follow a policy or practice of broadcasting or permitting "the broadcasting of, any advertisement of or information concerning any lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme, offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or any list of the prizes drawn or awarded by means of any such lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme, whether said list contains any part or all of such prizes." (See 18 U.S.C. 1304.)
- (b) The determination whether a particular program comes within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section depends on the facts of each case. However, the Commission will in any event consider that a program comes within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section if in connection with such program a prize consisting of money or thing of value is awarded to any person whose selection is dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, if as a condition of winning or competing for such prize, such winner or winners are required to furnish any money or thing of value or are required to have in their possession any product sold, manufactured, furnished or

distributed by a sponsor of a program broadcast on the station in question.

\$ 3.657 Broadcasts by candidates for public office.

- (a) Legally qualified candidate. A "legally qualified candidate" means any person who has publicly announced that he is a candidate for nomination by a convention of a political party or for nomination or election in a primary, special, or general election, municipal, county, state or national, and who meets the qualifications prescribed by the applicable laws to hold the office for which he is a candidate, so that he may be voted for by the electorate directly or by means of delegates or electors, and who:
 - (1) Has qualified for a place on the ballot, or
- (2) Is eligible under the applicable law to be voted for by sticker, by writing in his name on the ballot, or other method, and (i) has been duly nominated by a political party which is commonly known and regarded as such, or (ii) makes a substantial showing that he is a bona fide candidate for nomination or office, as the case may be.
- (b) General requirements. No station licensee is required to permit the use of its facilities by any legally qualified candidate for public office, but if any licensee shall permit any such candidate to use its facilities, it shall afford equal opportunities to all other such candidates for that office to use such facilities: Provided, That such licensee shall have no power of censorship over the material broadcast by any such candidate.
- (c) Rates and practices. (1) The rates, if any, charged all such candidates for the same office shall be uniform and shall not be rebated by any means direct or indirect. A candidate shall, in each case, be charged no more than the rate the station would charge if the candidate were a commercial advertiser whose advertising was directed to promoting its business within the same area as that encompassed by the particular office for which such person is a candidate. All discount privileges otherwise offered by a station to commercial advertisers shall be available upon equal terms to all candidates for public office.
- (2) In making time available to candidates for public office no licensee shall make any discrimination between candidates in charges, practices, regulations, facilities, or services for or in connection with the service rendered pursuant to this part, or make or give any preference to any candidate for public office or subject any such candidate to any prejudice or disadvantage; nor shall any licensee make any contract or other agreement which shall have the effect of permitting any legally qualified candidate for any public office to broadcast to the exclusion of other legally qualified candidates for the same public office.
- (d) Inspection of records. Every licensee shall keep and permit public inspection of a complete record of all requests for broadcast time made by or on behalf of candidates for public office, together with an appropriate notation showing the disposition made by the

licensee of such requests, and the charges made, if any, if request is granted. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.

- (e) Time of request. A request for equal opportunities must be submitted to the licensee within one week of the day on which the prior use occurred.
- (f) Burden of proof. A candidate requesting such equal opportunities of the licensee, or complaining of non-compliance to the Commission shall have the burden of proving that he and his opponent are legally qualified candidates for the same public office.

[§ 3.657 (e) and (f) as adopted eff. 8-10-59; III-1]

§ 3.658 Affiliation agreements.

- (a) Exclusive affiliation of station. No license shall be granted to a television broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization under which the station is prevented or hindered from, or penalized for, broadcasting the programs of any other network organization. (The term "network organization" as used in this section includes national and regional network organizations. See ch. VII, J, of Report on Chain Broadcasting.)
- (b) Territorial exclusivity. No license shall be granted to a television broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which prevents or hinders another broadcast station located in the same community from broadcasting the network's programs not taken by the former station, or which prevents or hinders another broadcast station located in a different community from broadcasting any program of the network organization. This section shall not be construed to prohibit any contract, arrangement, or understanding between a station and a network organization pursuant to which the station is granted the first call in its community upon the programs of the network organization. As employed in this paragraph, the term "community" is defined as the community specified in the instrument of authorization as the location of the station.
- (c) Term of affiliation. No license shall be granted to a television broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which provides, by original terms, provisions for renewal, or otherwise for the affiliation of the station with the network organization for a period longer than 2 years: Provided, That a contract, arrangement, or understanding for a period up to 2 years may be entered into within 6 months prior to the commencement of such period.
- (d) Option time. No license shall be granted to a television broadcast station which options for network programs any time subject to call on less than 56 days' notice, or more time than a total of 3 hours within each of four segments of the broadcast day, as described in this section. The broadcast day is divided into four segments, as follows: 8 a.m. to 1 p.m.; 1 p.m. to 6 p.m.;

6 p.m. to 11 p.m.; 11 p.m. to 8 a.m. (These segments are to be determined for each station in terms of local time at the location of the station but may remain constant throughout the year regardless of shifts from standard to daylight saving time or vice versa.) Such options may not be exclusive as against other network organizations and may not prevent or hinder the station from optioning or selling any or all of the time covered by the option, or other time, to other network organizations.

NOTE 1: As used in this section, an option is any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, between a station and a network organization which prevents or hinders the station from scheduling programs before the network

agrees to utilize the time during which such programs are scheduled, or which requires the station to clear time already scheduled when the network organization seeks to utilize the time.

NOTE 2: All time options permitted under this section must be specified clock hours, expressed in terms of any time system set forth in the contract agreed upon by the station and network organization. Shifts from daylight saving to standard time or vice versa may or may not shift the specified hours correspondingly as agreed by the station and network organization.

(e) Right to reject programs. No license shall be granted to a television broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization which (1), with

respect to programs offered pursuant to an affiliation contract, prevents or hinders the station from rejecting or refusing network programs which the station reasonably believes to be unsatisfactory or unsuitable; or which (2) with respect to network programs so offered or already contracted for, prevents the station from rejecting or refusing any program which, in its opinion, is contrary to the public interest, or from substituting a program of outstanding local or national importance.

- (f) Network ownership of stations. No license shall be granted to a network organization, or to any person directly or indirectly controlled by or under common control of a network organization, for a television broadcast station in any locality where the existing television broadcast stations are so few or of such unequal desirability (in terms of coverage, power, frequency, or other related matters) that competition would be substantially restrained by such licensing. (The word "control" as used in this section, is not limited to full control but includes such a measure of control as would substantially affect the availability of the station to other networks.)
- (g) Dual network operation. No license shall be issued to a television broadcast station affiliated with a network organization which maintains more than one network of television broadcast stations: Provided, That this section shall not be applicable if such networks are not operated simultaneously, or if there is no substantial overlap in the territory served by the group of stations comprising each such network.
- (h) Control by networks of station rates. No license shall be granted to a television broadcast station having any contract, arrangement, or understanding, express or implied, with a network organization under which the station is prevented or hindered from, or penalized for, fixing or altering its rates for the sale of broadcast time for other than the network's programs.
- (i) No license shall be granted to a television broadcast station which is represented for the sale of nonnetwork time by a network organization or by an organization directly or indirectly controlled by or under common control with a network organization, if the station has any contract, arrangement or understanding, express or implied, which provides for the affiliation of the station with such network organization: Provided, however, That this rule shall not apply until December 31, 1961, to television broadcast stations so represented on October 30, 1959: And provided further, That this rule shall not be applicable to stations licensed to a network organization or to a subsidiary of a network organization.

[§ 3.658(i) as adopted eff. 12-14-59; III-2]

§ 3.659 Special rules relating to contracts providing for reservation of time upon sale of a station.

No license, renewal of license, assignment of license, or transfer of control of a corporate licensee shall be granted or authorized to a television broadcast station which has a contract, arrangement or understanding,

express or implied, pursuant to which, as consideration or partial consideration for the assignment of license or transfer of control, the assignor of a station license or the transferor of stock, where transfer of a corporate licensee is involved, or the nominee of such assignor or transferor retains any right of reversion of the license or any right to the reassignment of the license in the future, or reserves the right to use the facilities of the station for any period whatsoever.

§ 3.660 Station license, posting of.

The original of each station license shall be posted in the transmitter room.

§ 3.661 Operator requirements.

One or more licensed radio-telephone first class operators shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus of each station is located and in actual charge thereof whenever it is being operated. The original license (or FCC Form 759) of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty. The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a television broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and by the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in nowise interfere with the operation of the broadcast transmitter.

§ 3.662 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.663 Logs; maintenance of.

The licensee or permittee of each television station shall maintain program and operating logs and shall require entries to be made as follows:

- (a) In the program log:
- (1) An entry of the time each station identification announcement (call letters and location) is made.
- (2) An entry briefly describing each program broadcast, such as "music," "drama," "speech," etc., together with the name or title thereof and the sponsor's name, with the time of the beginning and ending of the complete program. If a mechanical reproduction, either visual or aural, is used, the entry shall show the exact nature thereof and the time it is announced as a mechanical reproduction. If a speech is made by a political candidate, the name and political affiliations of such speaker shall be entered.
- (3) An entry showing that each sponsored program broadcast has been announced as sponsored, paid for, or furnished by the sponsor; or that the broadcast is under the auspices of a nonprofit educational organization other than the licensee or permittee.

- (4) An entry showing, for each program of network origin, the name of the network originating the program.
 - (b) In the operating log:
- (1) An entry of the time the station begins to supply power to the antenna, and the time it stops.
- (2) An entry of the time the program begins and ends.
- (3) An entry of each interruption to the carrier wave, its cause, and duration.
 - (4) An entry of the following each 30 minutes:
- (i) Operating constants of last radio stage of the aural transmitter (total plate current and plate voltage).
- (ii) Transmission line meter readings for both transmitters.
 - (iii) Frequency monitor readings.
- (5) Log of experimental operation during experimental period (if regular operation is maintained during this period, the above logs shall be kept).
- (i) A log must be kept of all operation during the experimental period. If the entries required above are not applicable thereto, then the entries shall be made so as to describe the operation fully.
- (c) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated see § 17.38, Recording the tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.664 Logs; retention of, etc.

- (a) Logs, retention of. Logs of television broadcast stations shall be retained by the licensee or permittee for a period of two years: Provided, however, That logs involving communications incident to a disaster or which include communications incident to or involved in an investigation by the Commission and concerning which the licensee or permittee has been notified, shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until he is specifically authorized in writing by the Commission to destroy them: Provided, further, That logs incident to or involved in any claim or complaint of which the licensee or permittee has notice shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until such claim or complaint has been fully satisfied or until the same has been barred by statute limiting the time for the filing of suits upon such claims.
- (b) Logs, by whom kept. Each log shall be kept by the person or persons competent to do so, having actual knowledge of the facts required, who shall sign the log when starting duty and again when going off duty. The logs shall be made available upon request by an authorized representative of the Commission.
- (c) Log form. The log shall be kept in an orderly manner, in suitable form, and in such detail that the data required for the particular class of station concerned are readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if proper meaning or explanation is contained elsewhere in the log.
- (d) Correction of logs. No log or portion thereof shall be erased, obliterated, or wilfully destroyed within the period of retention provided by the rules. Any nec-

- essary correction may be made only by the person originating the entry who shall strike out the erroneous portion, initial the correction made, and indicate the date of correction.
- (e) Rough logs. Rough logs may be transcribed into condensed form, but in such case the original log or memoranda and all portions thereof shall be preserved and made a part of the complete log.

§ 3.665 Station inspection.

The licensee of a television broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 3.666 Experimental operations.

Television broadcast stations may (upon informal application) conduct technical experimentation directed to the improvement of technical phases of operation and for such purposes may utilize a signal other than the standard television signal subject to the following conditions:

- (a) That the licensee complies with the provisions of § 3.651 with regard to the minimum number of hours of transmission with a standard television signal.
- (b) That no transmissions are radiated outside of the authorized channel and subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the transmissions of a standard television signal by other television broadcast stations.
- (c) No charges either direct or indirect shall be made by the licensee of a television broadcast station for the production or transmission of programs when conducting technical experimentation.

§ 3.667 Discontinuance of operation.

The licensee of each station shall notify the Commission in Washington, D.C., and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district where such station is located of permanent discontinuance of operation at least two days before operation is discontinued. The licensee shall, in addition, immediately forward the station license and other instruments of authorization to the Washington, D.C., office of the Commission for cancellation.

§ 3.668 Frequency tolerance.

- (a) The carrier frequency of the visual transmitter shall be maintained within ± 1000 cycles of the authorized carrier frequency.
- (b) The center frequency of the aural transmitter shall be maintained 4.5 megacycles, ± 1000 cycles, above the visual carrier frequency.

TV TECHNICAL STANDARDS

§ 3.681 Definitions.

Amplitude modulation (AM). A system of modulation in which the envelope of the transmitted wave contains a component similar to the wave form of the signal to be transmitted.

Antenna height above average terrain. The average of the antenna heights above the terrain from two to ten miles from the antenna for the eight directions

spaced evenly for each 45 degrees of azimuth starting with True North. (In general, a different antenna height will be determined in each direction from the antenna. The average of these various heights is considered the antenna height above the average terrain. In some cases less than 8 directions may be used. See § 3.684(d)).

Antenna power gain. The square of the ratio of the root-mean-square free space field intensity produced at one mile in the horizontal plane, in millivolts per meter for one kilowatt antenna input power to 137.6 mv/m. This ratio should be expressed in decibels (db). (If specified for a particular direction, antenna power gain is based on the field strength in that direction only.)

Aspect ratio. The ratio of picture width to picture height as transmitted.

Aural transmitter. The radio equipment for the transmission of the aural signal only.

Aural center frequency. (1) The average frequency of the emitted wave when modulated by a sinusoidal signal; (2) the frequency of the emitted wave without modulation.

Blanking level. The level of the signal during the blanking interval, except the interval during the scanning synchronizing pulse and the chrominance subcarrier synchronizing burst.

Chrominance. The colorimetric difference between any color and a reference color of equal luminance, the reference color having a specific chromaticity.

Chrominance subcarrier. The carrier which is modulated by the chrominance information.

Color transmission. The transmission of color television signals which can be reproduced with different values of hue, saturation, and luminance.

Effective radiated power. The product of the antenna input power and the antenna power gain. This product should be expressed in kilowatts and in decibels above one kilowatt (dbk). (If specified for a particular direction, effective radiated power is based on the antenna power gain in that direction only. The licensed effective radiated power is based on the average antenna power gain for each horizontal plane direction.)

Field. Scanning through the picture area once in the chosen scanning pattern. In the line interlaced scanning pattern of two to one, the scanning of the alternate lines of the picture area once.

Frame. Scanning all of the picture area once. In the line interlaced scanning pattern of two to one, a frame consists of two fields.

Free space field intensity. The field intensity that would exist at a point in the absence of waves reflected from the earth or other reflecting objects.

Frequency modulation (FM). A system of modulation where the instantaneous radio frequency varies in proportion to the instantaneous amplitude of the modulating signal (amplitude of modulating signal to be measured after pre-emphasis, if used) and the instantaneous radio frequency is independent of the frequency of the modulating signal.

Frequency swing. The instantaneous departure of the frequency of the emitted wave from the center frequency resulting from modulation.

Interlaced scanning. A scanning process in which successively scanned lines are spaced an integral number of line widths, and in which the adjacent lines are scanned during successive cycles of the field frequency.

Luminance. Luminous flux emitted, reflected, or transmitted per unit solid angle per unit projected area of the source.

Monochrome transmission. The transmission of television signals which can be reproduced in gradations of a single color only.

Negative transmission. Where a decrease in initial light intensity causes an increase in the transmitted power.

Peak power. The power over a radio frequency cycle corresponding in amplitude to synchronizing peaks.

Percentage modulation. As applied to frequency modulation, the ratio of the actual frequency swing to the frequency swing defined as 100 percent modulation, expressed in percentage. For the aural transmitter of television broadcast stations, a frequency swing of ± 25 kilocycles is defined as 100 percent modulation.

Polarization. The direction of the electric field as radiated from the transmitting antenna.

Reference black level. The level corresponding to the specified maximum excursion of the luminance signal in the black direction.

Reference white level of the luminance signal. The level corresponding to the specified maximum excursion of the luminance signal in the white direction.

Scanning. The process of analyzing successively, according to a predetermined method, the light values of picture elements constituting the total picture area.

Scanning line. A single continuous narrow strip of the picture area containing highlights, shadows, and half-tones, determined by the process of scanning.

Standard television signal. A signal which conforms to the television transmission standards.

Synchronization. The maintenance of one operation in step with another.

Television broadcast band. The frequencies in the band extending from 54 to 890 megacycles which are assignable to television broadcast stations. These frequencies are 54 to 72 megacycles (channels 2 through 4), 76 to 88 megacycles (channels 5 and 6), 174 to 216 megacycles (channels 7 through 13), and 470 to 890 megacycles (channels 14 through 83).

Television broadcast station. A station in the television broadcast band transmitting simultaneous visual and aural signals intended to be received by the general public.

Television channel. A band of frequencies 6 megacycles wide in the television broadcast band and designated either by number or by the extreme lower and upper frequencies.

Television transmission standards. The standards which determine the characteristics of a television signal as radiated by a television broadcast station.

Television transmitter. The radio transmitter or transmitters for the transmission of both visual and aural signals.

Vestigial sideband transmission. A system of transmission wherein one of the generated sidebands is partially attenuated at the transmitter and radiated only in part.

Visual carrier frequency. The frequency of the carrier which is modulated by the picture information.

Visual transmitter. The radio equipment for the transmission of the visual signal only.

Visual transmitter power. The peak power output when transmitting a standard television signal.

§ 3.682 Transmission standards and changes.

- (a) Transmission standards. (1) The width of the television broadcast channel shall be six megacycles per second.
- (2) The visual carrier frequency shall be nominally 1.25 mc above the lower boundary of the channel.
- (3) The aural center frequency shall be 4.5 mc higher than the visual carrier frequency.
- (4) The visual transmission amplitude characteristic shall be in accordance with the chart designated as Fig. 5 of § 3.699.
- (5) The chrominance subcarrier frequency shall be $3.579545~\text{mc} \pm 10$ cycles per second with a maximum rate of change not to exceed one tenth cycle per second per second.
- (6) For monochrome and color transmissions the number of scanning lines per frame shall be 525, interlaced two to one in successive fields. The horizontal scanning frequency shall be $\%_{456}$ times the chrominance subcarrier frequency; this corresponds nominally to 15,750 cycles per second (with an actual value of 15,734.264 \pm 0.044 cycles per second). The vertical scanning frequency is $\%_{25}$ times the horizontal scanning frequency; this corresponds nominally to 60 cycles per second (the actual value is 59.94 cycles per second). For monochrome transmissions only, the nominal values of line and field frequencies may be used.
- (7) The aspect ratio of the transmitted television picture shall be 4 units horizontally to 3 units vertically.
- (8) During active scanning intervals, the scene shall be scanned from left to right horizontally and from top to bottom vertically, at uniform velocities.
- (9) A carrier shall be modulated within a single television channel for both picture and synchronizing signals. For monochrome transmission, the two signals comprise different modulation ranges in amplitude, in accordance with the charts designated as Figures 5 and 7 of § 3.699. For color transmission, the two signals comprise different modulation ranges in amplitude except where the chrominance penetrates the synchronizing region and the burst penetrates the picture region, in accordance with the charts designated as Figures 5 and 6 of § 3.699.
- (10) A decrease in initial light intensity shall cause an increase in radiated power (negative transmission).
 - (11) The reference black level shall be represented

by a definite carrier level, independent of light and shade in the picture.

- (12) The blanking level shall be transmitted at $75\pm$ 2.5 percent of the peak carrier level.
- (13) The reference white level of the luminance signal shall be 12.5±2.5 percent of the peak carrier level.
- (14) The signals radiated shall have horizontal polarization.
- (15) An effective radiated power of the aural transmitter not less than 50 percent nor more than 70 percent of the peak radiated power of the visual transmitter shall be employed.
- (16) The peak-to-peak variation of transmitter output within one frame of video signal due to all causes, including hum, noise, and low-frequency response, measured at both scanning synchronizing peak and blanking level, shall not exceed 5 percent of the average scanning synchronizing peak signal amplitude. This provision is subject to change but is considered the best practice under the present state of the art. It will not be enforced pending a further determination thereof.
- (17) The reference black level shall be separated from the blanking level by the setup interval, which shall be 7.5±2.5 percent of the video range from blanking level to the reference white level.
- (18) For monochrome transmission, the transmitter output shall vary in substantially inverse logarithmic relation to the brightness of the subject. No tolerances are set at this time. This provision is subject to change but is considered the best practice under the present state of the art. It will not be enforced pending a further determination thereof.
- (19) The color picture signal shall correspond to a luminance component transmitted as amplitude modulation of the picture carrier and a simultaneous pair of chrominance components transmitted as the amplitude modulation sidebands of a pair of suppressed subcarriers in quadrature.
 - (20) Equation of complete color signal.
- (i) The color picture signal has the following composition: $E_M = E_{I'} + (E_{Q'} \sin (\omega t + 33^\circ) + E_{I'} \cos (\omega t + 33^\circ))$

Where:

$$\begin{array}{l} E_{Q'}\!=\!0.41(E_{B'}\!-\!E_{Y'})\!+\!0.48(E_{R'}\!-\!E_{Y'}), \\ E_{I'}\!=\!-0.27(E_{B'}\!-\!E_{Y'})\!+\!0.74(E_{R'}\!-\!E_{Y'}), \\ E_{Y'}\!=\!0.30E_{R'}\!+\!0.59E_{G'}\!+\!0.11E_{B'}. \end{array}$$

For color-difference frequencies below 500 kc (see (iii) below), the signal can be represented by:

$$E_M = E_{V'} + \left\{ \frac{1}{1.14} \left[\frac{1}{1.78} (E_{B'} - E_{V'}) \sin \omega t + (E_{R'} - E_{V'}) \cos \omega t \right] \right\}$$

(ii) The symbols in subdivision (i) of this subparagraph have the following significance:

 ${\it EM}$ is the total video voltage, corresponding to the scanning of a particular picture element, applied to the modulator of the picture transmitter.

Er' is the gamma-corrected voltage of the monochrome (black-and-white) portion of the color picture signal, corresponding to the given picture element.

NOTE: Forming of the high frequency portion of the monochrome signal in a different manner is permissible and may in fact be desirable in order to improve the sharpness on saturated colors.

 Eq^\prime and Ei^\prime are the amplitudes of two orthogonal components of the chrominance signal corresponding respectively to narrow-band and wide-band axes.

(Ed. 6/59)

 $E_{B'}$, $E_{G'}$, and $E_{B'}$ are the gamma-corrected voltages corresponding to red, green, and blue signals during the scanning of the given picture element.

 ω is the angular frequency and is 2π times the frequency of the chrominance subcarrier.

The portion of each expression between brackets in (i) represents the chrominance subcarrier signal which carries the chrominance information.

The phase reference in the $E_{\rm M}$ equation in (i) is the phase of the burst+180°, as shown in Figure 8 of § 3.699. The burst corresponds to amplitude modulation of a continuous sine wave.

(iii) The equivalent bandwidth assigned prior to modulation to the color difference signals EQ' and EI' are as follows:

Q-channel bandwidth:

at 400 kc less than 2 db down.

At 500 kc less than 6 db down.

At 600 kc at least 6 db down.

I-channel bandwidth:

At 1.3 mc less than 2 db down.

At 3.6 mc at least 20 db down.

(iv) The gamma corrected voltages $E_{R'}$, $E_{O'}$, and $E_{B'}$ are suitable for a color picture tube having primary colors with the following chromaticities in the CIE system of specification:

	w	У
Red (R)	0. 67	0. 33
Green (G)	0. 21	0.71
Blue (B)	0. 14	0, 08

and having a transfer gradient (gamma exponent) of 2.2 associated with each primary color. The voltages $E_{R'}$, $E_{O'}$, and $E_{B'}$ may be respectively of the form $E_{B'}$, $E_{O'}$, and $E_{B'}$ although other forms may be used with advances in the state of the art.

NOTE: At the present state of the art it is considered inadvisable to set a tolerance on the value of gamma and correspondingly this portion of the specification will not be enforced.

(v) The radiated chrominance subcarrier shall vanish on the reference white of the scene.

NOTE: The numerical values of the signal specification assume that this condition will be reproduced as CIE Illuminant C (x=0.310, y=0.316).

- (vi) E_{I} , E_{I} , E_{I} , and the components of these signals shall match each other in time to 0.05 μ secs.
- (vii) The angle of the subcarrier measured with respect to the burst phase, when reproducing saturated primaries and their complements at 75 percent of full amplitude, shall be within ±10° and their amplitudes shall be within ±20 percent of the values specified above. The ratios of the measured amplitudes of the subcarrier to the luminance signal for the same saturated primaries and their complements shall fall between the limits of 0.8 and 1.2 of the values specified for their ratios. Closer tolerances may prove to be practicable and desirable with advance in the art.
- (21) The interval beginning with the last 12 microseconds of line 17 and continuing through line 20 of the vertical blanking interval of each field may be used for the transmission of test signals subject to the conditions set forth below. Test signals may include signals used to supply reference modulation levels so that variations in light intensity of the scene

viewed by the camera will be faithfully transmitted; signals designed to check the performance of the overall transmission system or its individual components; and, cue and control signals related to the operation of the television broadcast station. Figures 6 and 7 of § 3.699 identify the numbered lines referred to in this subparagraph.

- (i) Modulation of the television transmitter by such test signals shall be confined to the area between the reference white level and the blanking level except where such test signals are composed of chrominance subcarrier frequencies, in which case their negative excursions may extend into the synchronizing peak amplitude. In no case may the modulation excursions produced by test signals extend beyond peak-of-sync level.
- (ii) The use of test signals shall not result in significant degradation of the program transmissions of the television broadcast station nor create emission components in excess of those permitted for normal program transmissions.
- (iii) Test signals may not be transmitted during that portion of each line devoted to horizontal blanking.
- (iv) A guard interval of no less than one-half line shall be maintained at all times between the last test signal and the beginning of the first picture scanning line

[§ 3.682(a) (21) as adopted eff. 10-4-59; III-1]

- (b) Changes in transmission standards. The Commission will consider the question whether a proposed change or modification of transmission standards adopted for television would be in the public interest, convenience and necessity, upon petition being filed by the person proposing such change or modification, setting forth the following:
- (1) The exact character of the change or modification proposed;
- (2) The effect of the proposed change or modification upon all other transmission standards that have been adopted by the Commission for television broadcast stations;
- (3) The experimentation and field tests that have been made to show that the proposed change or modification accomplishes an improvement and is technically feasible;
- (4) The effect of the proposed change or modification in the adopted standards upon operation and obsolescence of receivers;

NOTE: Should a change or modification in the transmission standards be adopted by the Commission, the effective date thereof will be determined in the light of the considerations mentioned in this subparagraph.

- (5) The change in equipment required in existing television broadcast stations for incorporating the proposed change or modification in the adopted standards; and
- (6) The facts and reasons upon which the petitioner bases his conclusion that the proposed change or modification would be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.

[§ 3.682(b)(6) Note deleted eff. 10-4-59; III-1]

§ 3.683 Field intensity contours.

(a) In the authorization of television broadcast stations, two field intensity contours are considered. These are specified as Grade A and Grade B and indicate the approximate extent of coverage over average terrain in the absence of interference from other television stations. Under actual conditions, the true coverage may vary greatly from these estimates because the terrain over any specific path is expected to be different from the average terrain on which the field strength charts were based. The required field intensities, F (50, 50), in decibels above one microvolt per meter (dbu) for the Grade A and Grade B contours are as follows:

Note: It should be realized that the F (50, 50) curves when used for Channels 14-83 are not based on measured data at distances beyond about 30 miles. Theory would indicate that the field intensities for Channels 14-83 should decrease more rapidly with distance beyond the horizon than for Channels 2-6, and modification of the curves for Channels 14-83 may be expected as a result of measurements to be made at a later date. For these reasons, the curves should be used with appreciation of their limitations in estimating levels of field intensity. Further, the actual extent of service will usually be less than indicated by these estimates due to interference from other stations. Because of these factors, the predicted field intensity contours give no assurance of service to any specific percentage of receiver locations within the distances indicated. In licensing proceedings these variations will not be considered.

	Grade A (dbu)	Grade B (dbu)
Channels 2-6.	68	47
Channels 7-13.	71	56
Channels 14-83.	74	64

- (b) The field intensity contours provided for herein shall be considered for the following purposes only:
- (1) In the estimation of coverage resulting from the selection of a particular transmitter site by an applicant for a television station.
- (2) In connection with problems of coverage arising out of application of § 3.636.
 - (3) [Reserved]
- (4) In determining compliance with § 3.685(a) concerning the minimum field intensity to be provided over the principal community to be served.

§ 3.684 Prediction of coverage.

- (a) All predictions of coverage made pursuant to this paragraph shall be made without regard to interference and shall be made only on the basis of estimated field intensities. The peak power of the visual signal is used in making predictions of coverage.
- (b) Predictions of coverage shall be made only for the same purposes as relate to the use of field intensity contours as specified in § 3.683(b).
- (c) In predicting the distance to the field intensity contours, the F (50,50) field intensity charts (Figures 9 and 10 of § 3.699) shall be used. If the 50 percent field intensity is defined as that value exceeded for 50 percent of the time, these F (50,50) charts give the

estimated 50 percent field intensities exceeded at 50 percent of the locations in decibels above one microvolt per meter. The charts are based on an effective power of one kilowatt radiated from a half-wave dipole in free space, which produces an unattenuated field strength at one mile of about 103 db above one microvolt per meter (137.6 millivolts per meter). To use the charts for other powers, the sliding scale associated with the charts should be trimmed and used as the ordinate scale. This sliding scale is placed on the charts with the appropriate gradation for power in line with the horizontal 40 db line on the charts. The right edge of the scale is placed in line with the appropriate antenna height gradations, and the charts then become direct reading (in uv/m and in db above 1 uv/m) for this power and antenna height. Where the antenna height is not one of those for which a scale is provided, the signal strength or distance is determined by interpolation between the curves connecting the equidistant points. Dividers may be used in lieu of the sliding scale. In predicting the distance to the Grade A and Grade B field intensity contours, the effective radiated power to be used is that in the horizontal plane in the pertinent direction. In predicting other field intensities over areas not in the horizontal plane, the effective radiated power to be used is the power in the direction of such areas; the appropriate vertical plane radiation pattern must, of course, be considered in determining this power.

(d) The antenna height to be used with these charts is the height of the radiation center of the antenna above the average terrain along the radial in question. In determining the average elevation of the terrain, the elevations between 2 and 10 miles from the antenna site are employed. Profile graphs shall be drawn for 8 radials beginning at the antenna site and extending 10 miles therefrom. The radials should be drawn for each 45 degrees of azimuth starting with True North. At least one radial must include the principal community to be served even though such community may be more than 10 miles from the antenna site. However, in the event none of the evenly spaced radials include the principal community to be served and one or more such radials are drawn in addition to the 8 evenly spaced radials, such additional radials shall not be employed in computing the antenna height above average terrain. Where the 2 to 10 mile portion of a radial extends in whole or in part over large bodies of water as specified in paragraph (e) of this section or extends over foreign territory but the Grade B intensity contour encompasses land area within the United States beyond the 10 mile portion of the radial, the entire 2 to 10 mile portion of the radial shall be included in the computation of antenna height above average terrain. However, where the Grade B contour does not so encompass United States land area and (1) the entire 2 to 10 mile portion of the radial extends over large bodies of water or foreign territory, such radial shall be completely omitted from the computation of antenna height above

average terrain, and (2) where a part of the 2 to 10 mile portion of a radial extends over large bodies of water or over foreign territory, only that part of the radial extending from the 2 mile sector to the outermost portion of land area within the United States covered by the radial shall be employed in the com-

putation of antenna height above average terrain. The profile graph for each radial should be plotted by contour intervals of from 40 to 100 feet and, where the data permits, at least 50 points of elevation (generally uniformly spaced) should be used for each radial. In instances of very rugged terrain where the use of

contour intervals of 100 feet would result in several points in a short distance, 200- or 400-foot contour intervals may be used for such distances. On the other hand, where the terrain is uniform or gently sloping the smallest contour interval indicated on the topographic map (see paragraph (g) of this section) should be used, although only relatively few points may be available. The profile graphs should indicate the topography accurately for each radial, and the graphs should be plotted with the distance in miles as the abscissa and the elevation in feet above mean sea level as the ordinate. The profile graphs should indicate the source of the topographical data employed. The graph should also show the elevation of the center of the radiating system. The graph may be plotted either on rectangular coordinate paper or on special paper which shows the curvature of the earth. It is not necessary to take the curvature of the earth into consideration in this procedure, as this factor is taken care of in the charts showing signal intensities. The average elevation of the 8-mile distance between 2 and 10 miles from the antenna site should then be determined from the profile graph for each radial. This may be obtained by averaging a large number of equally spaced points, by using a planimeter, or by obtaining the median elevation (that exceeded for 50 percent of the distance) in sectors and averaging those values.

NOTE 1: This paragraph does not apply to any application designated for hearing in which the engineering portions have been heard or the engineering exhibits exchanged prior to June 1. 1953, the effective date of the amendment of this subsection unless the subsection as amended would materially affect the outcome of the hearing.

NOTE 2: The Commission will, upon a proper showing by an existing station that the application of this rule will result in an unreasonable power reduction in relation to other stations in close proximity, consider requests for adjustment in power on the basis of a common average terrain figure for the stations in question as determined by the Commission.

- (e) In instances where it is desired to determine the area in square miles within the Grade A and Grade B field intensity contours, the area may be determined from the coverage map by planimeter or other approximate means; in computing such areas, exclude (1) areas beyond the borders of the United States, and (2) large bodies of water, such as ocean areas, gulfs, sounds, bays, large lakes, etc., but not rivers.
- (f) In cases where the terrain in one or more directions from the antenna site departs widely from the average elevation of the 2 to 10 mile sector, the prediction method may indicate contour distances that are different from what may be expected in practice. For example, a mountain ridge may indicate the practical limit of service although the prediction method may indicate otherwise. In such cases the prediction method should be followed, but a supplemental showing may be made concerning the contour distances as determined by other means. Such supplemental showing should describe the procedure employed and should include sample calculations. Maps of predicted cov-

erage should include both the coverage as predicted by the regular method and as predicted by a supplemental method. When measurements of area are required, these should include the area obtained by the regular prediction method and the area obtained by the supplemental method. In directions where the terrain is such that negative antenna heights or heights below 100 feet for the 2 to 10 mile sector are obtained, a supplemental showing of expected coverage must be included together with a description of the method employed in predicting such coverage. In special cases, the Commission may require additional information as to terrain and coverage.

(g) In the preparation of the profile graphs previously described, and in determining the location and height above sea level of the antenna site, the elevation or contour intervals shall be taken from the United States Geological Survey Topographic Quadrangle Maps, United States Army Corps of Engineers maps or Tennessee Valley Authority maps, whichever is the latest, for all areas for which such maps are available. If such maps are not published for the area in question, the next best topographic information should be used. Topographic data may sometimes be obtained from State and municipal agencies. Data from Sectional Aeronautical Charts (including bench marks) or railroad depot elevations and highway elevations from road maps may be used where no better information is available. In cases where limited topographic data is available, use may be made of an altimeter in a car driven along roads extending generally radially from the transmitter site. Ordinarily the Commission will not require the submission of topographical maps for areas beyond 15 miles from the antenna site, but the maps must include the principal community to be served. If it appears necessary, additional data may be requested. United States Geological Survey Topographic Quadrangle Maps may be obtained from the Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Sectional Aeronautical Charts are available from the Department of Commerce, Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D.C.

§ 3.685 Transmitter, location and antenna system.

(a) The transmitter location shall be chosen so that, on the basis of the effective radiated power and antenna height above average terrain employed, the following minimum field intensity in decibels above one microvolt per meter (dbu) will be provided over the entire principal community to be served:

Channels 2–6	Channels 7–13	Channels 14-83
74 dbu	77 dbu	80 dbu

(b) Location of the antenna at a point of high elevation is necessary to reduce to a minimum the shadow effect on propagation due to hills and buildings which may reduce materially the intensity of the station's signals. In general, the transmitting antenna of a

station should be located at the most central point at the highest elevation available. To provide the best degree of service to an area, it is usually preferable to use a high antenna rather than a low antenna with increased transmitter power. The location should be so chosen that line-of-sight can be obtained from the antenna over the principal community to be served: in no event should there be a major obstruction in this path. The antenna must be constructed so that it is as clear as possible of surrounding buildings or objects that would cause shadow problems. It is recognized that topography, shape of the desired service area, and population distribution may make the choice of a transmitter location difficult. In such cases, consideration may be given to the use of a directional antenna system, although it is generally preferable to choose a site where a nondirectional antenna may be employed.

- (c) In cases of questionable antenna locations it is desirable to conduct propagation tests to indicate the field intensity expected in the principal community to be served and in other areas, particularly where severe shadow problems may be expected. In considering applications proposing the use of such locations. the commission may require site tests to be made. Such tests should be made in accordance with the measurement procedure in § 3.686, and full data thereon must be supplied to the Commission. transmitters should employ an antenna having a height as close as possible to the proposed antenna height, using a balloon or other support if necessary and feasible. Information concerning the authorization of site tests may be obtained from the Commission upon request.
- (d) Present information is not sufficiently complete to establish "blanket areas" of television broadcast stations. A "blanket area" is that area adjacent to a transmitter in which the reception of other stations is subject to interference due to the strong signal from this station. The authorization of station construction in areas where blanketing is found to be excessive will be on the basis that the applicant will assume full responsibility for the adjustment of reasonable complaints arising from excessively strong signals of the applicant's station or take other corrective action.
- (e) A directional antenna is considered to be an antenna that is designed or altered for the purpose of obtaining a noncircular radiation pattern. Directional antennas may not be used for the purpose of reducing minimum mileage separation requirements but may be employed for the purpose of improving service or for the purpose of using a particular site; however, directional antennas with a ratio of minimum to maximum radiation in the horizontal plane of more than 10 decibels will not be permitted.
- (f) Applications proposing the use of directional antenna systems must be accompanied by the following:
- Complete description of the proposed antenna system.
- (2) Orientation of array with respect to true north; time phasing of fields from elements (degrees leading

- or lagging); space phasing of elements (in feet and degrees); and ratio of fields from elements.
- (3) Horizontal and vertical plane radiation patterns showing the free space field intensely in millivolts per meter at 1 mile and the effective radiated power, in dbk, for each direction. The method by which the radiation patterns were computed or measured shall be fully described, including formulas used, equipment employed, sample calculations and tabulations of data. Sufficient vertical plane patterns shall be included to indicate clearly the radiation characteristics of the antenna above and below the horizontal plane. The horizontal plane pattern shall be plotted on polar coordinate paper with reference to true north. The vertical plane patterns shall be plotted on rectangular coordinate paper with reference to the horizontal plane.
- (4) Name, address, and qualifications of the engineer making the calculations.
- (g) Applications proposing the use of television broadcast antennas within 200 feet of other television broadcast antennas operating on a channel within 20 percent in frequency of the proposed channel, or proposing the use of television broadcast antennas on Channels 5 or 6 within 200 feet of FM broadcast antennas, must include a showing as to the expected effect, if any, of such proximate operation.
- (h) Where simultaneous use of antennas or antenna structures is proposed, the following provisions shall apply:
- (1) In cases where it is proposed to use a tower of a standard broadcast station as a supporting structure for a television broadcast antenna, an appropriate application for changes in the radiating system of the standard broadcast station must be filed by the licensee thereof. A formal application (FCC Form 301) will be required if the proposal involves substantial change in the physical height or radiation characteristics of the standard broadcast antennas; otherwise an informal application will be acceptable. (In case of doubt, an informal application (letter) together with complete engineering data should be submitted.) An application may be required for other classes of stations when the tower is to be used in connection with a television station.
- (2) When the proposed television antenna is to be mounted on a tower in the vicinity of a standard broadcast directional array and it appears that the operation of the directional antenna system may be affected, an engineering study must be filed with the television application concerning the effect of the television antenna on the directional pattern. Readjustment and field intensity measurements of the standard broadcast station may be required following construction of the television antenna.
- (i) The provisions of Part 17 of this chapter shall govern the construction, marking and lighting requirements of antenna structures used by television broadcast stations. In the event a common tower is used by two or more licensees or permittees for antenna and/or antenna supporting purposes, the licensee or

permittee who is owner of the tower shall assume full responsibility for the installation and maintenance of any painting and/or lighting requirements. In the event of shared ownership, one licensee or permittee shall assume such responsibility and advise the Commission accordingly.

§ 3.686 Measurements for rule making purposes and upon request of the Commission.

- (a) Except as provided for in § 3.612, television broadcast stations shall not be protected against any type of interference or propagation effect. Persons desiring to submit testimony, evidence, or data to the Commission for the purpose of showing that the technical standards contained in this subpart do not properly reflect any given types of interference or propagation effects may do so only in appropriate rule making proceedings to amend such technical standards. Persons making field intensity measurements for formal submission to the Commission in rule making proceedings, or making such measurements upon the request of the Commission, should comply with the procedure for making such measurements as outlined in the following paragraphs of this section.
- (b) Measurements made to determine field intensities of television broadcast stations should be made with mobile equipment along roads which are as close and similar as possible to the radials showing topography which were submitted with the application for construction permit. Cluster and spot measurements may also be submitted, if accompanied by a complete showing of the procedures employed. Suitable measuring equipment and a continuous recording device must be employed, the chart of which is either directly driven from the speedometer of the automobile in which the equipment is inounted or so arranged that distances and identifying landmarks can be readily noted. The measuring equipment must be calibrated against recognized standards of field intensity and so constructed that it will maintain an acceptable accuracy of measurement while in motion or when stationary. The equipment should be so operated that the recorder chart can be calibrated directly in field intensity in order to facilitate analysis of the chart. The receiving antenna must be horizontally polarized and should be nondirectional.
- (c) Mobile measurements should be made with a minimum chart speed of 3 inches per mile and preferably 5 or 6 inches per mile. Locations shall be noted on the recorder chart as frequently as necessary to fix definitely the relation between the measured field intensity and the location. The time constant of the equipment should be such as to permit adequate analysis of the charts, and the time constant employed shall be shown. Measurements should be made to a point on each radial well beyond the particular contour under investigation.
- (d) While making field intensity measurements either the visual or the aural transmitter may be used. If the visual transmitter is used, it is recommended

- that a black picture be transmitted or that the transmitter be operated at black level without synchronization peaks. Operation at a power somewhat less than black level is permissible but too great a reduction in power is not recommended due to the difficulty of recording weak signals. Inn any event, an appropriate factor shall be used to convert the readings obtained to the field strength that would exist on synchronization peaks while operating at the authorized power.
- (e) After the measurements are completed, the recorder chart should be divided into not less than 15 sections on each equivalent radial from the station. The field intensity in each section of the chart should be analyzed to determine the field intensity received 50 percent of the distance (median field) throughout the section, and this median field intensity associated with the corresponding sector of the radial. The field intensity figures must be corrected for a receiving antenna elevation of 30 feet and for any directional effects of the automobile and receiving antenna not otherwise compensated. This data should be plotted for each radial, using log-log coordinate paper with distance as the abscissa and field intensity as the ordinate. A smooth curve should be drawn through these points (of median fields for all sectors) and this curve used to determine the distance to the desired contour. The distances obtained for each radial may then be plotted on the map of predicted coverage or on polar coordinate paper (excluding water areas, etc.) to determine the service and interference areas of a station.
- (f) In certain cases the Commission may desire more information or recordings and in these instances special instructions will be issued.
- (g) Data obtained in conjunction with field intensity measurements shall be submitted to the Commission in affidavit form in triplicate, including the following:
- (1) Map or maps showing the roads or points where measurements were made, the service and/or interference areas determined by the prediction method and by the measurements, and any unusual terrain characteristics existing in these areas. The maps, preferably of a type showing topography in the area, should show the Grade A and Grade B field intensity contours.
- (2) If a directional transmitting antenna is employed, a diagram on polar coordinate paper showing the predicted free space field intensity in millivolts per meter at 1 mile in all directions.
- (3) A full description of the procedures and methods employed, including the type of equipment, the method of installation and operation, and calibration procedures.
- (4) Complete data obtained during the survey, including calibration. (Only the original or one photostatic copy of the recording tapes, or representative samples, need be submitted.)
- (5) Antenna system and power employed during the survey.

(6) Name, address, and qualifications of the engineer or engineers making the measurements.

§ 3.687 Transmitters and associated equipment.

(a) Visual transmitter. (1) For monochrome transmission only, the overall attenuation characteristics of the transmitter, measured in the antenna transmission line after the vestigial sideband filter (if used), shall not be greater than the following amounts below the ideal demodulated curve. (See Figure 11 of § 3.699.)

2 db at 0.5 mc.

2 db at 1.25 mc.

3 db at 2.0 mc.

6 db at 3.0 mc. 12 db at 3.5 mc.

The curve shall be substantially smooth between these specified points, exclusive of the region from 0.75 to 1.25 mc. Output measurement shall be made with the transmitter operating into a dummy load of pure resistance and the demodulated voltage measured across this load. The ideal demodulated curve is that shown in Figure 11 of § 3.699.

- (2) For color transmission, the standard given by subparagraph (1) of this paragraph applies except as modified by the following: A sine wave of 3.58 mc introduced at those terminals of the transmitter which are normally fed the composite color picture signal shall produce a radiated signal having an amplitude (as measured with a diode on the R. F. transmission line supplying power to the antenna), which is down 6±2 db with respect to a signal produced by a sine wave of 200 kc. In addition, the amplitude of the signal shall not vary by more than ±2 db between the modulating frequencies of 2.1 and 4.18 mc.
- (3) The field strength or voltage of the lower sideband, as radiated or dissipated and measured as described in subparagraph (4) of this paragraph, shall not be greater than -20 db for a modulating frequency of 1.25 mc or greater and in addition, for color, shall not be greater than -42 db for a modulating frequency of 3.579545 mc (the color subcarrier frequency). For both monochrome and color, the field strength or voltage of the upper sideband as radiated or dissipated and measured as described in subparagraph (4) of this paragraph shall not be greater than -20 db for a modulating frequency of 4.75 mc or greater.

NOTE: Field strength measurements are desired. It is anticipated that these may not yield data which are consistent enough to prove compliance with the attenuation standards prescribed above. In that case, measurements with a dummy load of pure resistance, together with data on the antenna characteristics, shall be taken in place of over-all field measurements.

(4) The attenuation characteristics of a visual transmitter shall be measured by application of a modulating signal to the transmitter input terminals in place of the normal composite television video signal. The signal applied shall be a composite signal composed of a synchronizing signal to establish peak output voltage plus a variable frequency sine wave voltage occupying the interval between synchronizing pulses. (The "synchronizing signal" referred to in this section means

either a standard synchronizing wave form or any pulse that will properly set the peak.) The axis of the sine wave in the composite signal observed in the output monitor shall be maintained at an amplitude 0.5 of the voltage at synchronizing peaks. The amplitude of the sine wave input shall be held at a constant value. This constant value should be such that at no modulating frequency does the maximum excursion of the sine wave, observed in the composite output signal monitor, exceed the value 0.75 of peak output voltage. The amplitude of the 200 kilocycle sideband shall be measured and designated zero db as a basis for comparison. The modulation signal frequency shall thou be varied over the desired range and the field strength or signal voltage of the corresponding sidebands measured. As an alternate method of measuring, in those cases in which the automatic d-c insertion can be replaced by manual control, the above characteristic may be taken by the use of a video sweep generator and without the use of pedestal synchronizing pulses. The d-c level shall be set for midcharacteristic operation.

- (5) A sine wave, introduced at those terminals of the transmitter which are normally fed the composite color picture signal, shall produce a radiated signal having an envelope delay, relative to the average envelope delay between 0.05 and 0.20 mc, of zero microseconds up to a frequency of 3.0 mc; and then linearly decreasing to 4.18 mc so as to be equal to $-0.17~\mu secs$ at 3.58 mc. The tolerance on the envelope delay shall be $\pm 0.05~\mu secs$ at 3.58 mc. The tolerance shall increase linearly to $\pm 0.1~\mu sec$ down to 2.1 mc, and remain at $\pm 0.1~\mu sec$ down to 0.2 mc. (Tolerances for the interval of 0.0 to 0.2 mc are not specified at the present time.) The tolerance shall also increase linearly to $\pm 0.1~\mu sec$ at 4.18 mc.
- (6) The radio frequency signal, as radiated, shall have an envelope as would be produced by a modulating signal in conformity with § 3.682 and Fig. 6 or 7 of § 3.699, as modified by vestigial sideband operation specified in Fig. 5 of § 3.699.
- (7) The time interval between the leading edges of successive horizontal pulses shall vary less than one half of one percent of the average interval. However, for color transmissions, § 3.682(a) (5) and § 3.682(a) (6) shall be controlling.
- (8) The rate of change of the frequency of recurrence of the leading edges of the horizontal synchronizing signals shall be not greater than 0.15 percent per second, the frequency to be determined by an averaging process carried out over a period of not less than 20, nor more than 100 lines, such lines not to include any portion of the blanking interval. However, for color transmissions, § 3.862(a)(5) and § 3.682(a)(6) shall be controlling.
- (9) For color transmission the transfer characteristic (that is the relationship between the transmitter RF output and video signal input) shall be substantially linear between the reference black and reference white levels.

- (b) Aural transmitter. (1) The transmitter shall operate satisfactorily with a frequency swing of ± 25 kilocycles, which is considered 100 percent modulation. It is recommended, however, that the transmitter be designed to operate satisfactorily with a frequency swing of at least ± 40 kilocycles.
- (2) The transmitting system (from input terminals of microphone pre-amplifier, through audio facilities at the studio, through telephone lines or other circuits between studio and transmitter, through audio facilities at the transmitter, and through the transmitter, but excluding equalizers for the correction of deficiencies in microphone response) shall be capable of transmitting a band of frequencies from 50 to 15,000 cycles. Pre-emphasis shall be employed in accordance with the impedance-frequency characteristic of a series inductance-resistance network having a time constant of 75 microseconds. (See Figure 12 of § 3.699.) The deviation of the system response from the standard pre-emphasis curve shall lie between two limits as shown by Figure 12 of § 3.699. The upper of these limits shall be uniform (no deviation) from 50 to 15,000 cycles. The lower limit shall be uniform from 100 to 7.500 cycles. and three db below the upper limit; from 100 to 50 cycles the lower limit shall fall from three db limit at a uniform rate of one db per octave (4 db at 50 cycles); from 7,500 to 15,000 cycles the lower limit shall fall from three db limit at a uniform rate of two db per octave (5 db at 15,000 cycles).
- (3) At any modulating frequency between 50 and 15,000 cycles and at modulation percentages of 25 percent, 50 percent, and 100 percent, the combined audio frequency harmonics measured in the output of the system shall not exceed the root-mean-square values given in the following table:

	Distortion
Modulation frequency	(percent)
50 to 100 cycles	3.5
100 to 7,500 cycles	2.5
7,500 to 15,000 cycles	3.0

(i) Measurement shall be made employing 75 microsecond de-emphasis in the measuring equipment and 75 microsecond pre-emphasis in the transmitting equipment, and without compression if a compression amplifier is employed. Harmonics shall be included to 30 kc.

Note: Measurements of distortion using deemphasis in the measuring equipment are not practical at the present time for the range 7,500 to 15,000 cycles for 25 and 50 percent modulation. Therefore, measurements should be made at 100 percent modulation and on at least the following modulating frequencies: 50, 100, 400, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, and 15,000 cycles. At 25 and 50 percent modulation, measurements should be made on at least the following modulating frequencies: 50, 100, 400, 1,000 and 5,000 cycles.

- (ii) It is recommended that none of the three main divisions of the system (transmitter, studio to transmitter circuit, and audio facilities) contribute over one-half of these percentages, since at some frequencies the total distortion may become the arithmetic sum of the distortions of the divisions.
- (4) The transmitting system output noise level (frequency modulation) in the band of 50 to 15,000 cycles

shall be at least 55 db below the audio frequency level representing a frequency swing of ± 25 kc.

NOTE: For the purpose of these measurements, the visual transmitter should be inoperative since the exact amount of noise permissible from that source is not known at this time.

(5) The transmitting system output noise level (amplitude modulation) in the band of 50 to 15,000 cycles shall be at least 50 db below the level representing 100 percent amplitude modulation.

NOTE: For the purpose of these measurements, the visual transmitter should be inoperative since the exact amount of noise permissible from that source is not known at this time.

- (6) If a limiting or compression amplifier is employed, precaution should be maintained in its connection in the circuit due to the use of pre-emphasis in the transmitting system.
- (7) The percentage of modulation of the aural trans missions shall be maintained as high as possible consistent with good quality of transmission and good broadcast practice and in no case less than 85 percent nor more than 100 percent on peaks of frequent recurrence during any selection which normally is transmitted at the highest level of the program under consideration.
- (c) Requirements applicable to both visual and aural transmitters. (1) Automatic means shall be provided in the visual transmitter to maintain the carrier frequency within ±one kilocycle of the authorized frequency; automatic means shall be provided in the aural transmitter to maintain the carrier frequency 4.5 megacycles above the actual visual carrier frequency within ±one kilocycle.
- (2) The transmitters shall be equipped with suitable indicating instruments for the determination of operating power and with other instruments necessary for proper adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the equipment.
- (3) Adequate provision shall be made for varying the output power of the transmitters to compensate for excessive variations in line voltage or for other factors affecting the output power.
- (4) Adequate provisions shall be provided in all component parts to avoid overheating at the rated maximum output powers.
- (d) Construction. In general, the transmitters shall be mounted either on racks and panels or in totally enclosed frames protected as required by article 810 of the National Electric Code (section 8192(a), (b), and (c)), and as set forth below:
- (1) Means shall be provided for making all tuning adjustments, requiring voltages in excess of 350 volts to be applied to the circuit, from the front of the panels with all access doors closed.
- (2) Proper bleeder resistors or other automatic means shall be installed across all the capacitor banks to lower any voltage which may remain accessible with access door open to less than 350 volts within two seconds after the access door is opened.
- (3) All plate supply and other high voltage equipment, including transformers, filters, rectifiers and mo-

tor generators, shall be protected so as to prevent injury to operating personnel.

- (i) Commutator guards shall be provided on all high voltage rotating machinery. Coupling guards should be provided on motor generators.
- (ii) Power equipment and control panels of the transmitters shall meet the above requirements (exposed 220-volt A.C. switching equipment on the front of the power control panels is not recommended but is not prohibited).
- (iii) Power equipment located at a television broadcast station not directly associated with the transmitters (not purchased as part of same), such as power distribution panels, are not subject to the provisions of this subpart.
- (4) The following provisions shall be applicable to metering equipment:
- (i) All instruments having more than 1,000 volts potential to ground on the movement shall be protected by a cage or cover in addition to the regular case. (Some instruments are designed by the manufacturers to operate safely with voltages in excess of 1,000 volts on the movement. If it can be shown by the manufacturer's rating that the instrument will operate safely at the applied potential, additional protection is not necessary.)
- (ii) In case the plate voltmeters are located on the low potential side of the multiplier resistors with the high potential terminal of the instruments at or less than 1,000 volts above ground, no protective case is required. However, it is good practice to protect voltmeters subject to more than 5,000 volts with suitable over-voltage protective devices across the instrument terminals in case the winding opens.
- (iii) Transmission line meters and any other radio frequency instrument which may be necessary for the operator to read shall be so installed as to be read easily and accurately without the operator having to risk contact with circuits carrying high potential radio frequency energy.
- (e) Wiring and shielding. (1) The transmitter panels or units shall be wired in accordance with standard practice, such as insulated leads properly cabled and supported, coaxial cables, or rigid bus bar properly insulated and protected.
- (2) Wiring between units of the transmitters, with the exception of circuits carrying radio frequency energy or video energy, shall be installed in conduits or approved fiber or metal raceways to protect it from mechanical injury.
- (3) Circuits carrying radio frequency or video energy between units shall be coaxial cables, two wire balanced lines, or properly shielded lines.
- (4) All stages or units shall be adequately shielded and filtered to prevent interaction and radiation.
- (5) The frequency and modulation monitors and associated radio frequency lines to the transmitter shall be thoroughly shielded.

- (f) Auxiliary transmitters. Auxiliary transmitters may not exceed the power rating of the main transmitters. As a general guide, specifications for auxiliary transmitters should conform as much as possible to those of the main transmitters. No requirements are set forth at this time.
- (g) Installation. (1) The installation of transmitting equipment shall be made in suitable quarters.
- (2) Suitable facilities shall be provided for the welfare and comfort of the operator.
- (h) Other technical data. An accurate circuit diagram, as furnished by the manufacturer of the equipment, shall be retained at the transmitter location.
- [§ 3.687(h), amended in III-2, as further amended eff. 3-1-60; III-4]
- (i) Operation. (1) Spurious emissions, including radio frequency harmonics, shall be maintained at as low a level as the state of the art permits. As measured at the output terminals of the transmitter (including harmonic filters, if required) all emissions removed in frequency in excess of 3 Mc above or below the respective channel edge shall be attenuated no less than 60 db below the visual transmitted power. (The 60 db value for television transmitters specified in this rule should be considered as a temporary requirement which may be increased at a later date, especially when more higher-powered equipment is utilized. Stations should, therefore, give consideration to the installation of equipment with greater attenuation than 60 db). In the event of interference caused to any service greater attenuation will be required.
- (2) If a limiting or compression amplifier is used in conjunction with the aural transmitter, due operating precautions should be maintained because of pre-emphasis in the transmitting system.
- (j) Studio equipment. Studio equipment shall be subject to all the above requirements where applicable, except as follows:
- (1) If properly covered by an underwriter's certificate, it will be considered as satisfying safety requirements.
- (2) Section 8192 of article 810 of the National Electrical Code shall apply for voltages only in excess of 500 volts.
- (3) No specific requirements are made relative to the design and acoustical treatment of studios. However, the design of studios, particularly the main studio, shall be compatible with the required performance characteristics of television broadcast stations.

§ 3.688 Indicating instruments.

(a) Each television broadcast station shall be equipped with indicating instruments for measuring the direct plate voltage and current of the last radio stage of the visual and aural transmitters and the transmission line radio frequency current, voltage, or power of both transmitters; such instruments shall conform to the specifications therefor set forth in this subpart.

- (b) The following requirements and specifications shall apply to indicating instruments used by television broadcast stations in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section:
 - (1) Length of scale shall be not less than 23/10 inches.
- (2) Accuracy shall be at least 2 percent of the full scale reading.
 - (3) Scale shall have at least 40 divisions.
- (4) Full scale reading shall be not greater than five times the minimum normal indication.
- (5) No specifications are prescribed at this time regarding the peak indicating device required by § 3.689 (b).
- (c) Any required instrument, the accuracy of which is questionable, shall not be employed. Repairs and calibration of instruments shall be made by the manufacturer, or by an authorized instrument repair service of the manufacturer, or by some other properly qualified or equipped instrument repair service. In any case, the repaired instrument must be supplied with a certificate of calibration.
- (d) Recording instruments may be employed in addition to the indicating instruments to record the direct plate current and/or voltage to the last radio stage provided that they do not affect the operation of the circuits or accuracy of the indicating instruments. If the records are to be used in any proceeding before the Commission, as representative of operation, the accuracy must be the equivalent of the indicating instruments and the calibration shall be checked at such intervals as to insure the retention of such accuracy.
- (e) The function of each instrument used in the equipment shall be clearly and permanently shown on the instrument itself or on the panel immediately adjacent thereto.
- (f) In the event that any one of the indicating instruments required by paragraph (a) of this section becomes defective when no substitute which conforms with the required specifications is available, the station may be operated without the defective instrument pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days: *Provided*, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station, showing the date and time the meter was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the instrument is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement instrument has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) If the defective instrument is a plate voltmeter or plate ammeter in the last radio stage, the operating power shall be maintained by means of the radio frequency transmission line meter.
- (4) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee prevent the restoration of the meter to service within

the above allowed period, informal request may be filed in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument.

§ 3.689 Operating power.

- (a) Determination. (1) Visual transmitter. The operating power of the visual transmitter shall be determined at the output terminal of the vestigial sideband filter, if such filter is used; otherwise, at the transmitter output terminal. The average power shall be measured while operating into a dummy load of substantially zero reactance and a resistance equal to the transmission line surge impedance, while transmitting a standard black television picture. The peak power shall be the power obtained by this method, multiplied by the factor 1.68. During this measurement the direct plate voltage and current of the last radio stage and the peak output voltage or current shall be read for use below.
- (2) Aural transmitter. The operating power of the aural transmitter shall be determined by the indirect method. This is the product of the plate voltage (Ep) and the plate current (Ip) of the last radio stage, and an efficiency factor, F; that is:

Operating power= $Ep \times Ip \times F$

- (i) The efficiency factor, F, shall be established by the transmitter manufacturer for each type of transmitter for which he submits data to the Commission, and shall be shown in the instruction books supplied to the customer with each transmitter. In the case of composite equipment, the factor F shall be furnished to the Commission by the applicant along with a statement of the basis used in determining such factor.
- (b) Maintenance. (1) Visual transmitter. The peak power shall be monitored by a peak reading device which reads proportionally to voltage, current, or power in the radio frequency transmission line, the meter to be calibrated during the measurement described in paragraph (a) (1) of this section. The operating power as so monitored shall be maintained as near as practicable to the authorized operating power and shall not exceed the limits of 10 percent above and 20 percent below the authorized power except in emergencies. As a further check, both the plate voltage and plate current of the output stage shall be measured with a standard black television picture with the transmitter operating into the antenna. These values must agree substantially with corresponding readings taken under paragraph (a) (1) of this section.
- (2) Aural transmitter. The operating power of the aural transmitter shall be maintained as near as practicable to the authorized operating power, and shall not exceed the limits of 10 percent above and 20 percent below the authorized power except in emergencies.
- (3) Reduced power. In the event it becomes impossible to operate with the authorized power, the station may be operated with reduced power for a period of 10 days or less provided the Commission and the Engi-

neer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified in writing immediately thereafter and also upon the resumption of the normal operating power.

MONITORING EQUIPMENT

§ 3.690 Frequency monitors.

(a) The licensee of each television broadcast station shall have in operation at the transmitter approved frequency monitors independent of the frequency control of the transmitters. (The requirement of this paragraph is postponed until November 30, 1960.)

Note: Approved frequency monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part A, Television Broadcast Equipment." Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D.C., and at each of its field offices.

[\$ 3.690 (a) as amended eff. 6-1-60; III-7]

(b) In the event the visual or aural frequency monitor becomes defective, the station may be operated without such equipment pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That:

(1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station to show the date and time the equipment was removed from and restored to service.

- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the equipment is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement equipment has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) During the period when the station is operated without the visual or aural frequency monitor, the respective carrier frequency shall be compared with an external frequency source of known accuracy at sufficiently frequent intervals to insure that the frequency is maintained within the tolerance prescribed in § 3.687 (c) (1). An entry shall be made in the station log as to the method used and the results thereof.
- (4) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee or permittee prevent the restoration of the monitor or monitoring equipment to service within the period specified above, an informal request in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter may be filed with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument or equipment.

§ 3.691 Modulation monitors.

(a) The licensee of each television broadcast station shall have in operation at the transmitter an approved modulation monitor for the aural transmitter. There shall also be employed sufficient monitoring equipment, for the visual signal to determine that the signal complies with the requirements of this subpart. (The requirement for use of type-approved aural modulation monitors is postponed until November 30, 1960.)

Note: Approved aural modulation monitors are included on the Commission's "Radio Equipment List, Part A, Television Broadcast Equipment." Copies of this list are available for inspection at the Commission's office in Washington, D.C., and at each of its field offices.

[§ 3.691(a) as amended eff. 6-1-60; III-7]

- (b) In the event the visual monitoring equipment or the aural modulation monitor becomes defective, the station may be operated without such equipment pending its repair or replacement for a period not in excess of 60 days without further authority of the Commission: Provided, That:
- (1) Appropriate entries shall be made in the operating log of the station to show the date and time the equipment was removed from and restored to service.
- (2) The Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified both immediately after the equipment is found to be defective and immediately after the repaired or replacement equipment has been installed and is functioning properly.
- (3) During the period when the station is operated without the aural modulation monitor or the visual monitoring equipment, the licensee shall provide other suitable means for insuring that the aural modulation is maintained within the tolerance prescribed in § 3.687(b)(7) and that the visual signal is maintained in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.
- (4) If conditions beyond the control of the licensee or permittee prevent the restoration of the monitor or monitoring equipment to serve within the period specified above, an informal request in accordance with § 1.337 of this chapter may be filed with the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located for such additional time as may be required to complete repairs of the defective instrument or equipment.

§ 3.692 General requirements for type approval of frequency and modulation monitors.

- (a) Any manufacturer desiring to submit a monitor for type approval shall supply the Commission with full specification details (two sworn copies) as well as the test data specified in §§ 3.693 and 3.694. If this information appears to meet the requirements of the rules, shipping instructions will be issued to the manufacturer. The shipping charges to and from the Laboratory at Laurel, Maryland, shall be paid for by the manufacturer. Approval of a monitor will only be given on the basis of the data obtained from the sample monitor submitted to the Commission for test.
- (b) In approving a monitor upon the basis of the tests conducted by the Laboratory, the Commission merely recognizes that the type of monitor has the inherent capability of functioning in compliance with the rules, if properly constructed, maintained, and operated. The Commission realizes that the frequency monitor may have limited range over which the visual indicator will determine deviations. Accordingly, it is necessary that adjunct equipment be used to determine major deviations.
- (c) Additional rules with respect to withdrawal of type approval, modification of type approved equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type ap-

proval is based are set forth in Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter.

§ 3.693 Requirements for type approval of frequency monitors.

- (a) The specifications that frequency monitors shall meet before they will be approved by the Commission are as follows:
- (1) The monitors shall have an accuracy of better than 500 cycles for 30 days of VHF operation, or for 10 days of UHF operation, and under ordinary conditions (ambient temperature from 10° centigrade to 40° centigrade above zero, humidity from 10 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, power supply variations from 90 percent to 110 percent, and other conditions which may affect its accuracy) encountered in television broadcast stations throughout the United States.
- (2) The range of the indicating device for the aural monitor shall be at least 3000 cycles below to 3000 cycles above the assigned center frequency. Alternatively, the aural monitor may use an indicating device with a similar scale to indicate the difference-frequency between the aural and visual carriers. The range of the indicating device for the visual monitor shall be at least 1500 cycles below to 1500 cycles above the assigned carrier frequency.
- (3) The scale of the indicating device shall be calibrated in divisions of not more than 100 cycles.
- (4) Means shall be provided for adjustment of the monitor indication to agree with an external standard,
- (5) The monitors shall be capable of continuous operation and the circuits shall be such as to permit continuous monitoring of the transmitter carrier frequencies, and the difference-frequency between the visual and aural carriers if this method of measurement is used.
- (6) Operation of the monitors shall have no adverse effect on the operation of either the aural or visual transmitters or the signals emitted therefrom and shall be independent of the frequency control of the transmitters.
- (7) Means shall be provided for insuring power input level.
- (8) General design, construction and operation shall be in accordance with good engineering practice.
- (b) Tests to be made for approval of television broadcast frequency monitors. The manufacturer of a monitor shall submit data on the following at the time of requesting approval:
- Constancy of oscillator frequency, as measured daily for one month, or more.
- (2) Constancy of oscillator frequency when subject to vibration tests which would correspond to the treatment received in shipping, handling and installing the instrument.
- (3) Accuracy of reading of the frequency deviation instrument.
 - (4) Functioning of frequency adjustment device.
- (5) Effects on frequency readings, of the changing of tubes, of voltage variations, and of variations of room temperature through a range from 10° to 40° C.

- (6) Response of indicating instrument to small changes of frequency.
- (7) General information on the effect of tilting or tipping or other tests to determine ability of equipment to withstand shipment.
- (c) Various other tests may be made or required, such as effects of variation of input from the transmitter depending upon the character of the apparatus.
- (d) Tests shall be conducted in such a manner as to approximate actual operating conditions as nearly as possible. The equipment shall be tested on the highest channel for which it is designed.

§ 3.694 Requirements for type approval of aural modulation monitors.

- (a) The required aural modulation monitor may or may not be a part of the frequency monitor.
- (b) The specifications that the aural modulation monitor shall meet before it will be approved by the Commission are as follows:
- (1) Means shall be provided for indicating that the signal input to the modulation monitor is in the range required for proper operations.
- (2) A modulation peak indicating device shall be provided that can be set at any pre-determined value from 50 to 120 percent modulation (±25 kc swing is defined as 100 percent modulation) and for either positive or negative swings (i. e., either above or below transmitter center frequency).
- (3) A quasi-peak indicator with a meter having the characteristics given below shall be used with a circuit such that peaks of modulation of duration between 40 and 90 milliseconds are indicated to 90 percent of full value and the discharge rate adjusted so that the pointer returns from full reading to within 10 percent of zero within 500 to 800 milliseconds. A switch shall be provided so that this meter will read either positive or negative swings.
- (4) When modulation of a magnitude necessary to produce a deflection equivalent to 100 percent modulation is suddenly applied and left on, the indicating instrument shall not deflect beyond 110 percent on the first passage of the 100 percent mark and shall have excursion from the final value of less than 1 percent after one second or more.
- (5) The meter scale shall be similar in appearance to that of a standard VU meter. The scale length between 0 and 100 percent modulation markings shall be at least 2.3 inches. In addition to other markings a small marker for 133 percent modulation, designated as such, should be included for the purpose of testing the transmitter with 33.3 kc swing.
- (6) The indicated reading in percentage shall be accurate within ± 5 (based on 100 percent modulation) at any percentage of modulation up to 100.
- (7) The frequency characteristic curve as measured at 50 percent modulation shall not depart from a straight line more than $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ db from 50 to 15,000 cycles. Distortion shall be kept to a minimum.
- (8) The monitor shall not absorb appreciable power from the transmitter.

- (9) Operation of the monitor shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the transmitter.
- (10) General design, construction, and operation shall be in accordance with good engineering practice.
- (c) Tests to be made for approval of television broadcast aural modulation monitors. The manufacturer of a monitor shall submit data on the following at the time of requesting approval:
- (1) Audio frequency response of the monitor from 50 to 15,000 cycles in db from the response at 400 cycles.
 - (2) Distortion in the response.
 - (3) Input signal power required.
- (4) Permissible tolerance on input signal power to keep the meter reading correct within 5 percent units.
 - (5) Ballistic characteristics of the monitor indicator.
- (d) Various other tests may be made or required depending on the character of the apparatus.
- (e) Tests shall be conducted in such a manner as to approximate actual operating conditions as nearly as possible. The equipment shall be tested on the highest channel for which it is designed.

§§ 3.695-3.697 [Reserved]

§ 3.698 Tables.

TABLE I
MINUTES TO DECIMAL PARTS OF A DEGREE

Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees		
1	0, 01667	31	0. 51667		
2	. 03333	32	. 53333		
3	. 05	33	. 55		
4	. 06667	34	. 56667		
	. 08333	25	. 58333		
5		35			
6	. 10	36	. 60		
7	. 11667	37	. 61/67		
8	. 13333	38	. 63233		
9	. 15	39	. 65		
10	. 16667	40	. 66667		
11	. 18333	41	. 68333		
12	. 20	42	. 70		
13	. 21667	43	. 71667		
14	. 23333	44	. 73333		
15	. 25	45	. 75		
	. 26667		. 76667		
16		46			
17	. 28333	47	. 78333		
18	. 30	48	. 80		
19	. 31667	49	. 81667		
20	. 33333	50	. 83333		
21	. 35	51	. 85		
22	. 36667	52	. 86667		
23	. 38333	53	. 88333		
24	. 40	54	. 90		
25	. 41667	55	. 91667		
	. 43333	56	. 93333		
26					
27	. 45	57	. 95		
28	. 46667	58	. 96667		
29	. 48333	59	. 98333		
30	. 50	60	1.00		

TABLE I—Continued

SECONDS TO DECIMAL PARTS OF A DEGREE

Seconds	Degrees	Seconds	Degrees
	0.00028	31	0.00861
	.00056	32	. 00889
	. 00083	33	. 00917
	. 00111	34	. 00944
	. 00139	35	. 00972
	.00167	36	. 01
	. 00194	37	. 01028
	. 00222	38	. 01056
	.0025	39	. 01083
)	. 00278	40	. 01111
1	. 00306	41,	. 01139
2	. 00333	42	. 0116
3	. 00361	43	. 0119
4	. 00389	44	. 0122
5	. 00417	45	. 0125
B	. 00444	46	. 0127
7	.00472	47	. 0130
B	. 005	48	. 0133
9	.00528	49	. 0136
0	.00556	50	. 0138
1	. 00583	51	. 0141
2	.00611	52	. 0144
3	. 00639	53	. 0147
4	. 00667	54	. 015
5	.00694	55	. 0152
β	.00722	56	. 0155
7	. 0075	57	. 0158
8	.00778	58	. 0161
9	.00806	59	. 0163
D	.00833	60	. 0166

TABLE II
MILES PER DEGREE OF LATITUDE DIFFERENCE

。 25	,				miles
				,	
	0	68, 828	38	0	68, 968
	30	68, 833	••	30	68, 974
26	0	68, 837	39	0	68, 980
	30	68, 842		30	68, 986
27	0	68, 847	40	0	68, 992
	30	68. 852		30	68. 998
28	0	68, 857	41	0	69.074
	30	68, 862	-	30	69, 011
29	0	68. 867	42	0	69.017
	30	68. 873		30	69. 023
30	0	68. 878	43	0	69.029
	30	68. 883		30	69. 035
31	0	68. 889	44	0	69. 041
	30	68. 894		30	69. 047
32	0	68. 899	45	0	69. 053
	30	68. 905		30	69.060
33	0	68. 911	46	0	69.066
	30	68. 916		30	69. 072
34	0	68. 922	47	0	69. 078
	30	68. 928	١	30	69. 084
35	0	68. 933	48	_0	69. 090
	30	68. 939		30	69. 096
36	0	68. 945	49	0	69. 102
	30	68. 951		30	69. 108
37	0	68. 957	50	0	69. 115
	30	68. 962			

TABLE III

Middle latitude degrees	-			1						
	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
Minutes	60 700	60 011	01 675	61, 120	60 E47	59, 955	ED 245	E0 710	ED 070	F7. 40
	62. 728 62. 720	62. 211 62. 202	61.675 61.666	61. 111	60. 547 60. 537	59. 945	59. 345 59. 335	58. 716 58. 706	58. 070 58. 059	57. 40 57. 39
	62. 712	62, 193	61. 657	61. 101	60. 528	59. 935	59. 324	58, 695	58. 048	57. 38
	62. 703	62. 184	61. 648	61.092	60, 517	59, 925	59, 314	58, 684	58. 037	57. 37
	62, 694	62. 176	61. 639	61.082	60, 508	59. 915	59. 303	58. 684 58. 674	58. 026	57. 30
	62. 686	62. 167	61.630	61.073	60. 498	59, 905	59. 293	58. 663	58.015	57. 3
	62. 677	62. 158	61.621	61.064	60. 488	59. 895	59. 282	58. 652	58. 004 57. 994	57. 3
	62.669	62. 149 62. 140	61. 611	61. 054 61. 045	60. 478 60. 469	59. 885 59. 875	59. 272 59. 262	58. 642 58. 631	57. 994 57. 983	57. 3 57. 3
	62. 660 62. 652	62. 132	61. 602 61. 593	61. 035	60. 459	59. 865	59, 252	58. 620	57. 972	57. 3
	62. 644	62. 123	61. 584	61.026	60. 449	59: 855	59, 241	58. 610	57. 961	57. 2
	62. 635	62. 114	61.575	61.017	60, 440	59. 845	59. 231	58. 599	57. 950	57. 2
	62, 627	62. 105	61.566	61.007	60. 430	59. 835	59. 221	58. 588	57. 939	57.2
	62. 618	62. 096	61. 557	60. 997	60. 420	59. 825	59. 210	58. 578	57. 928	57. 2
	62. 609 62. 601	62. 088 62. 079	61. 547 61. 538	60. 988 60. 979	60, 410 60, 400	59, 814 59, 804	59. 200 59. 189	58. 567 58. 556	57. 917 57. 906	57. 2
	62, 592	62.079	61. 529	60, 969	60, 390	59. 794	59. 179	58. 546	57. 895	57. 2 57. 2
	62, 583	62, 061	61. 520	60, 959	60. 381	59. 784	59, 168	58, 535	57, 884	57. 2
	62. 575	62, 052	61. 510	60. 950	60. 371	59, 774	59. 158	58. 524 58. 514	57.873	57. 2
	62. 567	62.044	61.501	60. 940	60. 361	59. 764	59. 147	58. 514	57. 862	57.1
	62. 559	62. 035	61. 492	60. 931	60. 352	59. 754	59. 137	58. 503	57. 851	57. 1
	62. 550	62. 026	61. 483	60. 921	60. 342	59. 744	59, 127 59, 116	58. 492	57. 840 57. 829	57. 1
	62, 541 62, 532	62. 017 62. 008	61. 474 61. 465	60. 912 60. 902	60. 332 60. 322	59. 734 59. 723	59, 116	58. 481 58. 470	57. 829 57. 818	57. 1 57. 1
	62, 524	61. 999	61. 455	60. 893	60. 312	59. 713	59, 095	58. 460	57. 807	57.
	62, 515	61. 990	61. 446	60. 883	60, 302	59. 703	59, 085	58. 449	57, 796	57.
	62. 507	61.981	61, 437	60.874	60, 292	59. 693	59. 074	58. 438	57. 785 57. 774	57. 1
	62. 498	61. 972	61. 428	60. 865	60. 282	59. 683	59. 064	58. 428	57. 774	57. 1
	62. 489	61. 963 61. 955	61. 419 61. 409	60, 855 60, 845	60, 273 60, 263	59. 672 59. 662	59. 054 59. 043	58, 417 58, 406	57. 763 57. 752	57. (57. (
	62. 480 62. 472	61. 946	61. 409	60, 836	60, 253	59. 652	59, 033	58, 396	57.741	57. (
	62, 463	61. 937	61. 391	60.826	60. 243	59. 642	59, 022	58. 385	57. 729	57. 0
	62, 455	61, 928	61. 381	60, 817	60. 233	59. 632	59.012	58. 374	57. 718	57.0
	62. 446	61.918	61.372	60. 807	60. 223	59. 622	59. 001	58. 363	57. 707	57.0
	62. 438	61, 909	61. 363	60. 798	60. 213	59. 611	58. 991	58. 352	57. 696	57. (
	62, 429	61. 900	61. 354	60. 788	60. 203	59. 601	58. 980	58. 341	57. 685	57. (
	62. 420 62. 412	61.891 61.882	61.344 61.335	60. 778 60. 768	60. 194 60. 184	59. 591 59. 581	58. 970 58. 960	58. 331 58. 320	57. 674 57. 663	56. 1 56. 1
	62, 403	61.874	61, 325	60, 759	60, 174	59. 571	58, 949	58, 309	57. 652	56.
	62. 395	61. 865	61.316	60, 750	60, 164	59, 561	58, 939	58, 298	57, 641	56.
	62, 386	61, 856	61. 307	60, 740	60. 154	59, 550	58, 928	58. 288	57. 629	56.
	62. 377	61. 847	61. 298	60.730	60. 144	59. 540	58. 917	58. 277	57.618	56.
	62. 369	61. 838	61. 289	60. 721	60. 134	59. 530	58. 907	58. 266	57. 607	56.1
	62. 360	61. 829	61. 279	60. 711 60. 701	60. 124	59. 520 59. 510	58, 896 58, 886	58. 255 58. 244	57. 596 57. 585	56. 1 56. 1
	62. 351 62. 342	61.820 61.811	61. 270 61. 261	60. 692	60. 114 60. 104	59. 500	58. 875	58. 233	57. 574	56.
	62. 334	61. 802	61. 252	60. 682	60, 094	59. 489	58. 865	58. 223	57, 563	56.1
	62. 325	61. 793	61. 242	60. 672	60. 084	59. 479	58.854	58. 212	57. 552 57. 541	56.
	62. 316	61. 784	61, 233	60. 663	60. 074	59. 468	58. 843	58. 201	57. 541	56. 8
	62. 308	61.775	61. 223	60. 654	60. 065	59. 458	58. 833	58. 190	57, 529	56.1
	62. 299	61.766	61. 214	60. 644	60.055	59. 448	58. 822	58. 179	57. 518 57. 507	56.
	62, 290 62, 281	61. 757 61. 748	61. 205 61. 195	60. 634 60. 625	60. 045 60. 035	59, 438 59, 427	58. 812 58. 801	58. 168 58. 157	57. 507 57. 496	56, 8 56, 8
	62, 281	61. 748	61, 195	60, 615	60.025	59. 427 59. 417	58, 790	58. 147	57. 485	56. 8
	62, 264	61. 739	61. 176	60, 605	60.025	59. 406	58. 780	58, 136	57. 473	56.
	62. 255	61. 721	61. 167	60. 595	60.005	59. 396	58. 769	58. 125	57. 462	56.7
	62, 246	61. 712	61.158	60, 586	59, 995	59. 386	58. 759	58. 114	57. 451	56. 7
***************************************	62. 237	61.702	61.148	60. 576	59. 985	59. 376	58. 748	58. 103	57. 440	56. 7
1	62, 228	61, 693	61, 139	60. 566	59, 975	59. 365	58. 737	58, 092	57. 429	56. 7
	62. 228	61. 684	61. 129	60. 557	59. 965	59. 355	58. 727	58. 081	57. 418	56.

TABLE III-Continued

Middle latitude	Miles per degree of longitude difference (statute miles)														
degrees	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
Minutes	FC BOS	£0.000			FD 000	** ***	FO 000	F1 400	FO 000	40.000	40.00-	40.105	48.000		45 450
0	56. 725 56. 713	56. 026 56. 014	55. 311 55. 299	54. 578 54. 565	53. 828 53. 816	53. 063 53. 050	52. 280 52. 267	51. 482 51. 469	50, 669 50, 655	49. 839 49. 825	48. 995 48. 980	48. 135 48. 120	47. 260 47. 245	46. 371 46. 356	45, 468 45, 453
2 3	56. 702 56. 690	56, 002 55, 991	55. 286 55. 274	54. 553 54. 541	53. 803 53. 791	53. 037 53. 024	52. 254 52. 241	51. 455 51. 442	50. 641 50. 627	49. 811 49. 797	48. 966 48. 952	48. 106 48. 091	47. 231 47. 216	46. 341 46. 326	45. 438 45. 422
4 5	56. 678 56. 667	55. 979 55. 967	55, 262 55, 250	54, 528 54, 516	53. 778 53. 765	53. 011 52. 998	52. 229 52. 215	51. 429 51. 415	50, 614 50, 600	49. 783 49. 769	48. 937 48. 923	48. 077 48. 063	47. 201 47. 187	46. 311 46. 296	45. 407 45. 392
	56. 655 56. 644	55. 955 55. 943	55. 238 55. 226	54. 503 54. 491	53. 753 53. 740	52. 985 52. 972	52. 201 52. 188	51. 402 51. 388	50, 586 50, 573	49. 755 49. 741	48, 909 48, 895	48. 048 48. 034	47. 172 47. 158	46. 281 46, 266	45. 377 45. 362
3	56. 632 56. 621	55, 931 55, 920	55. 213 55. 201	54, 479 54, 466	53. 727 53. 715	52. 959 52. 946	52. 175 52. 162	51. 375 51. 361	50. 559 50. 545	49.727 49.713	48. 881 48. 867	48. 019 48. 005	47. 143 47. 128	46. 252 46. 237	45. 346 45. 331
10	56. 610 56. 598	55, 908 55, 896	55, 189 55, 177	54. 454 54. 441	53. 702 53. 689	52. 933 52. 920	52, 149 52, 135	51. 348 51. 335	50. 531 50. 517	49. 699 49. 685	48. 852 48. 838	47. 990 47. 975	47. 114 47. 099	46. 222 46. 207	45. 317 45. 301
12	56. 586 56, 575	55. 884 55. 872	55, 165 55, 153	54. 429 54. 417	53. 677 53. 664	52. 907 52. 894	52, 122 52, 109	51, 321 51, 307	50. 504 50. 490	49. 671 49. 657	48. 824 48. 809	47. 961 47. 946	47. 084 47. 069	46. 192 46. 177	45, 286 45, 270
5. 9	56. 563 56. 552	55. 860 55. 849	55. 141 55. 128	54. 404 54. 392	53. 651 53. 639	52. 881 52. 868	52. 096 52. 082	51. 294 51. 280	50. 476 50. 462	49. 643 49. 629	48. 795 48. 781	47. 932 47. 917	47. 054 47. 040	46. 162	45. 255 45. 240
5	56. 540 56. 529	55. 837 55. 825	55, 116 55, 104	54. 380 54. 367	53. 626 53. 613	52, 855 52, 842	52, 069 52, 056	51. 267 51. 253	50. 449 50. 435	49. 615 49. 601	48. 767	47. 903	47. 025 47. 010	46. 147 46. 132	45. 225
18	56. 517	55. 813	55. 093	54, 354	53.601	52, 830	52.043	51. 240	50. 421	49. 587	48. 752 48. 738	47. 888 47. 874	46, 995	46. 117 46. 102	45. 210 45. 194
20	56. 505 56. 493	55, 802 55, 790	55. 080 55. 068	54. 342 54. 330	53. 588 53. 575	52. 817 52. 804	52. 030 52. 016	51. 226 51. 213	50. 408 50. 394	49. 573 49. 559	48. 724 48. 709	47. 859 47. 845	46, 980 46, 966	46. 087 46. 072	45. 179 45. 164
21 22	56. 482 56. 470	55. 778 55. 766	55. 056 55. 043	54. 317 54. 304	53. 562 53. 549	52. 791 52. 778	52.003 51.990	51, 199 51, 185	50. 380 50. 366	49. 545 49. 531	48. 695 48. 681	47. 830 47. 816	46. 951 46. 936	45.057 46.042	45. 149 45. 134
23 24	56. 459 56. 447	55.754 55.742	55, 031 55, 019	54. 292 54. 280	53. 536 53. 524	52. 765 52. 752	51.977 51.963	51. 172 51. 159	50. 352 50. 338	49, 517 49, 503	48. 667 48. 653	47. 801 47. 787	46. 921 46. 906	46. 027 46. 012	45. 118 45. 103
22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28.	56. 435 56. 424	55. 730 55. 718	55. 007 54. 995	54. 267 54. 255	53. 511 53. 498	52. 730 52. 726	51.950 51.936	51. 145 51. 132	50. 325 50. 311	49. 489 49. 475	48. 638 48. 623	47. 772 47. 758	46, 891 46, 877	45. 997 45. 982	45. 088 45. 073
27	56. 412 56. 401	55. 706 55. 694	54. 983 54. 970	54. 242 54. 230	53. 486 53. 473	52, 713 52, 700	51.923 51.910	51. 118 51. 104	50. 297 50. 283	49. 461 49. 447	48. 609 48. 595	47. 743 47. 729	46. 862 46. 847	45. 967 45. 952	45. 057 45. 042
29	56. 389 56. 378	55. 682 55. 671	54. 958 54. 946	54. 217 54. 205	53. 460 53. 448	52. 687 52. 674	51. 897 51. 883	51. 091 51. 077	50. 270 50. 256	49. 433 49. 419	48, 581 48, 567	47. 714 47. 699	46, 832 46, 818	45. 937 45. 922	45, 026 45, 011
31	56. 366 56. 354	55. 659 55. 647	54, 934 54, 922	54. 192 54. 180	53. 435 53. 422	52, 661 52, 648	51. 870 51. 857	51.064 51.050	50. 242 50. 228	49, 405	48. 552 48. 538	47. 685 47. 671	46. 803 46. 788	45. 906 45. 891	44. 996 44. 981
33 34	56. 343 56. 331	55. 635 55. 623	54. 909 54. 897	54. 167 54. 155	53, 409 53, 396	52, 635 52, 622	51. 843 51. 830	51. 036 51. 023	50. 214 50. 200	49, 391 49, 377 49, 362	48. 524 48. 509	47. 656 47. 641	46. 773 46. 759	45. 876 45. 861	44, 965 44, 950
35 86	56. 319 56. 308	55. 611 55. 599	54. 885 54. 872	54. 142 54. 130	53. 384 53. 371	52, 608 52, 595	51, 817 51, 804	51. 010 50. 996	50, 186 50, 173	49. 348 49. 334	48. 494 48. 480	47. 627 47. 612	46. 744 46. 729	45. 845 45. 831	44. 935 44. 92 0
90	56. 296 56. 284	55. 587 55. 575	54. 861 54. 848	54. 117 54. 104	53. 358 53. 345	52, 582 52, 569	51. 790 51. 777	50, 982 50, 968	50. 159 50. 145	49. 320 49. 306	48. 466 48. 452	47. 597 47. 583	46. 714 46. 699	45. 816 45. 801	44, 904 44, 889
39	56. 273 56, 261	55. 563 55. 551	54. 836 54. 824	54. 092 54. 080	53. 332 53. 320	52. 556 52. 543	51. 763 51. 750	50. 955 50. 942	50. 131 50. 117	49, 292	48. 437 48. 423	47. 568	46.684	45. 786	44. 874
11	56. 249 56. 238	55. 539 55. 527	54. 811 54. 799	54. 067 54. 054	53. 307 53. 294	52. 530 52. 517	51. 736 51. 723	50. 928 50. 914	50. 103 50. 089	49. 277 49. 263 49. 249	48. 409 48. 395	47. 553 47. 539 47. 524	46. 669 46. 654 46. 639	45.771 45.756 45.741	44. 858 44. 843 44. 827
13	56, 226 56, 214	55. 515 55. 503	54. 787 54. 775	54. 042 54. 030	53. 281 53. 268	52. 504 52. 491	51.710 51.697	50. 901 50. 887	50. 076 50. 062	49 235	48, 380 48, 365	47. 509 47. 495	46. 624 46. 609	45. 726	44. 812
15	56. 202 56. 191	55. 491 55. 479	54. 762 54. 750	54. 017 54. 005	53. 255 53. 243	52. 478 52. 465	51.684 51.670	50. 873 50, 860	50, 062 50, 048 50, 034	49. 221 49. 207 49. 193	48. 351 48. 336	47. 480	46. 595	45. 710 45. 695	44. 797 44. 782
17	56. 179	55, 467 55, 455	54. 738 54. 726	53. 992 53. 979	53. 230 53. 217	52. 452 52. 438	51.657	50, 846 50, 833	50.034 50.020 50.006	49.179	48, 322	47. 465 47. 451	46, 580 46, 565	45. 680 45. 665	44. 766 44. 751
19	56, 167 56, 156	55, 443 55, 431	54. 713	53. 967 53. 955	53. 204	52, 425	51. 643 51. 630	50.819	49, 992	49. 165 49. 151	48. 308 48. 293	47. 436 47. 421	46, 551 46, 536	45. 650 45. 635	44. 736 44. 720
88 899 999 999 999 999 999 999 999 999	56. 144 56. 132 56. 120	55. 419	54. 701 54. 688	53. 942	53. 191 53. 178	52, 412 52, 399 52, 386	51. 616 51. 603	50. 805 50. 792	49. 978 49. 965	49. 136 49. 122	48. 279 48. 265 48. 250	47. 407 47. 392	46, 521 46, 506	45. 620 45. 604	44. 705 44. 689
33	56, 120 56, 109 56, 097	55. 407 55. 395	54. 676 54. 664	53. 929 53. 917	53. 165 53. 152	52. 373	51. 590 51. 576	50. 778 50. 764	49. 951	49, 108	48. 236 48. 222	47. 377 47. 363	46. 491 46. 476	45. 589 45. 574	44. 674 44. 659
55	56, 085	55. 383 55. 371	54. 652 54. 639	53. 904 53. 891	53. 140 53. 127	52, 359 52, 346	51. 563 51. 549	50. 751 50. 737	49. 923 49. 909	49. 080 49. 066	48. 207	47. 348 47. 333	46. 461 46. 446	45, 559 45, 544	44. 643 44. 628
56	56.061	55. 359 55. 347	54. 627 54. 614	53. 879 53. 867	53. 114 53. 101	52. 333 52. 320	51. 536 51. 523	50, 723 50, 710	49. 895 49. 881	49. 051 49. 037	48. 192 48. 178	47. 319 47. 304	46. 431 46. 416	45. 529 45. 514	44. 613 44. 597
57 58 59	56, 050 56, 038	55, 335 55, 323	54. 602 54. 590	53. 854 53. 841	53. 088 53. 075	52. 307 52. 294	51. 509 51. 496	50. 696 50. 682	49, 967 49, 853	49. 023 49. 009	48. 163 48. 149	47. 289 47. 275	46. 401 46. 386	45. 499 45. 484	44. 582 44. 566

TARLE IV

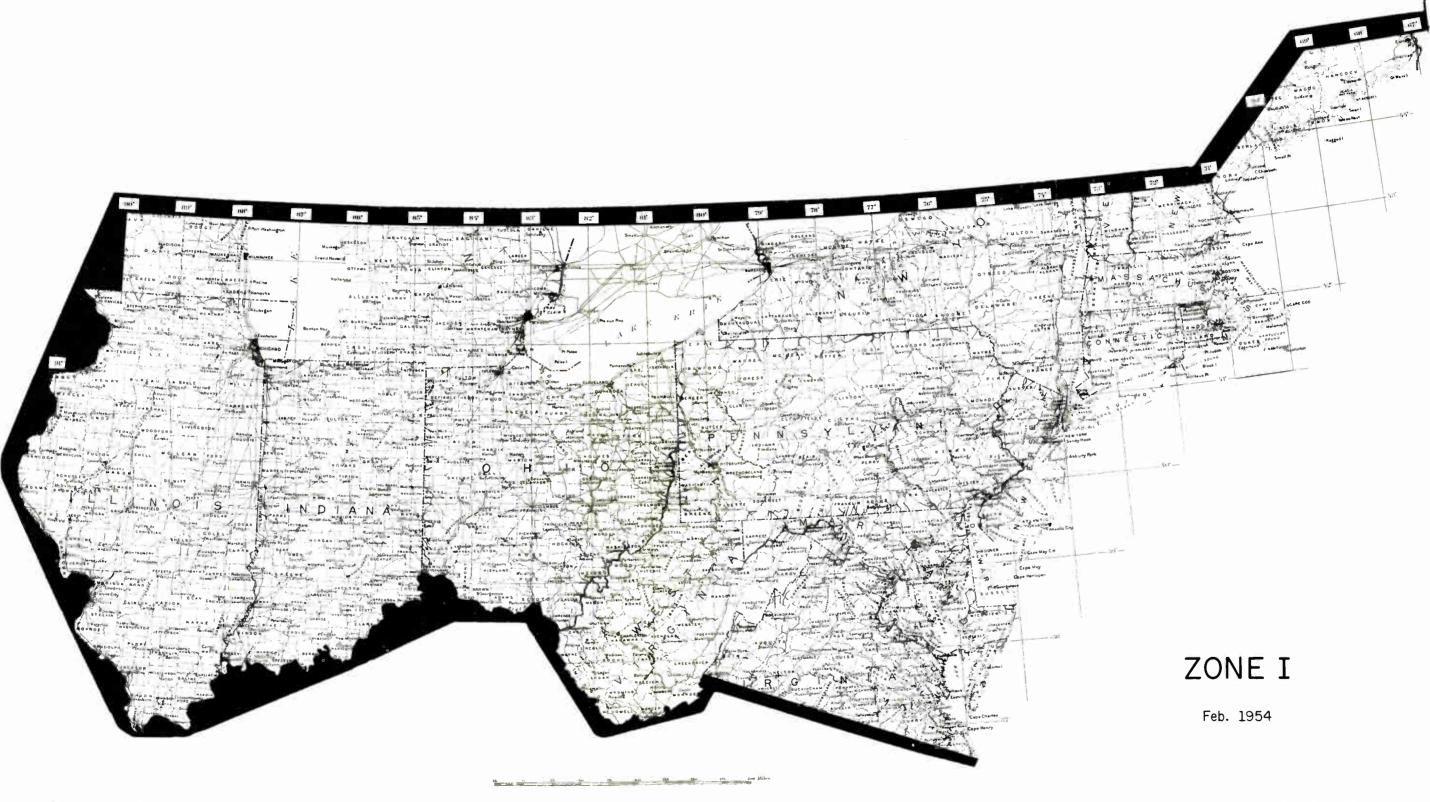
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
Channel	20 miles (IF beat)	20 miles (inter- modulation)	55 miles (adjacent channel)	60 miles (oscillator)	60 miles (sound image)	75 miles (picture image)
14 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 80 60 67 78 79 80 80 80 80 81 82	73, 57 74, 58 75, 59 77, 60 77, 61 78, 62 79, 63 80, 64 81, 65 82, 66 93, 67 70 71 72 73	16-19 17-20 14, 18-21 14-16, 19-22 14-16, 19-22 14-17, 21-24 16-18, 22-25 16-19, 23-28 17-20, 24-27 18-21, 22-28 19-22, 26-29 20-23, 27-30 21-24, 28-31 22-25, 28-32 23-26, 30-33 24-27, 31-34 25-28, 32-35 26-29, 33-36 27-30, 34-37 28-31, 35-38 29-32, 36-39 30-33, 37-40 31-34, 38-41 22-35, 39-42 33-36, 40-43 34-37, 41-44 35-38, 42-45 36-39, 44-47 38-41, 45-51 41-44, 48-51 41-44, 48-51 41-44, 48-51 41-44, 48-51 41-45, 50-55 44-47, 51-54 45-58, 58-59, 58-69, 77-76, 58-69, 77-76, 58-69, 77-76, 58-69, 77-76, 78-77, 78-77, 78-79, 77-74, 78-81, 77-74, 78-81, 77-74, 78-81, 77-74, 78-81, 77-78, 88-77, 78-81, 78-79, 87-79	15 14, 16 18, 20 119, 21, 22, 22, 22, 22, 22, 22, 22, 22, 22	21 22 23 24 26 27 28, 14 29, 16 30, 16 31, 17 32, 18 33, 19 34, 23 34, 23 34, 24 41, 27 42, 28 43, 29 44, 35 50, 36 51, 37 52, 38 55, 41 55, 41 55, 42 57, 43 66, 52 67, 58 68, 54 69, 56 67, 57 68, 54 69, 56 67, 57 69, 56 60, 56 60, 56 61, 47 62, 48 64, 50 66, 52 67, 57 68, 54 69, 56 69, 56 69, 56 71, 57 72, 61 79, 62 79, 66 81, 67 79, 76 76	28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 41 44 45 19 48 49 21 50 52 24 55 52 24 55 52 24 55 52 24 56 33 66 33 66 33 66 33 66 67 73 48 50 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 6	29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 41 42 43, 14 45, 15 46, 16 47 48, 18 49, 19 50, 20 51, 22 53, 23 54, 25 55, 25 56, 27 58, 28 60, 30 61, 37 68, 36 67, 37 68, 36 69, 39 77, 41 77, 47 80, 56 81, 51 82, 53 83, 54 84, 56 86, 36 86, 36 86, 37 86, 36 86, 37 86, 36 86, 36 86, 37 86, 36 86, 36 86

Note: The parenthetical reference beneath the mileage figures in columns 2 through 7, inclusive, indicate, in abbreviated form, the bases for the required mileage separations. For a discussion of these bases, see the "Sixth Report and Order" of the Commission (FCC 52-294). The hyphenated numbers listed in column (3) are both inclusive.

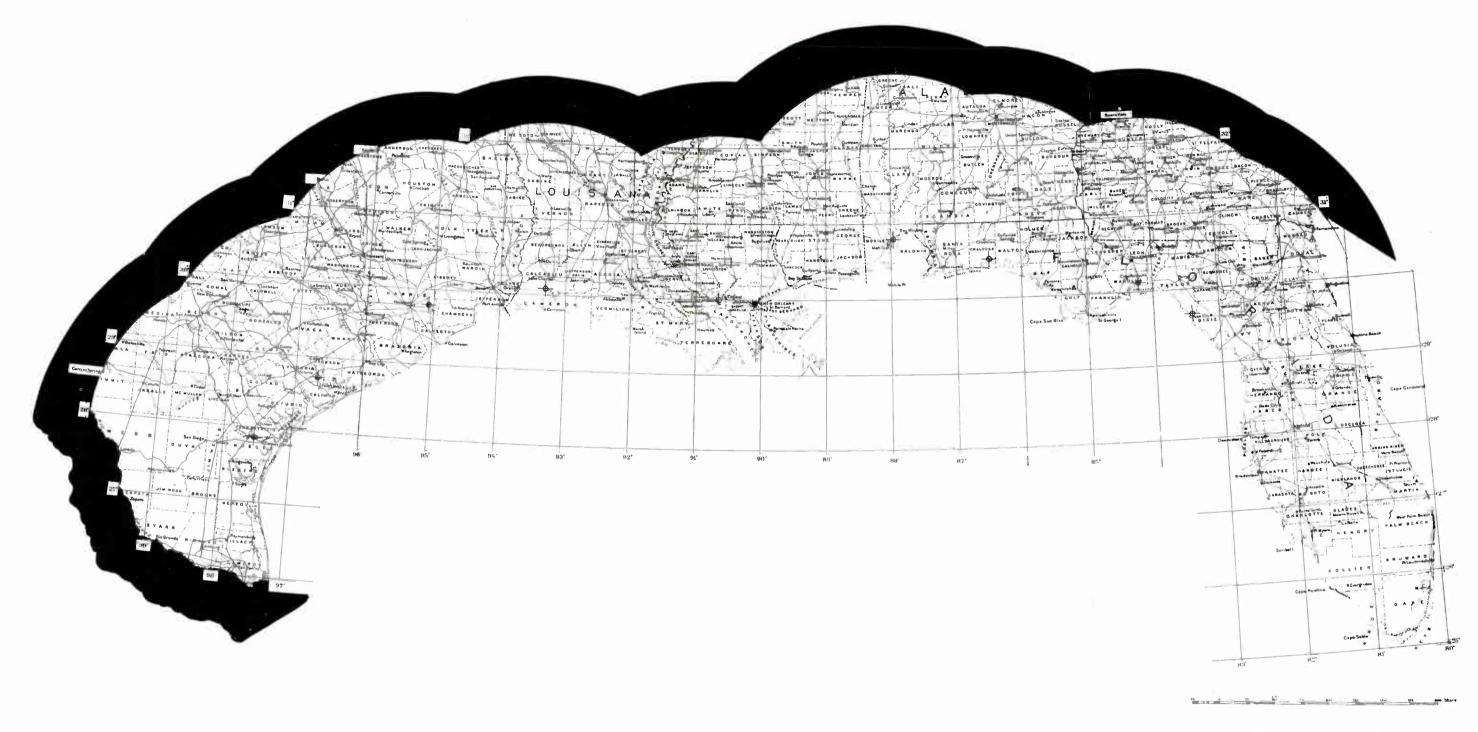
§ 3.699 Engineering charts.

This section consists of the following Figures 1-12 and "slider for use with Figures 9 and 10".

WorldRadioHistory



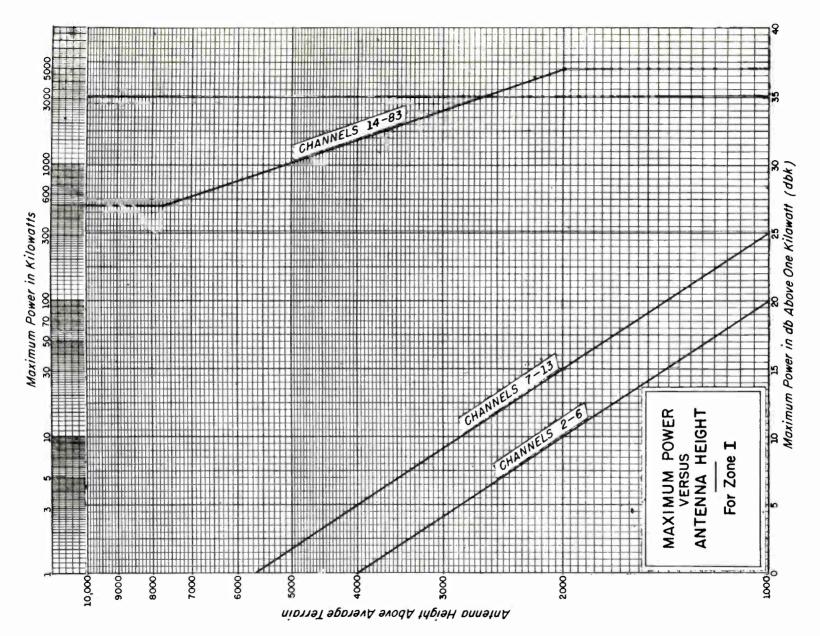
FCC § 3.699, FIGURE 1



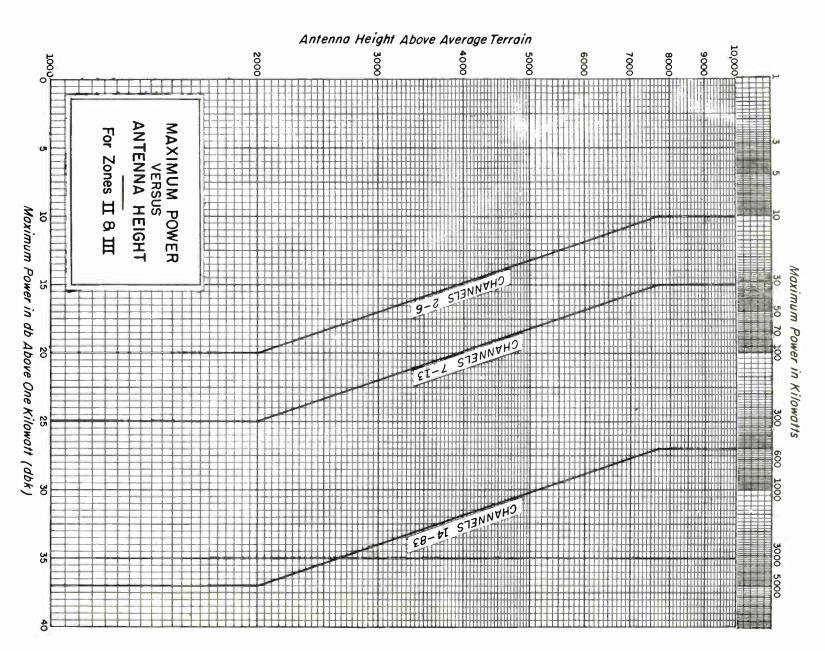
ZONE III

MARCH 1957

WorldRadioHistory .

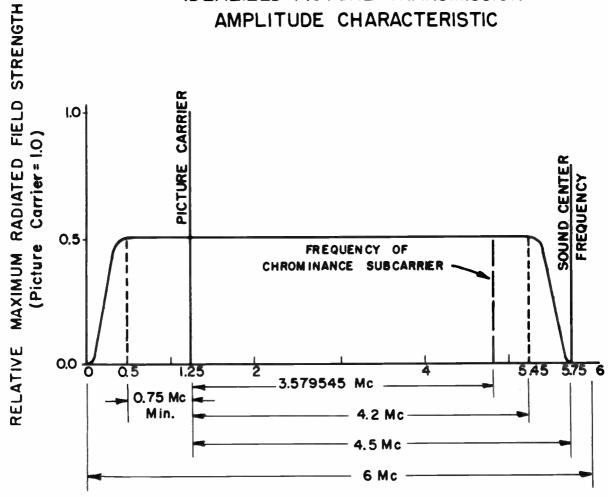








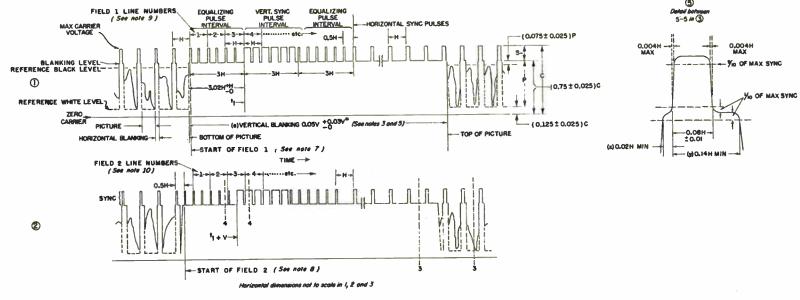
IDEALIZED PICTURE TRANSMISSION AMPLITUDE CHARACTERISTIC

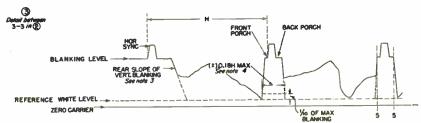


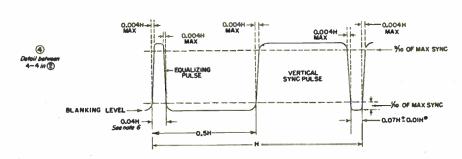
Note: Not drawn to scale



TELEVISION SYNCHRONIZING WAVEFORM FOR MONOCHROME TRANSMISSION ONLY

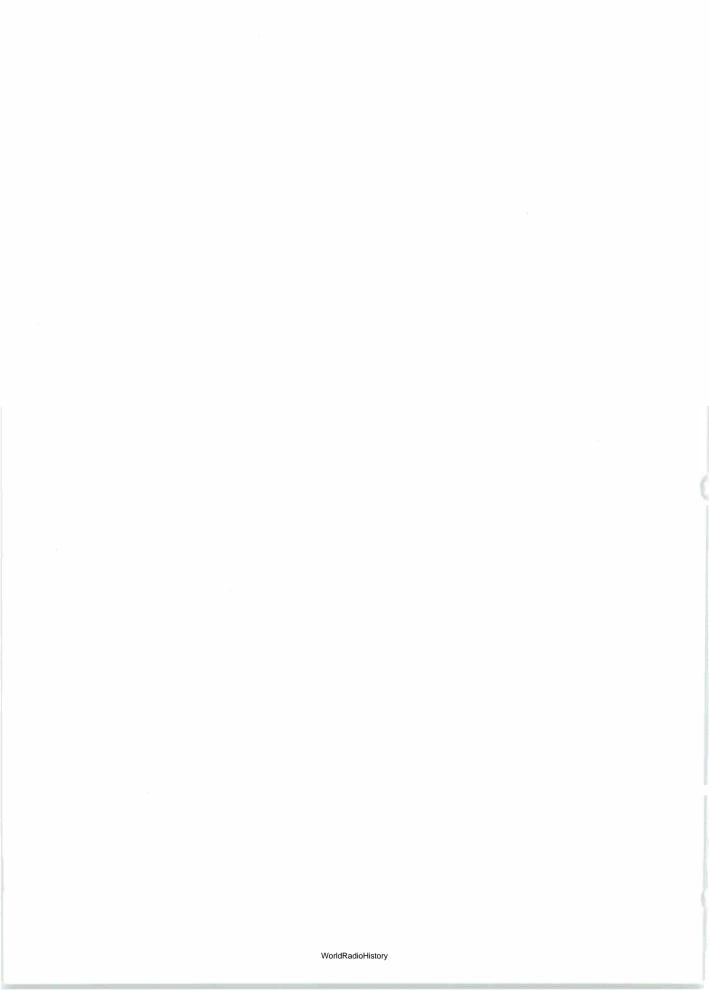






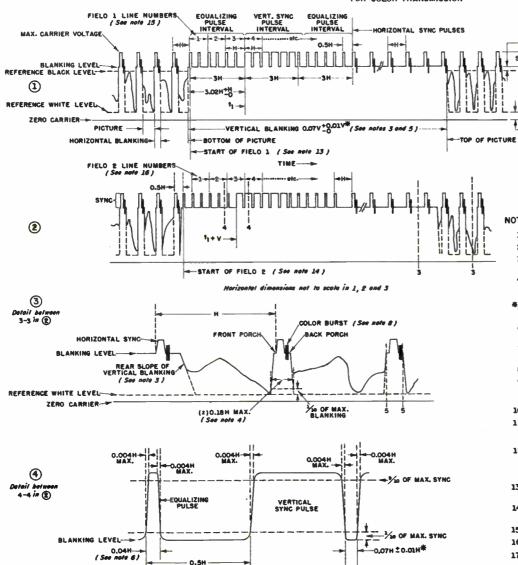
NOTES

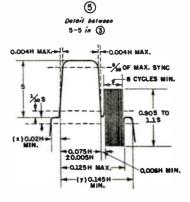
- 1 H = Time from stort of one line to stort of next line.
- 2 V = Time from stort of one field to stort of next field.
- 3 Leading and traiting edges of vertical blanking should be complete in less than 0.1H.
- Leading and trailing stopes of harizantal blanking must be steep enough to preserve minimum and maximum values of (x+y) and (z) under all conditions of picture content.
- * 5 Dimensions marked with asterisk indicate that tolerances given are permitted only for long time variations and not for successive cycles.
 - 6 Equalizing pulse area shall be between 0.45 and 0.5 of area of a harizontal sync pulse.
 - 7 Stort of Field 1 is defined by a whole line between first equalizing pulse and preceding H sync pulses.
- 8 Stort of Field 2 is defined by a half line between first equalizing pulse and preceding H sync pulses.
- 9 Field 1 line numbers stort with first equalizing pulse in Field 1.
- 10 Field 2 line numbers stort with second equalizing pulse in Field 2.
- 11 Refer to text for further explanations and tolerances.



TELEVISION SYNCHRONIZING WAVEFORM

FOR COLOR TRANSMISSION





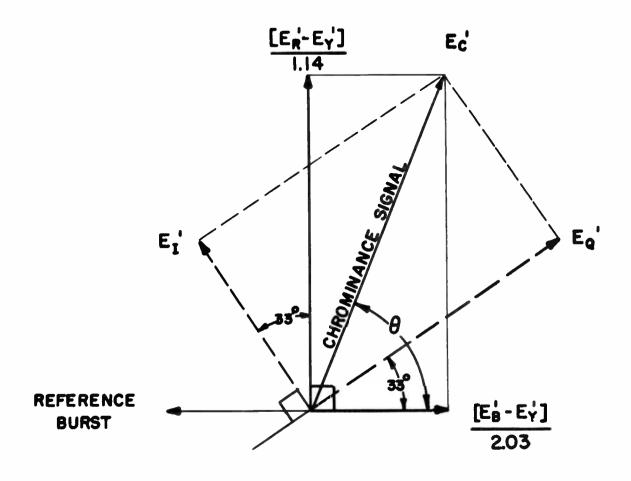
NOTES

-(0.075 ±0.025)P

-(0.75 ± 0.025)C

(0.12510.025)C

- 1 H = Time from start of one line to start of next tine.
- 2 V = Time from start of one field to start of next field.
- 3 Leading and trailing edges of vertical blanking should be complete in less than 0.1%.
- 4. Leading and trailing slopes of horizontal blanking must be steep enough to preserve minimum and maximum values of (x+y) and (x) under all conditions of picture content.
- *5 Dimensions marked with asterisk indicate that tolerances given are permitted only for long time variations and not for successive cycles,
- 6 Equalizing pulse area shall be between 0.45 and 0.5 of area of a horizontal sync pulse,
- 7 Color burst follows each horizontal pulse, but is amitted following the equalizing pulses and during the broad vertical pulses.
- 8 Color bursts to be omitted during monochrome transmission.
- 9 The burst frequency shall be 3.579545 mc. The tolerance on the frequency shall be \$10 cycles with a maximum rate of change of frequency not to exceed \(\frac{1}{10} \) cycle per second per second.
- 10 The horizontal scanning frequency shall be 453 times the burst frequency.
- 11 The dimensions specified for the burst determine the times of starting ond stopping the burst, but not its phose. The color burst consists of amplitude modulation of a continuous sine way.
- 12 Dimension "P" represents the peak excursion of the lyminonce signal from blanking level, but does not include the chrominance signal. Dimension "S" is the sync amplitude obove blanking level. Dimension "C" is the peak corrier amplitude.
- 13 Stort of Field 1 is defined by a whole line between first equalizing pulse and preceding N sync pulses.
- 14 Start of Field 2 is defined by a half line between first equalizing pulse and preceding N sync pulses.
- 15 Field 1 line numbers start with first equalizing pulse in Field 1.
- 16 Field 2 line numbers start with second equalizing pulse in Field 2.
- 17 Refer to text for further explanations and tolerances.





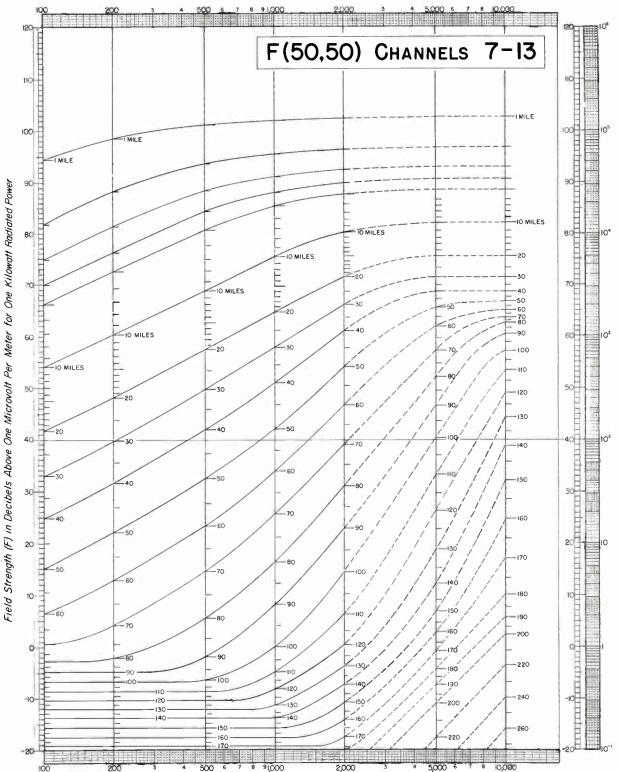
Transmitting Antenna Height in Feet

TELEVISION CHANNELS 2-6, 14-83

ESTIMATED FIELD STRENGTH EXCEEDED AT 50 PERCENT OF THE POTENTIAL RECEIVER LOCATIONS FOR AT LEAST 50 PERCENT OF THE TIME AT A RECEIVING ANTENNA HEIGHT OF 30 FEET

Page 207 (Ed. 6/59)

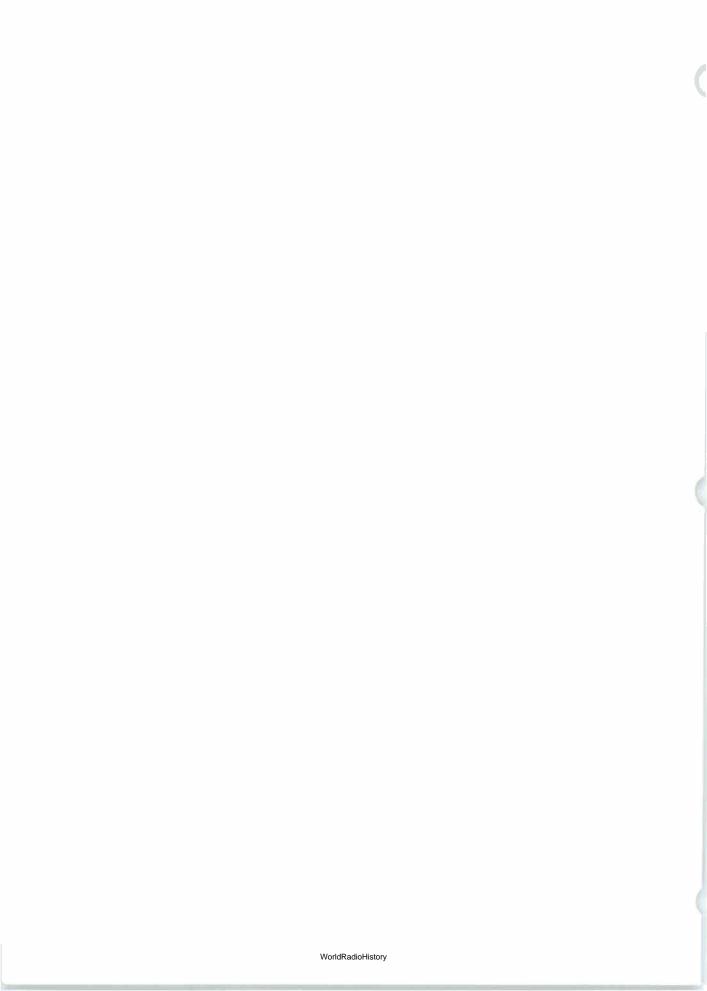




Transmitting Antenna Height in Feet

TELEVISION CHANNELS 7-13

ESTIMATED FIELD STRENGTH EXCEEDED AT 50 PERCENT OF THE POTENTIAL RECEIVER LOCATIONS FOR AT LEAST 50 PERCENT OF THE TIME AT A RECEIVING ANTENNA HEIGHT OF 30 FEET



Page 211 (Ed. 6/59) [Sliding Scale for use with Figures 9, 10—Pages 207-209]

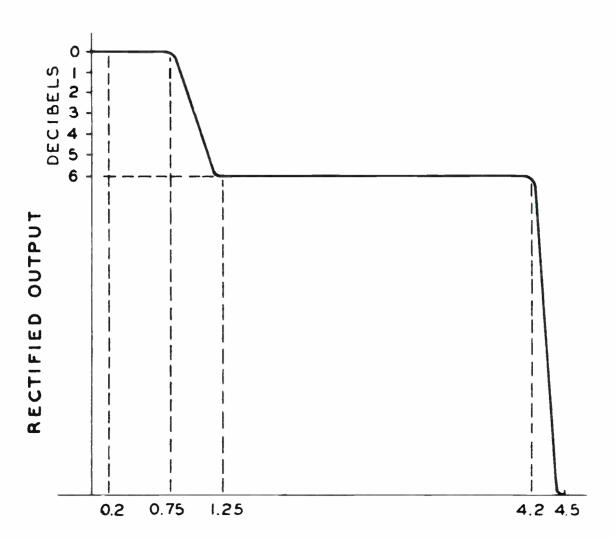
Highre Figure				10 w	₩ 111111111111111111111111111111111111	kw	10 kw	100kw	1,000 kw	ER RADIATED						
Scale for s 4, 10	20	 0	ō	8		8	8	8	70	80	8	8	ē	8	130	F IN DB ABOVE 1 µv/m
60 via	9				2 4 4 9	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			22 34 3							Ε IN μν/m μν/m
-	H	шш					ШШ									DB DB

74 214					IO w	100m	I kw	IO kw	IOO kw	POW 1,000 kw	ER RADIATED						
ding 8					성	₽	0	ō	8	8 POW	ER IN OB ABO	WE 1 Kw					
ecale fo	8	-10	0	ō	20	8	8	8	8	70	80	90	8	ē	8	8	F IN DB ABOVE 1 #V/m
# #	٥		0 404		. 7 m o	N 4 4 0 1	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	N 4 4 0	e 1820	N (# A (#	on value of	N U & U	# 1000	N 4 4 0 1	Q.		ō E IN μν/m
¥																	μν/m
	H	ntimitim	HHHH	HIII	1111111111	mminni	шшш						ШНШ		ШШ		D8

Fig					10 w	IOOw	1 1111 1	10 kw	IOOkw	1,000 kw	ER RADIATED						
N. S.					8	è	0	ō	8	영 POW	ER IN OB ABO	VE 1 Kw					
ecale fo	8	ę	0	ō	8	8	8	8	8	70	80	90	8	ē	8	36	F IN OB ABOVE 1 HV/m
- 6	٥	N U 4 0	0.400		s 7 8 9 O	N 4 4 4 1	, and 0	N 4 4 4	# 10m2	N 4 4 0	6 4 d 10 0		,Q	N W A D C	7 . Q		ō E IN μν/m
*10																	μν/m
	H	mtuntuu					ШШШ	ШШ	шш	шшш		ШШ	шшш		шшш		₩ D8

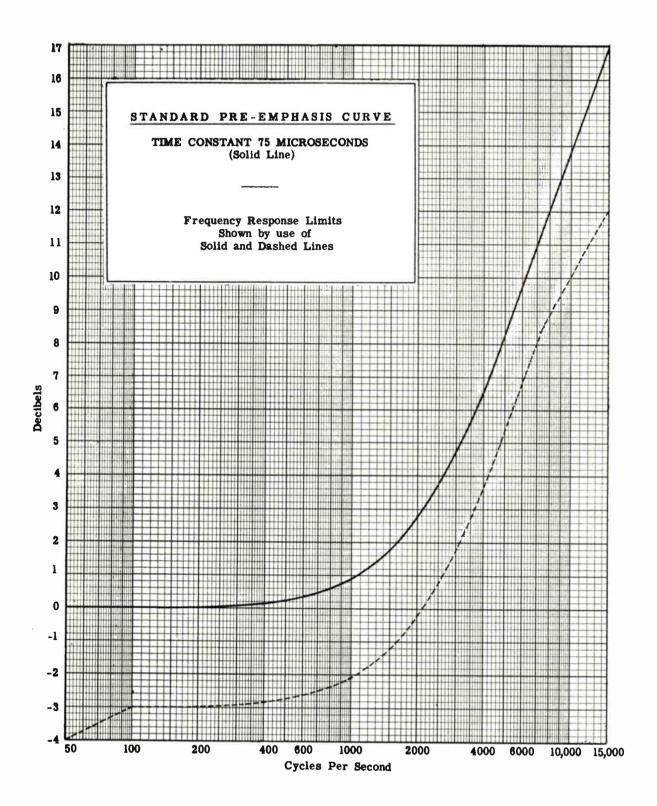
					10 "	KOOW TO THE RESERVE T	TTIII T	IO kw	IOOkw	POW I,000kw	ER RADIATED						
Figures					8 10 m	÷	0	5	8	•	ER IN DB ABO	WE 1 KW					
9, 18	8	-6	0	ō	8	8	8	8	8	70	80	90	8	ē	8	8	F IN DB ABOVE 1 µv/m
9	٩		a 486-		5 7 8 9 O	N 4 4 U	, , , , , ,	N & & U	6 7 m Q	10 U A U	B 488	N 4 4 18	, , , , , , ,	10 G 5 G 6	Q		ō E IN μν/m
*																	μν/m
	H	atamban i	HIHHH		1111111111		шШШ								шш	HIIIIIII	TH DB

ASSUMED IDEAL DETECTOR OUTPUT



MODULATING FREQUENCY
MEGACYCLES





SUBPART F—INTERNATIONAL BROAD-CAST STATIONS

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FACILITIES

§ 3.701 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terminology employed in this subpart:

- (a) International broadcast station. A broadcasting station employing frequencies allocated to the broadcasting service between 5950 and 26100 kc, whose transmissions are intended to be received directly by the general public in foreign countries.
- (b) Frequency-hour. One frequency used for one hour.
- (c) Day. Any twenty-four hour period beginning 0000 EST and ending 2400 EST.
- (d) Sunspot number. The predicted 12 month running average of the number of sunspots for any month as indicated in the National Bureau of Standards CRPL Series D publications.
- (e) Vernal equinox season. That period of any calendar year starting at 0000 EST on 1 February and ending at 2400 EST on 30 April.
- (f) Summer season. That period of any calendar year starting at 0000 EST on 1 May and ending at 2400 EST on 31 July.
- (g) Autumnal equinox season. That period of any calendar year starting at 0000 EST on 1 August and ending at 2400 EST on 31 October.
- (h) Winter season. That period of any calendar year starting at 0000 EST on 1 November and ending at 2400 EST on 31 January.
- (i) Maximum usable frequency (MUF). The highest frequency which is returned to the surface of the earth for a particular path and time of day on 50 percent of the days of the reference month.
- (j) Optimum working frequency (OWF). The frequency which is returned to the surface of the earth for a particular path and time of day on 90 percent of the days of the reference month.
- (k) Reference month. The middle month of any season listed in \S 3.704 "Daily Frequency Hour Availability Table."
- (1) Delivered median field intensity or field intensity. The field intensity incident upon the target area expressed in microvolts per meter, or decibels above one microvolt per meter, which is exceeded by the hourly median value on 50 percent of the days of the reference month.
- (m) Target area. Geographic area in which the reception of particular programs is specifically intended and in which adequate broadcast coverage is contemplated.
- (n) Contract operation. Any non-Government operation of an international broadcast station pursuant to a contract with an agency of the United States Government and subject to Governmental control as to program content, target areas to be covered, and time of broadcast

(o) Private operation. Any non-Government operation of an International Broadcast station which is not contract operation.

§ 3.702 Assignment and use of frequencies.

Note: Paragraphs (c) through (k) do not apply to stations when engaged in contract operations as defined in § 3.701.

- (a) Frequencies will be assigned by the Commission from time to time and in accordance with the provisions of this section, to authorized international broadcast stations for use at specified hours and for transmission to specified target areas. Licensees may request the assignment of specific frequencies for transmission during given hours of operation to specified target areas by filing informal requests in triplicate with the Commission no less than 15 days prior to the start of a new season. Such requests will be honored to the extent that interference and propagation conditions permit and that they are otherwise in accordance with the provisions of this section. Requests for changes in frequency or hour assignments at other times during the year or which are received less than 15 days before the start of a new season will be processed as rapidly as practical. All specific frequency authorizations will be made only on the express understanding that they are subject to immediate cancellation or change without hearing whenever the Commission determines that interference or propagation conditions so require and that each assignment of frequency hours for a given season is unique unto itself and not subject to renewal. with the result that completely new assignments must be secured for the forthcoming season. Where a station is simultaneously engaged in both private and contract broadcasting, as defined in § 3.701, it must receive separate frequency hour authorizations for each of these operations.
- (b) Any foreign standard target areas shown in Figure 1 of § 3.792 may be specified by the licensee, in which case field intensity calculations should be based on the transmission path between the corresponding reference points listed in § 3.703. In the event a broadcast is to be directed to more than one target area in the same region, the primary target area should be specified and the reasons for selecting that particular target area given, with special reference to the nature and special suitability, if any, of the programming proposed. Field intensity calculations should be based on the transmission path to the standard reference point in \$3.703 for the primary target area. In the event a licensee wishes to specify target areas other than those shown in Figure 1 of § 3.792, adequate justification must be given to show that the use of standard target areas is inappropriate, with special reference given to any specialized programming proposed which appears suitable only for the nonstandard target areas designated. When nonstandard target areas are proposed, special reference points must be specified (by geographical coordinates) and reasonably chosen so as to insure complete and adequate coverage of the target areas.

(c) Frequencies assigned by the Commission will be within the following bands:

Band A	 5950-6200
Band B	 9500-9775
Band C	 11700-11975

(d) No frequency will be assigned which would provide a Delivered Median Field Intensity, either measured or calculated, of less than 150 uv/m—50 percent or 43.5 decibels above one uv/m at the distant foreign target area. (This value of Delivered Median Field Intensity is expected to provide protection against atmospheric and industrial noise for at least 90 percent of each hour during 90 percent of the days of the month.) With each request for frequency assignment, licensees must submit computations which adequately show that this requirement would be met.

NOTE: Standard OWF propagation curves and Delivered Median Field Intensity curves for the various hours and seasons throughout the eleven year sunspot cycle have been computed for transmission paths between standard reference points listed in \$ 3.703 for the standard target areas shown in Figure 1 of § 3.792. These curves, which were developed and used at the Mexico City High Frequency Broadcasting Conference (1948-1949), are available at the Commission's Washington offices and may be used in calculating the propagation data which licensees are required to provide under these Rules. The methods used in computing these data are described in Chapter 7, paragraph 7.7 of the National Bureau of Standards Circular 462. In lieu of that data, and in all cases where nonstandard target areas are specified as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, licensees must develop their own propagation curves for use in computing values of OWF and Delivered Median Field Intensity for the particular transmission paths involved. In doing so, use may be made of the published propagation data of the National Bureau of Standards known as CRPL Series D, "Basic Radio Propagation Predictions", published monthly in conjunction with National Bureau of Standards Circular 465, "Instruction for the use of Basic Radio Propagation Predictions." These publications are available from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington 25. D.C. A typical example of a computation for a transmission path between standard target areas is from New York (Area 8) to Buenos Aires (Area 15). The Delivered Median Field Intensity for the equinox season, sunspot 5, and for the 6 Mc band for the hours 0200 to 0400 GMT is indicated by the appropriate propagation curve as 24 decibels above one microvolt per meter for 1 kw radiated power. The transmitter power output of 20 decibels (100 kw) is added. The transmitting antenna gain of 12 decibels is added. The resultant total (56 decibels) exceeds the level of 43.5 decibels required to deliver a median field intensity of 150 uv/m at the distant target area.

- (e) Frequencies assigned will be as near as possible to the Optimum Working Frequency. In no case will they exceed the Maximum Usable Frequency for more than a total of 15 minutes during any period of transmission. With each request for frequency assignment, licensees must submit computations which adequately show that this requirement would be met. (See note in paragraph (d) of this section regarding methods for computation.)
- (f) Not more than one frequency will be authorized for use at any one time for any one program trans-

- mission except in instances where a program is intended for reception in more than one target area and the intended target areas cannot be served by a single frequency.
- (g) No authorization for use of a particular frequency will be issued which fails to provide a minimum co-channel Delivered Median Field Intensity protection ratio of 40 db to the transmissions of other broadcasting stations at the reference point in the target area being served by such stations which, in the opinion of the Commission, have priority of assignment.
- (h) Authorization for use of a particular frequency will not be issued which does not provide a minimum adjacent channel Delivered Median Field Intensity protection ratio of 11 db to the transmissions of other international broadcasting stations at the reference points in the target areas being served by such stations which, in the opinion of the Commission, have priority of assignment.
- (i) Any frequency authorized to an international broadcast station shall also be available for assignment to other international broadcast stations.
- (j) Not more than one frequency shall be used simultaneously under the same authorization and call letter and equipment installation number designation.
- (k) Subject to all other pertinent provisions of this subpart, the total maximum number of frequency-hours which will be authorized to all licensees of private international broadcast stations for private operation combined in any frequency band for any pertinent season during any one day will be those in § 3.704 less the number of frequency-hours in these bands scheduled for use by both (1) government international broadcasting stations, and (2) international broadcast stations licensed by the Commission to use frequencies in these bands for contract operations.
- (1) In the event the total number of frequency hours in any band scheduled for both (1) government international broadcasting stations, and (2) international broadcast stations licensed by the Commission to use frequencies in these bands for contract operations equals or exceeds 75 percent of the frequency hour figures given in § 3.704, the maximum number of frequency-hours which will be authorized to all licensees of international broadcast stations for private operation in any frequency band for any pertinent season during any one day will be 25 percent of the frequency hours shown in § 3.704.
- (m) If the requests for international broadcasting frequency-hours for private operation in any band or bands exceed those available under the terms of these Rules, in the absence of any voluntary agreement for reduction of frequency-hours requested, the Commission will designate all requests for frequency-hours in the band or bands in question for hearing. Pending such hearing the Commission will temporarily assign the available frequency-hours equally among the several applicants: Provided, however, That with respect to such temporary allocation:
- (1) An existing license shall not, to the extent such frequency hours are available, receive less than the number of frequency-hours utilized during the preceding

season or requested for the forthcoming season, whichever is lesser.

- (2) Where the number of frequency-hours available for private international broadcasting during a forthcoming season are insufficient to permit existing licensees to secure a temporary allocation equal to that previously utilized or requested, whichever is lesser, the allocation shall be pro-rated among such persons in a manner which will give them a share of the available frequency-hours proportionate to that utilized in the preceding season.
- (3) In any event, where an applicant's share of the available frequency hours would be more than requested, the surplus shall be divided among the remaining applicants in the manner herein prescribed.

§ 3.703 Latitude and longitude of areas used for field intensity calculations.

Area No.	Latitude degrees	Longitude degrees	
	65 N.	150 W	
	60 N.	125 W	
	60 N.	100 W	
	60 N.	80 W	
	70 N.	40 W	
		120 W	
	40 N.		
	40 N.	100 W	
	40 N.	80 W	
	50 N.	60 W	
0	20 N.	100 W	
	10 N.	80 W	
	10 8.	70 W	
2		50 W	
3	10 8.		
4	30 8.	60 W	
5	25 8.	50 W	
6	45 8.	70 W	
7	65 N.	20 W	
8	65 N.	15 E	

Area No.	Latitude degrees	Longitude degrees
9	65 N.	40 E
20	70 N.	60 E
1	70 N.	80 E
2	70 N.	100 E
3	70 N.	120 E
4	65 N.	140 E
5	65 N.	160 E
6	65 N.	180 E
7	50 N.	
8	50 N.	20 E
9	50 N.	40 E
0	50 N.	60 E
1	50 N.	80 E
2	50 N. 50 N.	100 E 120 E
3	55 N.	
4	55 N.	140 E 160 E
5	40 N.	25 W
6	30 N.	25 1
7	30 N.	20 E
18	30 N.	40 E
0	30 N.	60 E
1	20 N.	80 E
2	40 N.	85 E
3	35 N.	100 E
4	30 N.	120 E
5	35 N.	140 E
6	10 N.	5 W
7	10 N.	20 E
8	10 N.	40 E
9	15 N.	100 E
0	10 N.	120 E
1	0°	140 E
2	10 8.	20 E
3	10 8.	40 E
A.	5 8.	105 E
55	15 8.	140 E
8	20 8.	165 E
7	30 8.	25 E
8	25 8.	120 E
9	35 S.	150 E
0	40 8.	170 E
1	20 N.	160 W
2	20 8.	170 W
3	20 8.	150 W
4	15 N.	145 E 170 E
15	10 N.	170 E

§ 3. 704 Daily frequency hour availability table.

Band	Season	Sunspot Numbers									
		0-20	20-35	35-50	50-65	65-80	80-95	95-110	110-125	125-140	
Mc.	June March-September December	0 29 45	0 21 47	0 14 48	0 7 49	0 0 50	0	0	0 0	3	
	June March-September December	34 52 54	30 42 50 50	27 36 47 48	24 31 44 46	21 27 42 45	16 23 39 39	11 19 36 31	5 12 33 23	3 3 1 2 2 2 8	
	June. March-September. December. June.	47 31 84	50 50 34 88	52 36 91	54 38 94	55 39 96	49 34 87	40 30 79	31 26 69		
	March-September	49 35	54 35 32	58 35 40	61 35 47	64 35 53	47 33 59	33 31 66	21 29 75		
	June March-September December June	14	22 18 9	22 21 14	21 23 18	20 25 22	24 23 39	29 20 52	34 17 68 56	8 3 1 8	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	March-September December	(l) 6	(¹)	16 15 (¹)	(¹) 22 18	27 21 (¹)	(1) 36 29	(¹) 45 36	(1) 47	(1)	
Totals	June March-September	196 200 185	209 198 195	220 198 202	229 196 207	237 193 212	240 179 158	239 166 153	239 154 152	23 14 18	

I No limit.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 3.710 Cross reference.

See §§ 1.300 to 1.364, Subpart D of Part 1 of this chapter, for general requirements as to applications, filing of applications and description of application forms, other forms and information to be filed with the

Commission, the manner in which applications are processed, and provisions applying to action on applications.

§ 3.711 Application for international broadcast stations.

(a) If the application is for a construction permit or for modification of an existing authorization, FCC

Form 309 shall be filed; if for a license, FCC Form 310 shall be filed; if for a renewal of license, FCC Form 311 shall be filed

Note: Until these forms are revised, information required by these Rules and not required by the forms shall be submitted as a supplement to the application and will be considered a part thereof.

(b) Authorizations issued to international broadcast stations by the Commission will not specify the frequencies or hours of use, but will be authorizations to permit the construction or use of a particular transmitting equipment combination and related antenna systems for international broadcasting.

NOTE: Requests for the use of frequencies and frequency hours for transmissions to specific target areas should be submitted separately as provided in § 3.702.

(c) In the case of applications for authorizations to permit contract operations, as defined in § 3.701(n), the contracting agency and contract number should be indicated for each operation.

§ 3.712 Notification of filing of applications.

In order to minimize harmful interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and at the Naval Radio Research Observatory at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia, an applicant for authority to construct a new international broadcast station or for authority to make changes in the frequency, power, antenna height, or antenna directivity of an existing station within the area bounded by 39°15' N on the north, 78°30' W on the east, 37°30' N on the south, and 80°30' W on the west shall, at the time of filing such application with the Commission, simultaneously notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P. O. Box #2, Green Bank. West Virginia, in writing, of the technical particulars of the proposed station. Such notification shall include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna height, antenna directivity if any, proposed frequency, type of emission, and power. In addition, the applicant shall indicate in his application to the Commission the date notification was made to the Observatory. After receipt of such applications, the Commission will allow a period of twenty (20) days for comments or objections in response to the notifications indicated. If an objection to the proposed operation is received during the twenty-day period from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory, the Commission will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

§§ 3.713-3.715 [Reserved]

§ 3.716 Equipment tests.

(a) During the process of construction of an international broadcast station, the permittee after notifying the Commission and Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located may, without further authority of the Commission, conduct equipment tests for the purpose of such adjustments and measurements as may be necessary to assure compliance

with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations. No programming shall be conducted during equipment tests.

- (b) The Commission may notify the permittee to conduct no tests or may cancel, suspend, or change the date for the beginning of equipment tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Equipment tests may be continued so long as the construction permit shall remain valid.
- (d) Inspection of a station will ordinarily be required during the equipment test period. After construction and after adjustments and measurements have been completed to show compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations, the permittee should notify the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located that it is ready for inspection.
- (e) The authorization for tests embodied in this section shall not be construed as constituting a license to operate but as a necessary part of construction.

§ 3.717 [Reserved]

§ 3.718 Normal license period.

All international broadcast station licenses will be issued so as to expire at the hour of 3 a.m. eastern standard time and will be issued for a normal license period of 1 year expiring November 1.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 3.731 Licensing requirements; necessary showing.

A license for an international broadcast station will be issued only after a satisfactory showing has been made in regard to the following, among others:

- (a) That there is a need for the international broadcast service proposed to be rendered.
- (b) That the necessary program sources are available to the applicant to render an effective international service.
- (c) That directive antennas and other technical facilities will be employed to deliver maximum signals to the target area or areas for which the service is designed.
- (d) That the production of the program service and the technical operation of the proposed station will be conducted by qualified persons.
- (e) That the applicant is technically and financially qualified and possesses adequate technical facilities to carry forward the service proposed.
- (f) That the public interest, convenience and necessity will be served through the operation of the proposed station.

EQUIPMENT

§ 3.751 Power requirement.

No international broadcast station will be authorized to install equipment or licensed for operation with a power less than 50 kilowatts.

§ 3.752 Frequency control.

The transmitter of each international broadcast station shall be equipped with automatic frequency control apparatus so designed and constructed that it is capable of maintaining the operating frequency within 0.003 percent of the assigned frequency.

§ 3.753 Antenna.

The antenna shall be so designed and operated that the signal (field intensity) toward the specific foreign country or countries served shall be at least 3.16 times the average effective signal from the station (power gain of 10).

§ 3.754 Frequency monitors.

- (a) The licensee of each international broadcast station shall operate at the transmitter a frequency monitor independent of the frequency control of the transmitter.
- (b) The frequency monitor shall be designed and constructed in accordance with good engineering practice and shall have an accuracy sufficient to determine that the operating frequency is within one-half of the allowed tolerance.

§ 3.755 Modulation monitors.

The licensee of each international broadcast station shall have in operation at the transmitter a modulation monitor.

§ 3.756 Required transmitter performance.

(a) The construction, installation, operation, and performance of the international broadcast transmitter system shall be in accordance with good engineering practice.

NOTE: The establishment of specific levels of attenuation for spurious emissions will be the subject of further Rule Making in Docket 10962 pending the completion of additional studies of this matter.

(b) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section in the event spurious emissions cause harmful interference, such additional steps as may be necessary to eliminate the interference must be taken immediately by the licensee.

§ 3.757 Auxiliary transmitters.

Upon showing that a need exists for the use of auxiliary transmitters in addition to the regular transmitters of an international broadcast station, a license therefor may be issued provided that:

- (a) Auxiliary transmitters may be installed either at the same location as the main transmitters or at another location.
- (b) A licensed operator shall be in control whenever auxiliary transmitters are placed in operation.
- (c) The auxiliary transmitters shall be maintained so that they may be put into immediate operation at any time for the following purposes:
- (1) The transmission of the regular programs upon the failure of the main transmitters.
- (2) The transmission of regular programs during maintenance or modification work on the main transmitter, necessitating discontinuance of its operation for

a period not to exceed 5 days. (This includes the equipment changes which may be made without authority as set forth elsewhere in the Rules and Regulations or as authorized by the Commission by letter or by construction permit. Where such operation is required for periods in excess of 5 days, request therefor shall be in accordance with § 1.331 of this chapter.)

- (3) Upon request by a duly authorized representative of the Commission.
- (d) The auxiliary transmitters shall be tested at least once each week to determine that they are in proper operating condition and that they are adjusted to the proper frequency except that in the case of operation in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section during any week, the test in that week may be omitted provided the operation under paragraph (c) of this section is satisfactory. A record shall be kept of the time and result of each test. Such records shall be retained for a period of two years.
- (e) The auxiliary transmitters shall be equipped with satisfactory control equipment which will enable the maintenance of the frequency emitted by the station within the limits prescribed by the regulations in this part.
- (f) The operating power of an auxiliary transmitter may be less than the authorized power of the main transmitters, but in no event shall it be greater than such power.

§ 3.758 Alternate main transmitters.

The licensee of an international broadcast station may be licensed for alternate main transmitters provided that a technical need for such alternate transmitters is shown and that the following conditions are met:

- (a) Both transmitters are located at the same place.
- (b) Both transmitters shall have the same power rating.
- (c) Both transmitters shall meet the construction, installation, operation, and performance requirements of good engineering practice.

§ 3.759 Changes in equipment and antenna system.

Licensees of international broadcast stations shall observe the following provisions with regard to changes in equipment and antenna system:

- (a) No changes in equipment shall be made:
- That would result in the emission of signals outside of the authorized channel.
- (b) Specific authority, upon filing formal application (FCC Form 309) therefor, is required for any of the following changes:
- (1) Changes involving an increase or decrease in the power rating of the transmitters.
 - (2) A replacement of the transmitters as a whole.
- (3) Change in the location of the transmitting antenna.
- (4) Change in location of main studio, if it is proposed to move the main studio to a different city from that specified in the license.
 - (5) Change in the power delivered to the antenna.

- (6) Change in frequency control and/or modulation system.
- (c) Other changes, except as above provided for in this section may be made at any time without the authority of the Commission, provided that the Commission shall be promptly notified thereof and such changes shall be shown in the next application for renewal of license.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 3.761 Time of operation.

- (a) All international broadcast stations will be licensed for unlimited time operation except as may be directed by the Commission from time to time. In an emergency however, when, due to causes beyond the control of the licensee, it becomes impossible to continue operation, the station may cease operation for a period not to exceed 10 days, provided that the Commission and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified in writing immediately after the emergency develops.
- (b) Persons desiring to enter into a voluntary sharing arrangement of an international channel may file application therefor with the Commission. Copies of the time-sharing agreement should be filed with the application.

§ 3.762 Station inspection.

The licensee of any international broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 3.763 Station license, posting of.

The original of each station license shall be posted in the transmitter room.

§ 3.764 Operator requirements.

One or more licensed radiotelephone first class operators shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus of each station is located and in actual charge thereof whenever it is being operated. The original license (or FCC Form 759) of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty. The licensed operator on duty and in charge of an international broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and by the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in nowise interfere with the operation of the broadcast transmitter.

§ 3.765 Operating power; how determined.

The operating power, and its maintenance, of each international broadcast station shall be in conformity with good engineering practice.

§ 3.766 Modulation.

The percentage of modulation of the transmissions shall be maintained as high as possible consistent with good quality of transmission and good broadcast practice and in no case less than 50 percent nor more than

100 percent on peaks of frequent recurrence during any selection which normally is transmitted at the highest level of the program under consideration.

§ 3.767 Frequency tolerance.

The operating frequencies of international broadcast station transmitters shall, at all times, be maintained within the frequency tolerances specified in § 3.752.

§ 3.768 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.769 Discontinuance of operation.

The licensee of each station, except stations operating in Alaska, shall notify the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located of any of the following changes in the status of such station at least two days before such change:

- (a) Temporary discontinuance of operation for a period of ten days or more;
- (b) The date of resumption of operation after temporary discontinuance of operation for a period of ten days or more;
- (c) Permanent discontinuance of operation. In all cases of permanent discontinuance of operation the licensee shall, in addition to notifying the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located of intention to discontinue operation, immediately forward the station license to the Washington, D.C., office of the Commission for cancellation.

OTHER OPERATION

\$ 3.781 Logs.

The licensee or permittee of each international broadcast station shall maintain program and operating logs in the following manner:

- (a) In the program log:
- (1) An entry of the time each station identification announcement (call letters and location) is made.
- (2) An entry briefly describing each program broadcast, such as "music", "drama", "speech", etc., together with the name or title thereof, language, and the sponsor's name, with the time of the beginning and ending of the complete program.
- (3) An entry showing, for each program of network origin, the name of the network originating the program.
 - (b) In the operating log:
- (1) An entry of the time the station begins to supply power to the antenna, and the time it stops.
- (2) An entry of the time the program begins and ends.
- (3) An entry of each interruption to the carrier wave, its cause, and duration.
 - (4) An entry of the following each 30 minutes:
- (i) Operating constants of last radio stage of the transmitter (total plate current and plate voltage).

- (ii) Frequency monitor reading.
- (5) A log must be kept of all experimental operation. If the entries required above are not applicable thereto, then the entries shall be made so as to fully describe the operation.
- (c) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 3.782 Logs; retention of.

Logs of international broadcast stations shall be retained by the licensee or permittee for a period of two years: Provided, however, That logs involving communications incident to a disaster or which include communications incident to or involved in an investigation by the Commission and concerning which the licensee or permittee has been notified, shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until he is specifically authorized in writing by the Commission to destroy them: Provided, further, That logs incident to or involved in any claim or complaint of which the licensee or permittee has notice shall be retained by the licensee or permittee until such claim or complaint has been fully satisfied or until the same has been barred by statute limiting the time for the filing of suits upon such claims.

§ 3.783 Logs; by whom kept.

Each log shall be kept by the person or persons competent to do so, having actual knowledge of the facts required, who shall sign the log when starting duty and again when going off duty. The logs shall be made available upon request by an authorized representative of the Commission.

§ 3.784 Log form.

The log shall be kept in an orderly manner, in suitable form, and in such detail that the data required for the particular class of station concerned are readily available. Key letters or abbreviations may be used if proper meaning or explanation is contained elsewhere in the log.

§ 3.785 Correction of logs.

No log or portion thereof shall be erased, obliterated, or willfully destroyed within the period of retention provided by the rules. Any necessary correction may be made only by the person originating the entry who shall strike out the erroneous portion, initial the correction made, and indicate the date of correction.

§ 3.786 Rough logs.

Rough logs may be transcribed into condensed form, but in such case, the original log or memoranda and all portions thereof shall be preserved and made a part of the complete log.

§ 3.787 Station identification.

(a) A licensee of an international broadcast station shall make station identification announcement (call

letters and location), at the beginning and ending of each time of operation and during the operation on the hour.

- (b) Station identification, program announcements, and oral continuity shall be made with international significance (language particularly) which is designed for the foreign country or countries for which the service is primarily intended.
- (c) Identification announcements during operation need not be made when to make such announcement would interrupt a single consecutive speech, play, religious service, symphony concert, or any type of production. In such cases the identification announcement shall be made at the first interruption of the entertainment continuity and at the conclusion thereof.

§ 3.788 Service; commercial or sponsored programs.

- (a) A licensee of an international broadcast station shall render only an international broadcast service which will reflect the culture of this country and which will promote international goodwill, understanding, and cooperation. Any program solely intended for, and directed to an audience in the continental United States does not meet the requirements for this service.
- (b) Such international broadcast service may include commercial or sponsored programs: Provided, That:
- (1) Commercial program continuities give no more than the name of the sponsor of the program and the name and general character of the commodity, utility or service, or attraction advertised.
- (2) In case of advertising a commodity, the commodity is regularly sold or is being promoted for sale on the open market in the foreign country or countries to which the program is directed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.
- (3) In case of advertising an American utility or service to prospective tourists or visitors to the United States, the advertisement continuity is particularly directed to such persons in the foreign country or countries where they reside and to which the program is directed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.
- (4) In case of advertising an international attraction (such as a world fair, resort, spa, etc.) to prospective tourists or visitors to the United States, the oral continuity concerning such attraction is consistent with the purpose and intent of this section.
- (5) In case of any other type of advertising, such advertising is directed to the foreign country or countries to which the program is directed and is consistent with the purpose and intent of this section.
- (c) The geographic areas to be served by international broadcast stations are the foreign standard target areas shown in Figure 1 of § 3.792, or foreign non-standard target areas as provided in § 3.702(d), and directive antennas shall be employed to direct the transmission to these specific target areas.
- (d) An international broadcast station may transmit the program of a standard broadcast station or network system: *Provided*, The conditions in paragraph

(b) of this section in regard to any commercial continuities are observed and when station identifications are made, only the call letter designation of the international station is given on its assigned frequency: And provided further, That in the case of chain broadcasting the program is not carried simultaneously by another international station (except another station owned by the same licensee operated on a frequency in a different group to obtain continuity of signal service), the signals from which are directed to the same area. (See section 3(p) of the Communications Act of 1934 for the definition of "chain broadcasting.")

§ 3.789 Sponsored programs; announcement of.

- (a) In the case of each program for the broadcasting of which money, services, or other valuable consideration is either directly or indirectly paid or promised to, or charged or received by, any radio broadcast station, the station broadcasting such program shall make, or cause to be made, an appropriate announcement that the program is sponsored, paid for, or furnished, either in whole or in part.
- (b) In the case of any political program or any program involving the discussion of public controversial issues for which any films, records, transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services of any kind are furnished, either directly or indirectly, to a station as an inducement to the broadcasting of such program, an announcement shall be made both at the beginning and conclusion of such program on which such material or services are used that such films, records, transcriptions, talent, scripts, or other material or services have been furnished to such station in connection with the broadcasting of such program: Provided, however, That only one such announcement need be made in the case of any such program of 5 minutes' duration or less, which announcement may be made either at the beginning or conclusion of the program.
- (c) The announcement required by this section shall fully and fairly disclose the true identity of the person or persons by whom or in whose behalf such payment is made or promised, or from whom or in whose behalf such services or other valuable consideration is received, or by whom the material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished. Where an agent or other person contracts or otherwise makes arrangements with a station on behalf of another, and such fact is known to the station, the announcement shall disclose the identity of the person or persons in whose behalf such agent is acting instead of the name of such agent.
- (d) In the case of any program, other than a program advertising commercial products or services, which is sponsored, paid for or furnished, either in whole or in part, or for which material or services referred to in paragraph (b) of this section are furnished, by a corporation, committee, association or other unincorporated group, the announcement required by this section, shall disclose the name of such corpora-

tion, committee, association, or other unincorporated group. In each such case the station shall require that a list of the chief executive officers or members of the executive committee or of the board of directors of the corporation, committee, association, or other unincorporated group shall be made available for public inspection at one of the international broadcast stations carrying the program.

(e) In the case of programs advertising commercial products or services, an announcement stating the sponsor's corporate or trade name or the name of the sponsor's product, shall be deemed sufficient for the purposes of this section and only one such announcement need be made at any time during the course of the program.

§ 3.790 Rebroadcast.

(a) The licensee of an international broadcast station may, without further authority of the Commission, rebroadcast the program of a United States standard, FM non-commercial educational, or FM broadcast station, provided the Commission is notified of the call letters of each station rebroadcast and the licensee certifies that express authority has been received from the licensee of the station originating the program. The notice and certification of consent must be given within 3 days of any single rebroadcast, but in case of the regular practice of rebroadcasting certain programs of another broadcast station several times during a license period, notice and certification of consent must be given for the ensuing license period with the application for renewal of license, or at the beginning of such rebroadcast practice if begun during a license period.

NOTE: The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote pickup broadcast station is not considered a rebroadcast.

- (b) No licensee of an international broadcast station shall rebroadcast the programs of any other class of United States radio station without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission.
- (c) A licensee of an international broadcast station may authorize the rebroadcast of its programs by any station outside the limits of the North American continent without permission from the Commission: *Provided*, That the station rebroadcasting the programs cannot be received consistently in the United States.

§ 3.791 Supplemental report with renewal application.

A supplemental report shall be filed with and made a part of each application for renewal of license and shall include statements of the following:

- (a) The number of hours operated on each frequency, listing contract operations and private operations separately.
- (b) Outline of reports of reception and interference and conclusions with regard to propagation characteristics of assigned frequencies. (If such information is not available to the applicant in the case of contract operations, a statement to this effect will be considered adequate.)



SUBPART G—CONELRAD FOR STANDARD, FM, AND TELEVISION BROADCAST STATIONS

SCOPE AND OBJECTIVE

§ 3.901 Scope of subpart.

This subpart applies to all standard, FM and TV broadcast stations and is for the purpose of providing for operation of certain stations located within the continental United States during periods of enemy air attack or imminent threat thereof.

§ 3.902 Object of plan.

The aim of this plan is to minimize the navigational aid that may be obtained from the continued operation of broadcast stations while at the same time providing for transmission of civil defense information to the public. During CONELRAD radio alert periods, when not broadcasting civil defense programs or alert or all-clear notification messages, these stations may, on their own responsibility, broadcast such other programs as they may desire.

DEFINITIONS

§ 3.910 CONELRAD.

The word CONELRAD is a contraction of the words Control of Electromagnetic Radiation and is the general name given to required procedures under authority of Executive Order 10312 dated December 10, 1951 (3 CFR, 1951 Supp.)

§ 3.911 Air Defense Control Center (ADCC).

An air operations center from which an air division (defense) commander supervises and coordinates air defense activities within an air defense sector, including dissemination of warnings, identification and security control of air traffic and utilization of available combat forces in support of the national air defense effort.

§ 3.912 Basic key station.

A station that receives the radio alert by telephone directly from the ADCC. Basic key stations relay radio alerts to other stations by radio and by telephone.

§ 3.913 Relay key station.

A station that receives the radio alert by telephone or radio broadcast from a basic key station or other relay key station. Relay key stations pass the radio alert on to other stations by radio broadcast or telephone.

§ 3.914 Skywave key station.

A station designated to disseminate a radio alert by broadcast primarily during the experimental period as an alternate for local key stations which may not be in operation. It will normally be capable of disseminating the alert over a wide area by means of skywave transmission.

§ 3.915 Radio alert.

The radio alert is the Department of Defense order to operate stations in accordance with CONELRAD requirements for a period of time, as determined by the Air Division Commander or higher military authority.

§ 3.916 Radio all clear.

The radio all clear is the Department of Defense order to discontinue CONELRAD requirements, as imposed by an outstanding radio alert, with authorization to return to normal operation. It is initiated by the Air Division Commander or higher military authority.

§ 3.917 Cluster.

A cluster is a group of broadcast stations serving a single area, all operating on the same CONELRAD system frequency. All stations in a cluster will be interconnected by wire lines and will carry a common program.

§ 3.918 Sequential control lines.

Sequential control lines are the wire lines inter-connecting the several stations in a cluster. By means of a mechanical, manual or electronic device at a central control point, the stations in a cluster are turned on and off in sequence over the circuits provided by the sequential control lines. In some cases these lines may also carry the cluster program.

§ 3.919 CONELRAD manual.

The CONELRAD manual is the document containing the detailed description of how broadcast stations will be alerted and operated in the CONELRAD system. The manual will be subject to modification from time to time as experience indicates a need for such changes.

SUPERVISION

§ 3.920 Zones.

CONELRAD activities under the authority of FCC are under the immediate supervision of three FCC Zone Supervisors whose respective zones are coextensive with the three Air Defense Force Areas. (Each broadcast station will be furnished the name and address of the Zone Supervisor of its Zone.)

§ 3.921 Divisions.

Each zone is divided into several divisions corresponding to the USAF Air Divisions. An FCC Coordinating Engineer is assigned to each Air Division and has responsibility under the Zone Supervisor for all CONELRAD activities under the authority of FCC in his division.

RADIO ALERTS

§ 3.930 Notification of a radio alert.

(a) All notifications of radio alerts and all clears shall be issued by the Air Defense Control Center(s) (ADCC) under the authority of the Air Division Commander or his duly authorized representative, to all

227

basic key stations. All relay key stations will, in turn be notified by the basic key stations or other relay key stations. The remaining stations will then be notified by basic key stations or relay key stations. These notifications will be accomplished either by telephone messages or by radio broadcast.

(b) During the experimental period many of the regular key stations may be off the air. All standard, FM and TV stations will be supplied with the list of skywave key stations at least one of which must be monitored during any period of operation when the regularly used key station is not on the air.

§ 3.931 Reception of a radio alert.

All standard, FM and TV broadcast stations, including basic key and relay key stations, must install the necessary equipment to receive notifications of radio alerts and radio all clears by means of reception of radio broadcast messages, and must maintain this equipment in a state of readiness for reception, including arrangements for human listening watch or automatic alarm devices or both. Such equipment should have its termination at the transmitter control location.

§ 3.932 Operation during a radio alert.

- (a) Immediately upon receipt of a radio alert, either by radio broadcast or telephone, all standard, FM and TV broadcast stations, including such stations operating under equipment or program test authority, will follow the prescribed procedure and transmit an approved sign-off message as set forth in the CONELRAD Manual For Broadcast Stations, then remove the transmitter from the air.
- (b) Those stations which are authorized to participate in the operating system will immediately take necessary steps and begin operations on assigned frequencies in accordance with the terms of their CONELRAD authorizations and current operating instructions. All other broadcast stations will observe radio silence until the radio all clear.
- (c) No identification may be broadcast between the time the radio alert is received and the time the radio all clear is announced, unless expressly authorized by the FCC. The transmission of any information which would serve to identify the geographical location of the station is prohibited.
- (d) A station operating in the CONELRAD system may transmit in accordance with its CONELRAD authorization during a radio alert beyond its normal hours and nothing in its regular license or other instrument of authorization shall prevent such operation in the CONELRAD system.
- (e) Prior to commencing routine operation or originating any emissions under program test, equipment test, experimental or other authorization or for any other purpose, licensees or permittees shall first ascertain whether a state of radio alert exists and if so shall refrain from operation or operate in the CONEL-RAD system whichever is appropriate.

§ 3.933 Emergency weather warnings.

Upon receipt of notification of an Emergency Weather Warning of a condition of immediate danger to life and property from the United States Weather Bureau, all standard, FM, and television broadcast stations may, at their option, during authorized hours of operation only, broadcast the CONELRAD Attention Signals in connection therewith, as provided in §§ 3.90, 3.296, and 3.632, respectively, and as outlined in CONELRAD Manual BC-3 (Revised), Appendix A. Nothing herein shall be construed as permitting a standard broadcast station licensed to operate daytime only or limited time, to operate during unauthorized hours.

RADIO ALL CLEAR

§ 3.940 Notification of a radio all clear.

The radio all clear notification will be transmitted through the same channels as the radio alert. Stations operating in the CONELRAD system will transmit the radio all clear message on the CONELRAD system frequency. Key stations will, as soon as possible thereafter, follow the prescribed procedure and broadcast the radio all clear message on their regular operating frequency. All stations, including FM and TV stations, upon resuming regular operation will follow the prescribed procedure and immediately broadcast the radio all clear message.

SYSTEM OPERATION

§ 3.950 Procedure.

Each broadcast station permitted to operate during a radio alert must observe operating procedures for the mode of operation to which it is assigned, as set forth in detail in the CONELRAD Manual For Broadcast Stations.

§ 3.951 Participation.

- (a) Any standard broadcast station desiring to participate in a CONELRAD operating system should contact the Zone Supervisor, indicate the station's willingness to make such technical modification of the station equipment as might be necessary to permit operation on a system frequency and with such power limitations as might be necessary. The Commission will then issue a CONELRAD authorization to the station specifying the frequency to be used by the station. Stations which have indicated a willingness to participate in CONELRAD on a voluntary basis prior to the effective date of this rule need not take any further steps.
- (b) At such time as technical consideration may warrant the inclusion of FM and TV broadcast stations within the operating CONELRAD system, appropriate announcement will be made by the Commission and application for participation made as above set forth.
- (c) Any station participating in CONELRAD system operations may withdraw from the system by

giving thirty days' notice to the FCC Zone Supervisor in writing and by submitting its CONELRAD authorization for cancellation.

(d) Broadcast stations are specifically exempt from complying with § 3.57 while operating under their CONELRAD authorization.

TESTS

§ 3.960 Alerting system.

Tests of the alerting system will be conducted periodically.

§ 3.961 Sequential control lines.

Sequential control and program lines must be tested at frequent intervals and results reported in the prescribed manner to the FCC Zone Supervisor.

§ 3.962 Entire system.

Tests of the entire system will be conducted from time to time. During such tests, all stations which are authorized to operate in the CONELRAD system will operate in accordance with terms of the CONELRAD authorization. Other stations will not be required to go off the air during such tests but will be subject to any interference which might result from the CONELRAD operation. Such tests will be scheduled to take place during the experimental period. Industry representatives will be consulted prior to conducting CONELRAD system tests to obtain views relative to the action and to coordinate the activity.

§ 3.963 Equipment.

The licensee of each station authorized to participate in CONELRAD system operation shall make such tests of his equipment as may be necessary to assure it is ready for instant use.

§ 3.964 Log entries.

Appropriate entries of all tests shall be made in the station log.

DRILLS

§ 3.970 Notification of a drill.

At some time it may be necessary to conduct an Air Defense Drill under conditions of simulated attack. Industry representatives will be consulted prior to conducting CONELRAD drills to obtain views relative to the action and to coordinate the activity. Such drills

will only be called when the Department of Defense, the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization, and the Federal Communications Commission concurrently agree that the drill is necessary. All stations will be notified well' in advance of such a drill.

§ 3.971 Operation during a drill.

During a drill, all standard, FM and TV broadcast stations will take the same steps as such stations would be required to take in the event of an actual radio alert under this part of the rules and current operating instructions as set forth in the CONELRAD Manual For Broadcast Stations, except for special drill messages.

§ 3.980 Participation by telephone companies.

- (a) Telephone companies that have facilities available in place may connect, without charge in the interest of preparation for the national defense, commercial radio broadcast stations not affiliated with a commercial radio network operated by ABC, CBS, MBS, NBC, or any other network, to one of the aforesaid networks during CONELRAD Drill or Radio Alert periods, and at the expiration of the aforesaid periods disconnect said unaffiliated station from the network: Provided, That
- The radio station is authorized by the Commission to participate in the CONELRAD operating system under § 3.951;
 - (2) The network authorizes such connection; and
- (3) The radio station has in service a local channel from the radio station studio or radio transmitter to the telephone company principal central office (toll test).
- (b) Every such carrier rendering any such free service shall make and file, in duplicate, with the Commission, on or before the 31st day of July and on or before the 31st day of January in each year, reports covering the periods of six months ending on the 30th day of June and the 31st day of December, respectively, next prior to said dates. These reports shall show the call letters and locations of the broadcast stations to which free service was rendered pursuant to this rule and the charges in dollars which would have accrued to the carrier for such service rendered if charges therefor had been collected at the published tariff rates.

[3.980 as adopted off. 4-8-60; III-5]



SUBPART H—CONELRAD FOR NONCOM-MERCIAL EDUCATIONAL FM AND IN-TERNATIONAL BROADCAST STATIONS

§ 3.1001 Scope and objective.

- (a) This subpart applies to all radio stations in the noncommercial educational FM and the international broadcast services located in the continental U.S., and is for the purpose of providing for the alerting and operation of radio stations in these services during periods of air attack or imminent threat thereof.
- (b) The objective of the CONELRAD regulations in this subpart is to minimize the navigational aid that an enemy might obtain from the electromagnetic radiations from radio stations in the noncommercial educational FM and international broadcast services, while simultaneously providing for a continued radio service under controlled conditions when such operation is essential to the public welfare.

§ 3.1002 Alerting.

- (a) All radio stations in the noncommercial educational FM and the international broadcast services licensed by the Federal Communications Commission are responsible for making provisions to receive the CONELRAD Radio Alert message and the CONELRAD Radio All Clear. (As used in this subpart the term "licensed by" includes every form of authority issued by FCC pursuant to which a radio station may be operated, including construction permits, station licenses, temporary authorizations, etc.).
- (b) The CONELRAD Radio Alert will be initiated by the Commanding Officer of the Air Division (Defense) or higher military authority.
- (c) The provision of an adequate receiver, to monitor any standard, FM or TV broadcast station either by aural or by automatic means, during all hours of operation of noncommercial educational FM or international broadcast stations, will be considered as compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. Other means of receiving the CONELRAD Radio Alert may be authorized by the Federal Communications Commission in special cases.

NOTE: Every standard, FM and TV broadcast station will be notified of the Radio Alert by telephone calls or by radio broadcasts. Immediately upon receipt of the Radio Alert, each standard, FM and TV broadcast station will proceed as follows on its normally assigned frequency:

- (1) Discontinue the normal program in progress.
- (2) Cut the transmitter carrier for approximately 5 seconds. (Sound carrier only for television stations.)
- (3) Return the carrier to the air for approximately 5 seconds.
 - (4) Cut transmitter carrier for approximately 5 seconds.
 - (5) Return carrier to the air.
- (6) Broadcast 1,000 cycle (approximately) steady state tone for fifteen seconds.
- (7) Broadcast the CONELRAD Radio Alert message as follows: "We interrupt our normal program to cooperate in security and Civil Defense measures as requested by the United States Government. This is a CONELRAD Radio Alert. Normal broadcasting will now be discontinued for an indefinite period. Civil Defense information will be broadcast in most areas at 640 and 1240 on your regular radio receiver."
- (8) The CONELRAD Radio Alert message will then be repeated.

The CONELRAD Radio Alert message, as set forth in (7) of this note is worded in a manner suitable for reception by the public; however, the message is also the CONELRAD Radio Alert. When this CONELRAD Radio Alert Message is received, all licensees must immediately comply with the CONELRAD operating procedure. The precise CONELRAD Radio Alert message, above, will be broadcast only in the event of the actual Alert. In the event of a CONELRAD test or drill, broadcast stations will make an announcement that a test or drill is taking place.

§ 3.1003 Operating during a CONELRAD Radio Alert.

- (a) Noncommercial educational FM broadcast stations, upon receipt of a CONELRAD Radio Alert, will interrupt the program in progress, and broadcast the CONELRAD Radio Alert message as in subdivisions (7) and (8) of the note to § 3.1002. The station will then discontinue its carrier and maintain radio silence for the duration of the CONELRAD Radio Alert.
- (b) International broadcast stations, upon receipt of a CONELRAD Radio Alert will interrupt the program in progress, may make a brief sign-off announcement not longer than one minute, and, except for those stations specifically authorized by the Federal Communications Commission to continue transmitting, stations in this service will leave the air and maintain radio silence. Stations in the international broadcast service permitted to continue transmitting will be individually authorized to transmit by the Federal Communications Commission with concurrence of the Secretary of Defense, and the Director, Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization, and will transmit only urgent government broadcasts or messages. The stations' carrier must be removed from the air during periods of no broadcast or message transmissions.

§ 3.1004 Identification.

After receipt of a CONELRAD radio alert, noncommercial educational FM broadcast and international broadcast stations shall make no station identification either by announcement of regularly assigned call signals or by announcement of geographical location.

§ 3.1005 Radio All Clear.

The Radio All Clear will be initiated only by the Air Division (Defense) Commander or higher military authority and will be disseminated over the same channels as the CONELRAD Radio Alert. Radio stations in the noncommercial educational FM and the international broadcast services may resume normal operating schedules when the CONELRAD Radio All Clear is received, unless otherwise restricted by order of the Commission.

§ 3.1006 Tests.

Tests of the CONELRAD alerting and operating systems of the noncommercial educational FM and the international broadcast services may be conducted at appropriate intervals. Reports of the results of such tests may be required in a form to be prescribed by the Commission.

§ 3.1007 Log entries.

Appropriate entries of all CONELRAD tests, drills or operations shall be made in the station log.



RULES AND REGULATIONS

Part 4 Experimental, Auxiliary, and Special Broadcast Services

JUNE 1959

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION





Contents

Sec.	GENERAL		art B—Experimental Facsimile Broadcas
4.1	Broadcast services covered by this part.	-	
	Administrative Procedure	Sec.	EFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES
4.11 4.12 4.13	Cross reference. Notification of filing of applications. Equipment tests.	4.201	Facsimile broadcast station. Frequency assignment.
4.14 4.15	Service or program tests. License period.		Administrative Procedure
4.16	Temporary extension of station licenses.	4.211 4.212	Cross reference. Supplementary statement with application fo
	CONELRAD	4.213	construction permit. Supplemental report with renewal application.
4.51 4.52	Scope and objective. Alerting.		LICENSING POLICIES
4.53 4.54	Operation during a CONELRAD Radio Alert. Special conditions.	4.231	Licensing requirements, necessary showing.
4.55	Radio All Clear.	4,232	Power limitations.
4.56	Tests.	4.233 4.234	Emission authorized. Multiple ownership.
4.57	Station records.	4,204	Multiple ownership.
	art A—Experimental Television Broadcast		EQUIPMENT
Sto	ations	4.251	Equipment changes.
D	EFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES		TECHNICAL OPERATION
	Experimental television broadcast station.	4.261 4.262	Frequency tolerance. Frequency monitors and measurements.
	Purpose. Frequency assignment.	4.263	Time of operation.
	Administrative Procedure	4.264 4.265	Station inspection. Station and operator licenses; posting of.
4.111	Cross reference.	4.266 4.267	Operator requirements. Antenna structure, marking and lighting.
4.112		4.268	Additional orders.
4.113			OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS
	LICENSING POLICIES	4.281 4.282	
4 404		4.283	Station identification.
	Licensing requirements, necessary showing. Power limitations.	4.284	Rebroadcasts.
4.133	Emission authorized.	Ç., b.m	and C. Davidanmantal Brandenst Station
4.134	Multiple ownership.	qauc	art C—Developmental Broadcast Station
	EQUIPMENT	Г	DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES
4.151	Equipment changes.		Developmental broadcast station. Frequency assignment.
	TECHNICAL OPERATION		A
4.161			Administrative Procedure
4.162	Frequency monitors and measurements. Time of operation.	4.311 4.312	
	Station inspection.	4.512	construction permit.
	Station and operator licenses; posting of.	4.313	Supplemental report with renewal application.
4.167	Operator requirements. Antenna structure, marking and lighting. Additional orders.		LICENSING POLICIES
3.100	OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS	4.331 4.332	Licensing requirements; necessary showing. Power limitations.
4 4 0 4	•	4.333	Emission authorized.
4.181	Station records. Charges.		Equipment
4.183	Station identification.	A 9K1	·
4.184	Rebroadcasts.	1001	Equipment changes.
		995	(Ed. 6/59

	TECHNICAL OPERATION	Sec.						
Sec.	79	4.533		ote control and u	nattended ope	ration.		
4.361 4.362	Frequency tolerance. Frequency monitors and measurements.			er limitations. ssion authorized.				
4.363	Time of operation.	4.536	Dire	ctional antenna r	equired.			
4.364 4.365 4.366	Station inspection. Station and operator licenses; posting of. Operator requirements.			EQUIPA	ENT			
4.367 4.368	Antenna structure, marking and lighting. Additional orders.	4.551	Equi	ipment changes.				
	Online Open anima Prollings on the			TECHNICAL (PERATION			
	OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS	4.561		uency tolerance.				
4.381 4.382	Station records. Program service; charges prohibited; announcements.	4.562 4.563 4.564	Stat	uency monitors a ion inspection.				
4.383 4.384	Station identification. Rebroadcasts.	 4.564 Station and operator licenses; posting of. 4.565 Operator requirements. 4.566 Antenna structure, marking and lighting. 						
		4.567		itional orders.		3		
_	art D—Remote Pickup Broadcast Stations	OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS						
D	EFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES	4.581		ion records.				
4.402	Classes of stations. Frequency assignment.	4.582	Stati	ion identification.				
4.403	Frequency selection to avoid interference.			F—Television	Auxiliary	Broadcast		
	Administrative Procedure	Sto	itions	5				
4.411	Cross reference.	D	EFINI	TIONS AND ALLOCA	TION OF FREQ	UENCIES		
	LICENSING POLICIES	4.601 4.602		ses of stations.	L			
4.431	Purpose of remote pickup broadcast stations.	4.603	Sour	juency assignment ad channels.				
	Licensing requirements. Temporary authorizations.	4.604	Freq	juency selection t	o avoid interf	erence.		
4.434	Remote control operation.			Administrativ	E DROCEDIES			
4.435 4.436	Power limitations. Emission authorized.	4 001	G		E I ROCEDURE			
4.437	Special rules relating to low power broadcast	4.621 4.631		s reference. oose of television	auxiliary sta	tions.		
	auxiliary stations.	4.632	Lice	nsing requirement	8.			
	EQUIPMENT	4.633 4.634	Rem	porary authorizat ote control opera	tions.			
4.451	Equipment changes.	4.635	Unat	ttended operation				
		4.637		er limitations. ssion and bandwic	lth.			
	TECHNICAL OPERATION							
4.461 4.462	Frequency tolerance. Frequency monitors and measurements.			EQUIPA	CENT			
4.463	Station inspection.	4.651	Equi	ipment changes.				
4.464 4.465	Station and operator licenses; posting of. Operator requirements.			TECHNICAL (PERATION			
4.466	Antenna structure, marking and lighting.	4.661	Free	uency tolerance.				
4.467	Additional orders.	4,662	Freq	uency monitors a	nd measureme	ents.		
	OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS	4.663	Stat	ion inspection. ion and operator	licenses : nost	ing of		
4.481	Station records.	4.665	Oper	rator requirement	8.			
4.482	Station identification.	4.666 4.667		enna structure, m itional orders.	arking and li	ghting.		
Subpe	art E—Standard and FM Broadcast STL and	4.681	Stati	ion logs.				
	Intercity Relay Stations	4.682	Stati	ion identification.				
	EFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES		art itions	GTelevision	Broadcast	Translator		
4.501 4.502	Classes of stations. Frequency assignment.							
4.503	Frequency selection.			TIONS AND ALLOCA	TION OF FREQUE	UENCIES		
	Administrative Procedure			nitions. Juency assignmen	٠			
4.511	Cross reference.			rference.				
	LICENSING POLICIES			1	n Dnogratian			
	Licensing requirements.			Administrativ	E PROCEDURE			
4.532	Service.	4.711	Cros	ss reference.				

236

(T.S. III-8)

Sec.		Sec.	
	LICENSING POLICIES	4.803	Interference to primary station.
4.731	Purpose and permissible service.	4.804	Interference to other stations and services.
4.732			
	[Reserved]		Administrative Procedure
	Unattended operation.		
	Power limitations.	4.811	Administrative procedure.
4.736	Emissions and bandwidth.		
	7		LICENSING POLICIES
	EQUIPMENT	4.004	Down and a smule of the second as
4.750	Equipment and installations.	4.831	
4.751	Equipment changes.		Eligibility and licensing requirements. [Reserved]
	m o	4.834	
	TECHNICAL OPERATION		Power limitations.
4.761	Frequency tolerance.		Emissions and bandwidth.
4.762	Frequency monitors and measurements.		Antenna location.
	Time of operation.	210.74	santoniae roceptoni
	Station inspection.		EQUIPMENT
	Posting of station license.		1 Mari 109ci
4.766	Operator requirements.	4.850	
4.767	Marking and lighting of antenna structures.	4.851	Equipment changes.
	Additional orders.		
4.109	Copies of rules.	•	TECHNICAL OPERATION
	OPERATION	4 001	Who are a second as the second
4.504	Charles a 3	4.861 4.862	
	Station records.	4.863	Frequency monitors and measurements. Time of operation.
	[Reserved] Station identification.	4.864	
	Rebroadcasts.		Posting of station and operator's licenses.
3.103	Reproductasts.	4 866	Operator requirements.
	Pre-existing Repeaters	4.867	Marking and lighting of antenna structures.
4.790	Charles manifestions for the existing VIII no		Additional orders.
4. (37)	Special requirements for pre-existing VHF re- peaters.	4.869	Copies of rules.
	peaters.		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Subp	art H—Television Broadcast Booster Stations		OPERATION
D	EFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES	4.881	Station records.
D	ELIMITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF EREQUENCIES		[Reserved]
4.801	Definitions.		Station identification.
4.802	Frequency assignment.	4.884	Rebroadcasts.



GENERAL

§ 4.1 Broadcast services covered by this part.

- (a) Experimental and developmental broadcast.
- (1) Experimental television broadcast (Subpart A).
- (2) Experimental facsimile broadcast (Subpart B).
- (3) Developmental broadcast (Subpart C).
- (b) Auxiliary broadcast.
- (1) Remote pickup broadcast (Subpart D).
- (2) Standard and FM broadcast STL and FM intercity relay (Subpart \mathbf{E}).
 - (3) Television pickup (Subpart F).
 - (4) Television STL (Subpart F).
 - (5) Television inter-city relay (Subpart F).
- (c) Special broadcast. Television broadcast translator (Subpart G).

Administrative Procedure

§ 4.11 Cross reference.

See §§ 1.300 to 1.337, Subpart D of Part 1 of this chapter, for general requirements as to applications, filing of applications, and description of application forms.

§ 4.12 Notification of filing of applications.

In order to minimize harmful interference at the National Radio Astronomy Observatory site located at Green Bank, Pocahontas County, West Virginia, and at the Naval Radio Research Observatory at Sugar Grove, Pendleton County, West Virginia, an applicant for authority to construct any class of station covered in § 4.1 except remote pickup broadcast mobile and TV pickup stations, or for authority to make changes in the frequency, power, antenna height, or antenna directivity of an existing station within the area bounded by 39°15' N on the north, 78°30' W on the east, 37°30' N on the south and 80°30' W on the west shall, at the time of filing such application with the Commission, simultaneously notify the Director, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, P.O. Box #2, Green Bank, West Virginia, in writing, of the technical particulars of the proposed station. Such notification shall include the geographical coordinates of the antenna, antenna height, antenna directivity if any, proposed frequency, type of emission, and power. In addition, the applicant shall indicate in his application to the Commission the date notification was made to the Observatory. After receipt of such applications, the Commission will allow a period of twenty (20) days for comments or objections in response to the notifications indicated. If an objection to the proposed operation is received during the twenty day period from the National Radio Astronomy Observatory for itself or on behalf of the Naval Radio Research Observatory, the Commission will consider all aspects of the problem and take whatever action is deemed appropriate.

§ 4.13 Equipment tests.

(a) During the process of construction of any class of radio station listed in this part, the permittee, after notifying the Commission and Engineer in Charge of the district in which the station is located, may, without further authority of the Commission, conduct equipment tests for the purpose of such adjustments and measurements as may be necessary to assure compliance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, the rules and regulations, and the applicable engineering standards.

- (b) The Commission may notify the permittee to conduct no tests or may cancel, suspend, or change the date for the beginning of equipment tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Equipment tests may be continued so long as the construction permit shall remain valid.
- (d) The authorization for tests embodied in this section shall not be construed as constituting a license to operate but as a necessary part of construction.

§ 4.14 Service or program tests.

- (a) Upon completion of construction of a radio station in accordance with the terms of the construction permit, the technical provisions of the application therefor, and the rules and regulations and applicable engineering standards, and when an application for station license has been filed showing the station to be in satisfactory operating condition, the permittee of any class of station listed in this part may, without further authority of the Commission, conduct service or program tests: *Provided*, That the Engineer in Charge of the district in which the station is located and the Commission are notified at least two (2) days (not including Sundays and Saturdays and legal holidays when the offices of the Commission are not open) in advance of the beginning of such operation.
- (b) The Commission may notify the permittee to conduct no tests or may cancel, suspend, or change the date for the beginning of such tests as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.
- (c) Unless sooner suspended or revoked, program test authority will continue valid during Commission consideration of the application for license and during this period further extension of the construction permit is not required. Program test authority shall be automatically terminated by final determination upon the application for station license.
- (d) The authorization for tests embodied in this section shall not be construed as approval by the Commission of the application for station license.

§ 4.15 License period.

- (a) Licenses for the following classes of broadcast stations normally will be issued for a period of one year expiring as follows:
- (1) Experimental television broadcast station: April 1.
- (2) Experimental facsimile broadcast station: March 1.
 - (3) Developmental broadcast station: May 1.
 - (4) Television broadcast translator station: June 1.

- (b) Licenses for stations in the Auxiliary Broadcast Services will be issued for a period running concurrently with the licenses of the broadcast station with which such auxiliary stations are used. A remote pickup broadcast station licensed for use with more than one broadcast station will be licensed for a period running concurrently with the license of the broadcast station having the longer license period.
- (c) The license of a television broadcast booster station will be issued for a period running concurrently with the license of the television broadcast station (Primary Station) with which it is used.

[\$ 4.15(c) as adopted eff. 7-5-60; III-7]

§ 4.16 Temporary extension of station licenses.

Where there is pending before the Commission any application, investigation or proceeding which, after hearing, might lead to or make necessary the modification of, revocation of, or the refusal to renew an existing auxiliary or experimental broadcast station license or a television broadcast translator station license, the Commission may, in its discretion, grant a temporary extension of such license: Provided, however. That no such temporary extension shall be construed as a finding by the Commission that the operation of any radio station thereunder will serve public interest, convenience, and necessity beyond the express terms of such temporary extension of license: And provided further, That such temporary extension of license will in no wise affect or limit the action of the Commission with respect to any pending application or proceeding.

CONELRAD

§ 4.51 Scope and objective.

- (a) Sections 4.51 to 4.57 apply to all radio stations in the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services located within the Continental United States and are for the purpose of providing for the alerting and operation of radio stations in these services during periods of enemy air attack or imminent threat thereof.
- (b) The objective of these CONELRAD rules is to minimize the navigational aid that an enemy might obtain from the electromagnetic radiations from radio stations in the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services, while simultaneously providing for a continued radio service under controlled conditions when such operation is essential to the public welfare.

§ 4.52 Alerting.

(a) Licensees of all radio stations in the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services are responsible for making provisions to receive the CONELRAD Radio Alert and the CONELRAD Radio All Clear, which will be initiated only by the Commanding

Officer of the Air Division (Defense) or higher military authority.

- (b) The CONELRAD Radio Alert for the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services shall be received by one or more of the following methods:
- (1) By monitoring any standard, FM or TV broadcast station to receive the CONELRAD Radio Alert message.
- (2) By reception of the CONELRAD Radio Alert from a point that received the Radio Alert directly from a standard, FM or TV broadcast station.
- (3) Radio stations in the services affected by this plan may be specifically authorized by the FCC to receive the CONELRAD Radio Alert by other means.
- (c) When the radio station is not in operation it is not necessary to make provisions to receive the CONELRAD Radio Alert, however, before starting a radio transmission, caution must be used to insure that a CONELRAD Radio Alert is not in progress.

§ 4.53 Operation during a CONELRAD Radio Alert.

Stations in the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services on receipt of a CONELRAD Radio Alert, will interrupt any communications in progress, may make a brief announcement, must then leave the air and maintain radio silence for the duration of the CONELRAD Radio Alert.

§ 4.54 Special conditions.

Certain stations in the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services may be specifically authorized by the Federal Communications Commission to operate in a manner not provided in §§ 4.51 to 4.57, if such operation is essential to the public welfare.

§ 4.55 Radio All Clear.

The Radio All Clear will be initiated only by the Air Division (Defense) Commander or higher military authority and will be disseminated over the same channels as the CONELRAD Radio Alert. Radio stations and systems licensed in the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services may resume normal operation when the CONELRAD Radio All Clear message is received, unless otherwise restricted by order of the Federal Communications Commission.

§ 4.56 Tests.

Tests of the CONELRAD alerting and operating systems for the Experimental, Auxiliary and Special Broadcast Services may be conducted at appropriate intervals. Reports of the results of such tests may be required in a form to be prescribed by the Commission.

§ 4.57 Station records.

Appropriate entries of all CONELRAD tests, drills, and operations shall be made in the station records

SUBPART A—EXPERIMENTAL TELEVISION BROADCAST STATIONS

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.101 Experimental television broadcast station.

The term "experimental television broadcast station" means a station licensed for experimental transmission of transient visual images of moving or fixed objects for simultaneous reception and reproduction by the general public.

NOTE: The transmission of synchronized sound (aural broadcast), is considered an essential phase of television broadcast and one license will authorize both visual and aural broadcast.

§ 4.102 Purpose.

A license for an experimental television broadcast station will be issued for the purpose of carrying on research and experimentation for the advancement of television broadcasting which may include tests of equipment, training of personnel, and experimental programs as are necessary for the experimentation.

§ 4.103 Frequency assignment.

- (a) Frequencies allocated to television broadcasting and the various categories of television auxiliary stations, in the Commission's Table of Frequency Allocations (Part 2 of this chapter), may be assigned respectively to experimental television broadcast and experimental television auxiliary stations.
- (b) More than one frequency may be assigned upon a satisfactory showing of the need therefor.
- (c) Frequencies best suited to the purpose of the experimentation and on which there appears to be the least likelihood of interference to established stations shall be selected.
- (d) In a case of important experimentation which cannot be feasibly conducted on frequencies allocated to television broadcasting or the various categories of television auxiliary stations, the Commission may authorize an experimental television station of any class to operate on other frequencies upon a satisfactory showing of the need therefor and a showing that the proposed operation can be conducted without causing harmful interference to established services: Provided, however. That experimental operation which looks toward the development of radio transmitting apparatus or the rendition of any type of regular service using such frequencies will not be authorized prior to a determination by the Commission that the development of such apparatus or the rendition of such service would serve the public interest.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 4.111 Cross reference.

See §§ 4.11 to 4.16.

§ 4.112 Supplementary statement with application for construction permit.

A supplementary statement shall be filed with and made a part of each application for construction per-

mit for any experimental television broadcast station confirming the applicant's understanding:

- (a) That all operation upon the frequency requested is for experimental purposes only.
- (b) That the frequency requested may not be the best suited to the particular experimental work to be carried on.
- (c) That the frequency requested need not be allocated for any service that may be developed as a result of the experimental operation.
- (d) That any frequency which may be assigned is subject to change without advance notice or hearing.
- (e) That any authorization issued pursuant to the application may be cancelled at any time without notice or hearing.

§ 4.113 Supplementary reports with application for renewal of license.

- (a) A report shall be filed with each application for renewal of experimental television broadcast station license which shall include a statement of each of the following:
 - (1) Number of hours operated.
- (2) Full data on research and experimentation conducted including the type of transmitting and studio equipment used and their mode of operation.
- (3) Data on expense of research and operation during the period covered.
- (4) Power employed, field intensity measurements and visual and aural observations and the types of instruments and receivers utilized to determine the station service area and the efficiency of the respective types of transmissions.
- (5) Estimated degree of public participation in reception and the results of observations as to the effectiveness of types of transmission.
 - (6) Conclusions, tentative and final.
- (7) Program for further developments in television broadcasting.
- (8) All developments and major changes in equipment.
 - (9) Any other pertinent developments.
- (b) Special or progress reports shall be submitted from time to time as the Commission shall direct.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 4.131 Licensing requirements, necessary showing.

- (a) An applicant for a new experimental television broadcast station, change in facilities of any existing station, or modification of license is required to make a satisfactory showing of compliance with the general requirements of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, as well as the following:
- (1) That the applicant has a definite program of research and experimentation in the technical phases of television broadcasting which indicates reasonable promise of substantial contribution to the developments of the television art.
- (2) That upon the authorization of the proposed station the applicant can and will proceed immediately with its program of research and experimentation.

- (3) That the transmission of signals by radio is essential to the proposed program of research and experimentation.
- (4) That the program of research and experimentation will be conducted by qualified personnel.
- (b) A license for an experimental television broadcast station will not authorize exclusive use of any frequency. In case interference would be caused by simultaneous operation of stations licensed experimentally, such licensees shall endeavor to arrange satisfactory time division. If such agreement cannot be reached, the Commission will determine and specify the time division.
- (c) A license for an experimental television broadcast station will be issued only on the condition that no objectionable interference will result from the transmissions of the station to the regular program transmissions of television broadcast stations. It shall at all times be the duty of the licensee of an experimental television broadcast station to ascertain that no interference will result from the transmissions of its station. With regard to interference with the transmissions of an experimental television broadcast station or the experimental or test transmissions of a television broadcast station, the licensees shall make arrangements for operations to avoid interference.

§ 4.132 Power limitations.

Experimental television broadcast stations will be licensed with a power output not in excess of that necessary to render satisfactory service. The license for these stations will specify the maximum authorized power. The operating power shall not be greater than necessary to carry on the service and in no event more than 5 percent above the maximum power specified. Engineering standards have not been established for these stations. The efficiency factor for the last radio stage of transmitters employed will be subject to individual determination but shall be in general agreement with values normally employed for similar equipment operated within the frequency range authorized.

§ 4.133 Emission authorized.

In case emission of a different type than that specified in the license is necessary or desirable in carrying on any phases of experimentation, application setting out fully the needs shall be made by informal application.

§ 4.134 Multiple ownership.

No persons (including all persons under common control) shall control, directly or indirectly, two or more experimental television broadcast stations (other than television relay broadcast stations) unless a showing is made that the character of the programs of research requires a licensing of two or more separate stations.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.151 Equipment changes.

The licensee of an experimental television broadcast station may make any changes in the equipment that are deemed desirable or necessary provided:

- (a) That the operating frequency is not permitted to deviate more than the allowed tolerance;
- (b) That the emissions are not permitted outside the authorized band;
- (c) That the power output complies with the license and the regulations governing the same; and
- (d) That the transmitter as a whole or output power rating of the transmitter is not changed.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.161 Frequency tolerance.

The licensee of an experimental television broadcast station operating below 450 megacycles shall maintain the operating frequency of its station within plus or minus 0.01 percent of the assigned frequency. The licensee of an experimental television broadcast station operating above 450 megacycles shall maintain the operating frequency of its station within plus or minus 0.05 percent of the assigned frequency. However, where a lesser tolerance is necessary in order to prevent interference, the Commission will specify the tolerance.

§ 4.162 Frequency monitors and measurements.

The licensee of an experimental television broadcast station shall provide the necessary means for determining that the frequency of the station is within the allowed tolerance. The date and time of each frequency check, the frequency as measured, and a description or identification of the method employed shall be entered in the station log. Sufficient observations shall be made to insure that the assigned carrier frequency is maintained within the prescribed tolerance.

§ 4.163 Time of operation.

- (a) A licensee of an experimental television broadcast station is not required to adhere to a regular schedule of operation but shall actively conduct a program of research and experimentation.
- (b) The program of research and experimentation as offered by an applicant in compliance with the requirements for obtaining a license for an experimental television broadcast station shall be adhered to in the main, unless the licensee is authorized to do otherwise by the Commission.
- (c) The Commission may from time to time require that a station licensed experimentally conduct such experiments as are deemed desirable and reasonable for the development of the service.

§ 4.164 Station inspection.

The licensee of each experimental television broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 4.165 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

(a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the equipment or manner of operation of the station shall be posted so that all terms thereof are visible in a conspicuous place in the room in which the transmitter is located. However, if the station is licensed for portable-mobile operation, the station license or a photo copy thereof shall be affixed to the equipment or kept in the possession of the operator on duty at the transmitter. If a photo copy is used, the original license shall be available for inspection by an authorized Government representative.

(b) The original license of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty: Provided, however, If the original license of a station operator is posted at another radio transmitting station in accordance with the rules governing that class of station and is there available for inspection by an authorized Commission representative, or if the station operated is licensed for portable-mobile operation, a verification card (Form 758-F) is acceptable in lieu of the posting of such license.

NOTE: The term portable-mobile as here used is intended to include any type of portable or mobile operation.

§ 4.166 Operator requirements.

One or more radio operators holding radiotelephone first-class or radiotelephone second-class operator licenses shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus of any experimental television broadcast station is located and in actual charge of its operation. The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in no wise interfere with the operation of the broadcast transmitter.

§ 4.167 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted, see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 4.168 Additional orders.

In case the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders in each case as may be deemed necessary.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 4.181 Station records.

(a) The licensee of each experimental television broadcast station shall maintain adequate records of the operation, including:

- (1) Hours of operation.
- (2) Program transmitted.
- (3) Frequency check.
- (4) Pertinent remarks concerning transmission.
- (5) In case of relay or pickup station, an entry giving points of program origination and receiver location shall be included.
 - (6) Research and experimentation conducted.
- (b) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).
- (c) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.182 Charges.

No charges, either direct or indirect, shall be made by the licensee of an experimental television broadcast station for the production or transmission of either aural or visual programs transmitted by such station except that this section shall not apply to the transmission of commercial programs by an experimental television relay or pickup broadcast station for retransmission by a television broadcast station.

§ 4.183 Station identification.

Each experimental television broadcast station shall make aural and visual announcements of its call letters and location at the beginning and end of each period of operation, and during operation, at least once every hour.

§ 4.184 Rebroadcasts.

(a) The term "rebroadcast" means reception by radio of the program of a radio station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such program by a broadcast station.

NOTE 1: As used in this section, the word "program" includes any complete program or part thereof.

NOTE 2: In case a program is transmitted from its point of origin to a broadcast station primarily by telephone facilities in which a section of such transmission is by radio, the broadcasting of this program is not considered a rebroadcast. The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote pickup broadcast station is not considered a rebroadcast.

- (b) No licensee of any experimental television broadcast station shall rebroadcast the program of any radio station without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission upon application. Informal application may be employed.
- (c) An application for authority to rebroadcast the program of any radio station shall be accompanied by written consent or certification of consent of the licensee of the station originating the program.

SUBPART B—EXPERIMENTAL FACSIMILE BROADCAST STATIONS

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.201 Facsimile broadcast station.

The term "facsimile broadcast station" means a station licensed to transmit images of still objects for record reception by the general public.

§ 4.202 Frequency assignment.

- (a) Frequencies allocated to broadcasting and the various categories of broadcast auxiliary stations, in the Commission's Table of Frequency Allocations (Part 2 of this chapter), may be assigned respectively to experimental facsimile broadcast or experimental facsimile broadcast auxiliary stations.
- (b) More than one frequency may be assigned upon a satisfactory showing of the need therefor.
- (c) Frequencies best suited to the purpose of the experimentation and on which there appears to be the least likelihood of interference to established stations shall be selected.
- (d) In a case of important experimentation which cannot be feasibly conducted on frequencies allocated to broadcasting or the various categories of broadcast auxiliary stations, the Commission may authorize an experimental facsimile broadcast station of any class to operate on other frequencies upon a satisfactory showing of the need therefor and a showing that the proposed operation can be conducted without causing harmful interference to established services: Provided, however, That experimental operation which looks toward the development of radio transmitting apparatus or the rendition of any type of regular service using such frequencies will not be authorized prior to a determination by the Commission that the development of such apparatus or the rendition of such service would serve the public interest.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 4.211 Cross reference.

See §§ 4.11 to 4.16.

§ 4.212 Supplementary statement with application for construction permit.

A supplementary statement shall be filed with and made a part of each application for construction permit for any experimental facsimile broadcast station confirming the applicant's understanding:

- (a) That all operation upon the frequency requested is for experimental purposes only.
- (b) That the frequency requested may not be the best suited to the particular experimental work to be carried on.
- (c) That the frequency requested need not be allocated for any service that may be developed as a result of the experimental operation.
- (d) That any frequency which may be assigned is subject to change without advance notice or hearing.

(e) That any authorization issued pursuant to the application may be cancelled at any time without notice or hearing.

§ 4.213 Supplemental report with renewal application.

A supplemental report shall be filed with and made a part of each application for renewal of license and shall include statements of the following:

- (a) Number of hours operated for transmission of facsimile programs.
- (b) Comprehensive report of research and experimentation conducted.
- (c) Conclusions and program for further developments of the facsimile broadcast service.
- (d) All developments and major changes in equipment.
 - (e) Any other pertinent developments.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 4.231 Licensing requirements, necessary showing.

- (a) An applicant for a construction permit for a new experimental facsimile broadcast station, change in facilities of any existing station, or modification of license is required to make a satisfactory showing of compliance with the general requirements of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, as well as with regard to the following:
- (1) That the applicant has a program of research and experimentation which indicates reasonable promise of substantial contribution to the development of the facsimile broadcast service.
- (2) That sufficient facsimile recorders will be distributed to accomplish the experimental program proposed.
- (3) That the program of research and experimentation will be conducted by qualified personnel.
- (b) A license for an experimental facsimile broadcast station will not authorize exclusive use of any frequency. In case interference would be caused by simultaneous operation of stations licensed experimentally, such licensees shall endeavor to arrange satisfactory time division. If such agreement cannot be reached, the Commission will determine and specify the time division.

§ 4.232 Power limitations.

Experimental facsimile broadcast stations will be licensed with a power output not in excess of that necessary to render satisfactory service. The license for these stations will specify the maximum authorized power. The operating power shall not be greater than necessary to carry on the service and in no event more than 5 percent above the maximum power specified. Engineering standards have not been established for these stations. The efficiency factor for the last radio stage of transmitters employed will be subject to individual determination but shall be in general agreement with values normally employed for similar equipment operated within the frequency range authorized.

§ 4.233 Emission authorized.

In case emission of a different type than that specified in the license is necessary or desirable in carrying on any phases of experimentation, application setting out fully the needs shall be made by informal application.

§ 4.234 Multiple ownership.

No persons (including all persons under common control) shall control, directly or indirectly, two or more experimental facsimile broadcast stations unless a showing is made that the character of the programs of research requires a licensing of two or more separate stations.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.251 Equipment changes.

The licensee of an experimental facsimile broadcast station may make any changes in the equipment that are deemed desirable or necessary provided:

- (a) That the operating frequency is not permitted to deviate more than the allowed tolerance;
- (b) That the emissions are not permitted outside the authorized band:
- (c) That the power output complies with the license and the regulations governing the same; and
- (d) That the transmitter as a whole or output power rating of the transmitter is not changed.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.261 Frequency tolerance.

The licensee of an experimental facsimile broadcast station shall maintain the operating frequency of its station within plus or minus 0.01 percent of the assigned frequency. However, where a lesser tolerance is necessary in order to prevent interference, the Commission will specify the tolerance.

§ 4.262 Frequency monitors and measurements.

The licensee of an experimental facsimile broadcast station shall provide the necessary means for determining that the frequency of the station is within the allowed tolerance. The date and time of each frequency check, the frequency as measured, and a description or identification of the method employed shall be entered in the station log. Sufficient observations shall be made to insure that the assigned carrier frequency is maintained within the prescribed tolerance.

§ 4.263 Time of operation.

- (a) A licensee of an experimental facsimile broadcast station is not required to adhere to a regular schedule of operation but shall actively conduct a program of research and experimentation.
- (b) The program of research and experimentation as offered by an applicant in compliance with the requirements for obtaining a license for an experimental facsimile broadcast station shall be adhered to in the main, unless the licensee is authorized to do otherwise by the Commission.
- (c) The Commission may from time to time require that a station licensed experimentally conduct such

experiments as are deemed desirable and reasonable for the development of the service.

§ 4.264 Station inspection.

The licensee of each experimental facsimile broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 4.265 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the equipment or manner of operation of the station shall be posted so that all terms thereof are visible in a conspicuous place in the room in which the transmitter is located.
- (b) The original license of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty: Provided, however, If the original license of a station operator is posted at another radio transmitting station in accordance with the rules governing that class of station and is there available for inspection by an authorized Commission representative, a verification card (Form 758-F) is acceptable in lieu of the posting of such license.

§ 4.266 Operator requirements.

One or more radio operators holding radiotelephone first-class or radiotelephone second-class operator licenses shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus of any experimental facsimile broadcast station is located and in actual charge of its operation. The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in no wise interfere with the operation of the broadcast transmitter.

§ 4.267 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted, see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 4.268 Additional orders.

In case the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders in each case as may be deemed necessary.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 4.281 Station records.

(a) The licensee of each experimental facsimile broadcast station shall maintain adequate records of the operation, including:

- (1) Hours of operation.
- (2) Program transmitted.
- (3) Frequency check.
- (4) Pertinent remarks concerning transmission.
- (5) Research and experimentation conducted.
- (b) When an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).
- (c) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.282 Charges.

- (a) A licensee of an experimental facsimile broadcast station shall not make any charge, directly or indirectly, for the transmission of programs.
- (b) No licensee of any standard or FM broadcast station shall make any additional charge, directly or indirectly, for the transmission of some phase of its programs by an associated experimental facsimile broadcast station.

§ 4.283 Station identification.

Each experimental facsimile broadcast station shall transmit visual information which will permit it to be

identified at the beginning and end of each period of operation, and during operation, at least once every hour.

§ 4.284 Rebroadcasts.

(a) The term "rebroadcast" means reception by radio of the program of a radio station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such program by a broadcast station.

NOTE 1: As used in this section, the word "program" includes any complete program or part thereof.

NOTE 2: In case a program is transmitted from its point of origin to a broadcast station primarily by telephone facilities in which a section of such transmission is by radio, the broadcasting of this program is not considered a rebroadcast. The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote pickup broadcast station is not considered a rebroadcast.

- (b) No licensee of any experimental facsimile broadcast station shall rebroadcast the program of any radio station without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission upon application. Informal application may be employed.
- (c) An application for authority to rebroadcast the program of any radio station shall be accompanied by written consent or certification of consent of the licensee of the station originating the program.

SUBPART C—DEVELOPMENTAL BROAD-CAST STATIONS

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.301 Developmental broadcast station.

The term "developmental broadcast station" means a station licensed experimentally to carry on development and research primarily in radiotelephony for the advancement of the broadcast services.

§ 4.302 Frequency assignment.

- (a) Frequencies allocated to the various classes of aural broadcasting stations and broadcast auxiliary stations, in the Commission's Table of Frequency Allocations (Part 2 of this chapter), may be assigned to developmental broadcast stations.
- (b) More than one frequency may be assigned upon a satisfactory showing of the need therefor.
- (c) Frequencies best suited to the purpose of the experimentation and on which there appears to be the least likelihood of interference to established stations shall be selected.
- (d) In a case of important experimentation which cannot be feasibly conducted on frequencies allocated to the various classes of aural broadcasting stations and broadcast auxiliary stations, the Commission may authorize a developmental broadcast station to operate on other frequencies upon a satisfactory showing of the need therefor and a showing that the proposed operation can be conducted without causing harmful interference to established services: Provided, however. That experimental operation which looks toward the development of radio transmitting apparatus or the rendition of any type of regular service using such frequencies will not be authorized prior to a determination by the Commission that the development of such apparatus or the rendition of such service would serve the public interest.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 4.311 Cross reference.

See §§ 4.11 to 4.16.

§ 4.312 Supplementary statement with application for construction permit.

A supplementary statement shall be filed with and made a part of each application for construction permit for any developmental broadcast station confirming the applicant's understanding:

- (a) That all operation upon the frequency requested is for experimental purposes only.
- (b) That the frequency requested may not be the best suited to the particular experimental work to be carried on.
- (c) That the frequency requested need not be allocated for any service that may be developed as a result of the experimental operation.
- (d) That any frequency which may be assigned is subject to change without advance notice or hearing.

(e) That any authorization issued pursuant to the application may be cancelled at any time without notice or hearing.

§ 4.313 Supplemental report with renewal application.

A supplemental report shall be filed with and made a part of each application for renewal of license and shall include statements of the following, among others:

- (a) The number of hours operated.
- (b) Comprehensive report on research and experiments conducted.
- (c) Conclusions and program for further development of the broadcast service.
- (d) All developments and major changes in equipment.
 - (e) Any other pertinent developments.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 4.331 Licensing requirements; necessary showing.

- (a) An applicant for a construction permit for a new developmental broadcast station, change of facilities or modification of an existing license is required to make a satisfactory showing of compliance with the general requirements of the Communication's Act of 1934, as amended, as well as with regard to the following:
- (1) That the applicant has a program of research and experimentation which can best be carried on under the license requested.
- (2) That the program of research has reasonable promise of substantial contribution to the development of broadcasting.
- (3) That the program of research and experimentation will be conducted by qualified personnel.
- (b) A license for a developmental broadcast station will not authorize exclusive use of any frequency. In case interference would be caused by simultaneous operation of stations licensed experimentally, such licensees shall endeavor to arrange satisfactory time division. If such agreement cannot be reached, the Commission will determine and specify the time division.

§ 4.332 Power limitations.

Developmental broadcast stations will be licensed with a power output not in excess of that necessary to render satisfactory service. The license for these stations will specify the maximum authorized power. The operating power shall not be greater than necessary to carry on the service and in no event more than 5 percent above the maximum power specified. Engineering standards have not been established for these stations. The efficiency factor for the last radio stage of transmitters employed will be subject to individual determination but shall be in general agreement with values normally employed for similar equipment operated within the frequency range authorized.

§ 4.333 Emission authorized.

In case emission of a different type than that specified in the license is necessary or desirable in carrying on any phases of experimentation, application setting out fully the needs shall be made by informal application.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.351 Equipment changes.

The licensee of a developmental broadcast station may make any changes in the equipment that are deemed desirable or necessary provided:

- (a) That the operating frequency is not permitted to deviate more than the allowed tolerance;
- (b) That the emissions are not permitted outside the authorized band:
- (c) That the power output complies with the license and the regulations governing the same; and
- (d) That the transmitter as a whole or output power rating of the transmitter is not changed. This limitation shall not apply to developmental broadcast stations licensed to operate in connection with the development and testing of commercial broadcast equipment.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.361 Frequency tolerance.

The licensee of a developmental broadcast station operating below 450 megacycles shall maintain the operating frequency of its station within plus or minus 0.01 percent of the assigned frequency. The licensee of a developmental broadcast station operating above 450 megacycles shall maintain the operating frequency of its station within plus or minus 0.05 percent of the assigned frequency. However, where a lesser tolerance is necessary in order to prevent interference, the Commission will specify the tolerance.

§ 4.362 Frequency monitors and measurements.

The licensee of a developmental broadcast station shall provide the necessary means for determining that the frequency of the station is within the allowed tolerance. The date and time of each frequency check, the frequency as measured, and a description or identification of the method employed shall be entered in the station log. Sufficient observations shall be made to insure that the assigned carrier frequency is maintained within the prescribed tolerance.

§ 4.363 Time of operation.

- (a) A licensee of a developmental broadcast station is not required to adhere to a regular schedule of operation but shall actively conduct a program of research and experimentation. However, licensees of developmental broadcast stations which are licensed to conduct special intermittent experiments, such as the development and testing of commercial broadcast equipment, are authorized to operate only when there is a need therefor.
- (b) The program of research and experimentation as offered by an applicant in compliance with the re-

quirements for obtaining a license for a developmental broadcast station shall be adhered to in the main, unless the licensee is authorized to do otherwise by the Commission.

(c) The Commission may from time to time require that a station licensed experimentally conduct such experiments as are deemed desirable and reasonable for the development of the service.

§ 4.364 Station inspection.

The licensee of each developmental broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 4.365 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the equipment or manner of operation of the station shall be posted so that all terms thereof are visible in a conspicuous place in the room in which the transmitter is located. However, if the station is licensed for portable-mobile operation, the station license or a photo copy thereof shall be affixed to the equipment or kept in the possession of the operator on duty at the transmitter. If a photo copy is used, the original license shall be available for inspection by an authorized Government representative.
- (b) The original license of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty: Provided, however, If the original license of a station operator is posted at another radio transmitting station in accordance with the rules governing that class of station and is there available for inspection by an authorized Commission representative, or if the station operated is licensed for portable-mobile operation, a verification card (Form 758-F) is acceptable in lieu of the posting of such license.

NOTE: The term portable-mobile as here used is intended to include any type of portable or mobile operation.

§ 4.366 Operator requirements.

One or more radio operators holding radiotelephone first-class or radiotelephone second-class operator licenses shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus of any developmental broadcast station is located and in actual charge of its operation. The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in no wise interfere with the operation of the broadcast transmitter.

§ 4.367 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted, see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting

equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 4.368 Additional orders.

In case the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders in each case as may be deemed necessary.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 4.381 Station records.

- (a) The licensee of each developmental broadcast station shall maintain adequate records of the operation, including:
 - (1) Hours of operation.
 - (2) Program transmitted.
 - (3) Frequency check.
 - (4) Pertinent remarks concerning transmission.
- (5) In case of relay or remote pickup station, an entry giving points of program origination and receiver location shall be included.
 - (6) Research and experimentation conducted.
- (b) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).
- (c) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.382 Program service; charges prohibited; announcements.

(a) A licensee of a developmental broadcast station shall broadcast programs only when they are necessary to the experiments being conducted. No regular program service shall be broadcast unless specifically authorized. If the license authorizes the carrying of programs, the developmental broadcast station may transmit the programs of a standard or FM broadcast station or networks provided that during the broadcast

a statement is made identifying the station or network originating the program (by giving the call letters of the station or name of the network) and announcing that the program is being broadcast in connection with the experimental operation of a developmental broadcast station.

(b) No licensee of any standard or FM broadcast station shall make any additional charge, directly or indirectly, for the transmission of programs by a developmental broadcast station.

(c) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be applicable to rebroadcasts of the programs of a standard or FM broadcast station or network by a developmental broadcast station.

§ 4.383 Station identification.

Each developmental broadcast station shall announce its call letters at the beginning and end of each period of operation, and during operation, at least once every hour.

§ 4.384 Rebroadcasts.

(a) The term "rebroadcast" means reception by radio of the program of a radio station, and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such program by a broadcast station.

NOTE 1: As used in this section, the word "program" includes any complete program or part thereof.

NOTE 2: In case a program is transmitted from its point of origin to a broadcast station primarily by telephone facilities in which a section of such transmission is by radio, the broadcasting of this program is not considered a rebroadcast. The broadcasting of a program relayed by a remote pickup broadcast station is not considered a rebroadcast.

- (b) No licensee of any developmental broadcast station shall rebroadcast the program of any radio station without written authority having first been obtained from the Commission upon application. Informal application may be employed.
- (c) An application for authority to rebroadcast the program of any radio station shall be accompanied by written consent or certification of consent of the licensee of the station originating the program.

SUBPART D—REMOTE PICKUP BROAD-CAST STATIONS

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.401 Classes of stations.

(a) Remote pickup broadcast mobile station. A land mobile station, licensed for the transmission of program material from remote points of origination to a broadcasting station for simultaneous or delayed broadcasting and for the transmission of orders pertaining to such programs.

(b) Remote pickup broadcast base station. A base station licensed for the transmission of program material from remote points of origination to a broadcasting station for simultaneous or delayed broadcasting and for the transmission of orders pertaining to such programs.

(c) Remote pickup broadcast station. The term "remote pickup broadcast station" as used in this subpart includes the definitions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

§ 4.402 Frequency assignment.

(a) The following frequencies are allocated for assignment to remote pickup broadcast base and mobile stations:

	Group A		
	(kc)		
	¹ 1606		
	1622		
	1646		
Group E	Group F	Group G	Group H
(Mc)	(Mc)	(Mc)	(Mc)
* 25.91	25.95	* 25.99	26.03
26.17	26.19	26.21	26.23
26.27	26.29	26.31	26.33
26.37	26.39	26.41	26.43
Gro	up I Gr	oup J	
(<i>M</i>	(c) (1	Mc)	
² 26	.07 * 2	6.09	
26	.11 2	6.13	
26	.45 2	6.47	
	Group K 3		
	(Mc)		
152. 87	153.05	153.23	
152.93	158.11	153.29	
152.99	153.17	153.35	
Gros	ip L Gro	up M	
(<i>M</i>	c) (1	fo)	
4 166	.25 417	0.15	
	(Mc) *25.91 26.17 26.27 26.37 Gro (M *26 26 26 152.87 152.93 152.99 Gro: (M	(kc) 1 1606 1 622 1 646 Group E Group F (Mc) (Mc) 25.91 25.95 26.17 26.19 26.27 26.29 26.37 26.39 Group I Gr (Mc) (I 26.07 2 26.11 2 26.45 2 Group K * (Mc) 152.87 153.05 152.93 158.11 152.99 153.17 Group L Group (Mc)	(kc) 1 1606 1 022 1046 Group E Group F Group G (Mc) (Mc) (Mc) 25.91

¹ Subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the reception of standard broadcast stations.

(6)		Gro	up N		
		(M c)			
	450.05	450.55	455.05	455.55	
	450.15	450.65	455.15	455.65	
	450.25	450.75	455.25	455.75	
	450.35	450.85	455.35	455.85	
	450.45	450.95	455.45	455.95	

(b) The following frequencies are allocated for assignment to remote pickup base and mobile stations in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands only:

Mc	Мc	Мc
160.89	161.07	161.25
160.95	161.13	161.31
161.01	161.19	161.37

NOTE 1: These frequencies are shared with the Land Transportation Radio Service.

NOTE 2: Remote pickup stations assigned frequencies in the band 159.48-160.02 Mc prior to June 1, 1960, may continue to use such frequencies until February 1, 1961, subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in § 2.104 of this chapter.

[§ 4.402(b) as amended eff. 6-15-60; III-7]

(c) A licensee is not limited with respect to the number of remote pickup broadcast stations which may be licensed for operation in a single area and each such station may be assigned one or more frequencies: Provided, however, That such frequency assignments shall be limited to those within a single frequency Group in any subparagraph of paragraph (a) of this section. This limitation does not preclude the assignment of frequencies listed in different subparagraphs to the same licensee. Applicants shall request the assignment of only those frequencies on which operation is contemplated and the transmitter shall be suitably equipped to operate on all assigned frequencies.

(d) Remote pickup broadcast stations will not be granted exclusive frequency assignments, and the same frequency or frequencies may be assigned to other licensees in the same area.

§ 4.403 Frequency selection to avoid interference.

(a) Where two or more remote pickup broadcast stations are licensed for the same frequency or group of frequencies in the same area and when simultaneous operation is contemplated, the licensees shall endeavor to select frequencies or schedule operation in such manner as to avoid mutual interference. If a mutual agreement to this effect cannot be reached the Commission shall be notified and it will specify the frequency or frequencies on which each station is to be operated.

(b) The following order of priority of transmissions shall be observed on all frequencies except those listed in § 4.402(a)(3): (1) The transmission of program material for broadcast, (2) the transmission of orders immediately necessary thereto, and (3) other transmissions permitted under § 4.431(a). On frequencies listed in § 4.402(a)(3), transmission permitted under § 4.431 shall have priority over transmissions permitted under § 4.432(e).

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 4.411 Cross reference. See §§ 4.11 to 4.16.

² Subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the reception of broadcasting stations.

³ Subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the Industrial Radio Services.

⁴ Operation on the frequencies 166.25 Mc and 170.15 Mc is not authorised (i) within the area bounded on the west by the Mississippi River, on the north by the parallel of latitude 37°30′ N., and on the east and south by that arc of the circle with center at Springfield, Ill., and radius equal to the airline distance between Springfield, Ill., and Montgomery, Alabama, subtended between the foregoing west and north boundaries; (ii) within 150 miles of New York City; and (iii) in Alaska or outside the continental United States; and is subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to government radio stations in the band 162–174 Mc.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 4.431 Purpose of remote pickup broadcast stations.

- (a) The license of a remote pickup broadcast station authorizes the transmission of program material, orders concerning such program material, and related communications necessary to the accomplishment of such transmissions, to an associated broadcast station (a broadcast station with which the remote pickup station is licensed as an auxiliary facility), to such other stations as are also broadcasting the same program material, or to the network with which the broadcast station is regularly affiliated. A license issued within the provisions of § 4.432(e) authorizes the additional communications therein provided. Remote pickup broadcast stations may be operated in conjunction with other broadcast stations not aforementioned in this paragraph: Provided, That the transmissions by the remote pickup broadcast station shall be under the control of the remote pickup broadcast station licensee, and that such operation shall not exceed a total of 10 days in any 30-day period.
- (b) In the event of damage or impairment of the regular circuits of a broadcast station due to storms or other emergencies, remote pickup broadcast stations may be used to provide temporary emergency circuits for program transmission and cue purposes pending completion of repairs. However, remote pickup broadcast stations may not be used for such circuits on a regular basis.
- (c) The license of a remote pickup broadcast station authorizes operation on only one of the assigned frequencies at any one time. A licensee may operate two or more remote pickup broadcast stations simultaneously. Remote pickup broadcast stations may be used to transmit orders and related communications from the program control point to the remote pickup point.
- (d) Remote pickup broadcast stations licensed in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands may be used for any auxiliary broadcast purpose including intercity relay circuits which may be operated by the licensee for the purpose of maintaining studios at locations other than that of the main studio: Provided, however, That such stations shall not be used for transmissions intended to be received by the public directly.

§ 4.432 Licensing requirements.

(a) A license for a remote pickup broadcast station will be issued only to the licensee of a broadcast station. Remote pickup broadcast stations will be licensed to television broadcast stations upon an interim basis pending development of equipment capable of transmitting the aural and the visual portions of television programs within the bands of frequencies allocated for television pickup stations. A separate license is required for each remote pickup broadcast station. Each application for construction permit for a new remote pickup broadcast station or for a change in the facili-

ties of an existing station shall be specific with regard to the frequency or frequencies requested.

- (b) In case a licensee has two or more broadcast stations of different services (standard, FM, television, etc.) located in the same city, it shall, in applying for a new remote pickup broadcast station or for renewal of license of an existing station, designate each of the stations with which the remote pickup broadcast station is to be operated.
- (c) In case a licensee has two or more broadcast stations located in different cities, it shall, in applying for a new remote pickup station or for renewal of license of an existing station, designate the broadcast station, or stations under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, in conjunction with which the remote pickup station is to be operated.
- (d) A remote pickup broadcast station may be licensed for portable or mobile operation in accordance with § 4.401(a) or for operation at a fixed location in accordance with § 4.401(b). An application for a new remote pickup broadcast station or for modification of license of an existing station requesting portable or mobile operation shall specify the area in which the proposed station is intended to be employed.
- (e) Remote pickup broadcast base stations will be licensed for the purpose of providing communication between the studio and the transmitter of broadcast stations which utilize a broadcast STL station for program transmission, provided that such operation shall not be conducted on frequencies other than those listed in § 4.402(a)(3). The term "broadcast STL station" as used in this section includes "FM broadcast STL", "standard broadcast STL", and "television STL" stations.

§ 4.433 Temporary authorizations.

- (a) Special temporary authority may be granted for operation, as a remote pickup broadcast station, of equipment already licensed to another class of station or equipment in use by a class of station which under the Communications Act of 1934 does not require a construction permit.
- (b) An application for special temporary authority for the operation of a remote pickup broadcast station shall be filed with the Commission at least 10 days previous to the date of operation. Any application received within less than 10 days may be accepted upon due showing of sufficient reasons for the delay in submitting such request. The application shall set forth full particulars of the purpose for which the request is made and shall show the licensee, call letters, and type of equipment of the station proposed to be used and specify the frequency or frequencies, time and date, location, transmitter power, and type emission proposed and the purpose of the operation requested.
- (c) An application for special temporary authority to operate another class of station as a remote pickup broadcast station shall specify a frequency or frequencies allocated in § 4.402: Provided, however, In case of events of national interest and importance which cannot be transmitted successfully on these frequencies,

other frequencies under the jurisdiction of the Commission may be requested if it is shown that the operation thereon will not cause interference to established stations: And provided further, That no remote pickup operation will be authorized on frequencies employed in the emergency service or otherwise employed for the safety of life and property.

(d) An application for special temporary authority to operate equipment as a remote pickup broadcast station filed by a person other than the licensee of such equipment shall contain a statement to show that temporary control of the transmissions therefrom has been secured for the duration of the special operation proposed. An application for special temporary authority to operate another class of station as a remote pickup broadcast station filed by a person other than the licensee of a standard or FM broadcast station shall contain a statement to show which broadcast station or stations contemplate broadcast of the program proposed to be transmitted.

NOTE: Informal application may be employed under this section.

§ 4.434 Remote control operation.

Remote-control operation of remote pickup stations will be permitted subject to the following conditions.

- (a) A percentage modulation indicator or calibrated program level meter shall be provided at the operating position.
- (b) The operator shall have off-and-on control of the power to the last radio stage.
- (c) The transmitter shall be so installed and protected that it is not accessible to other than duly authorized persons.

§ 4.435 Power limitations.

Remote pickup broadcast stations will be licensed with a power output not in excess of that necessary to render satisfactory service. The license for these stations will specify the maximum authorized power. The operating power shall not be greater than necessary to carry on the service and in no event more than 5 percent above the maximum power specified. Engineering standards have not been established for these stations. The efficiency factor for the last radio stage of transmitters employed will be subject to individual determination but shall be in general agreement with values normally employed for similar equipment operated within the frequency range authorized.

§ 4.436 Emission authorized.

(a) The license for a remote pickup broadcast station operating on frequencies below 25 Mc will normally authorize A3 emission and may in addition authorize A1 and A2 emission where a need therefor is shown. A license for a remote pickup broadcast station operating on frequencies above 25 Mc will authorize A3 or F3 emission, depending upon the equipment employed. Stations licensed to employ F3 emission shall limit the frequency swing so that the bandwidth of emission

will conform to the requirements of the channel widths authorized as follows:

- (1) For stations operating on the frequencies 26.11 to 26.47 Mc. 20 kilocycles.
- (2) For stations operating on the frequencies 152.87 to 153.35, 159.51 to 159.99, 166.25, and 170.15 Mc, 60 kilocycles.
- (3) For stations operating on the frequencies 450.05 to 451.95 Mc, 100 kilocycles.

NOTE: The term "frequency swing" means the instantaneous departure of the frequency of the emitted wave from the center frequency resulting from modulation.

(b) Any emissions outside the authorized channel shall be limited to such an extent as not to constitute a source of potential interference to other statious and in no event shall such emissions be in excess of minus 40 decibels as compared to the emissions within the authorized channel.

§ 4.437 Special rules relating to low power broadcast auxiliary stations.

- (a) The devices which will be licensed under this section are those which are normally intended to be operated over distances not in excess of a few hundred feet and will fall into two general categories: studio cueing transmitters and wireless microphones. Paragraphs (b) to (j) of this section will govern the licensing of such devices.
- (b) A license for a low power broadcast auxiliary station will be issued only to the licensee of a standard, FM, or television broadcast station and for use with a specific station or combination of such broadcast stations within the same city. Such stations may be operated at other locations from time-to-time in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section.
- (c) The license of a low power broadcast auxiliary station authorizes the transmission of cues and orders to production personnel and participants in broadcast programs and in the preparation thereof, and the transmission of program material by means of a wireless microphone worn by a performer or other participant in a broadcast program during rehearsal and the actual performance. Such transmissions shall be intended for reception at a receiving point within the same studio, building, stadium, or similarly limited indoor or outdoor area.
- (d) An application for a new low power broadcast auxiliary station or for a change in an existing authorization shall specify the broadcast station or combination of stations in the same city, as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, with which it is to be used principally. A single application, filed on FCC Form 313, in duplicate, may be used in applying for authority to construct and operate one or more low power broadcast auxiliary transmitting units provided that such transmitting units are designed for operation in a common frequency band and will be normally operated with the same broadcast station or combination of stations in a single city.

- (e) The operation of low power broadcast auxiliary stations will be authorized only in the bands 26.10–26.48 Mc and 450–451 Mc. Transmitting units may be operated on any frequency within the band of frequencies for which the station is licensed, provided that the emissions are confined to the authorized band. Transmitting units are not required to maintain a constancy of frequency beyond that necessary to insure compliance with the requirement of this paragraph.
- (f) A low power broadcast auxiliary station may be used in conjunction with broadcast stations of other licensees located in the same area as the broadcast station or stations with which it is licensed without further authority of the Commission, provided that such operation is conducted by the licensee of the low power broadcast auxiliary station. Low power broadcast auxiliary stations may also be operated in conjunction with broadcast stations of its licensee or other licensees in other locations provided that such operation is conducted by the licensee of the low power broadcast auxiliary station and provided further that, if such operation is to be conducted over a consecutive period of more than one day, the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the low power broadcast auxiliary station is licensed and the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the operation is to be conducted shall be notified in writing at least two days in advance of such operation and of the expected duration of the proposed operation.
- (g) Low power broadcast auxiliary stations will not be licensed for a power input to the plate of the final radio frequency amplifier in excess of 1 watt and all operation thereof is subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to remote pickup broadcast base and mobile stations. Unusual transmitting antennas or antenna elevations shall not be used to extend the range of these low power devices beyond the limited areas defined in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (h) No operator's license is required of the person actually using a low power broadcast auxiliary transmitting unit, provided that an operator holding any commercial radio operator license or permit, except an aircraft radiotelephone operator authorization or a temporary radiotelegraph second-class operator license, is on duty at the place where the transmitting unit is being operated to take immediate steps to correct any condition of improper operation observed. Any adjustments or repairs that could affect the proper operation of transmitting units shall be made by or under the immediate supervision of an operator holding a valid first or second-class radiotelephone license.
- (i) Call signs will not be assigned to low power broadcast auxiliary stations. In lieu thereof, an announcement shall be made at the beginning and end of each period of operation at a single location, over the transmitting unit being operated, identifying the type of transmitting unit, its location, and the call sign of the broadcast station with which it is being used. Transmitting units will normally fall into one of two types: a cueing transmitter or a wireless microphone.

- A period of operation may consist of a continuous transmission or intermittent transmissions in connection with a single program.
- (j) The licensee of each low power broadcast auxiliary station shall maintain adequate records at the main studio or transmitter of the broadcast station with which the auxiliary is principally used, which will accurately show the current location of all transmitting units, the periods of operation at such locations and any other pertinent remarks concerning transmissions.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.451 Equipment changes.

The licensee of a remote pickup broadcast station may make any changes in the equipment that are deemed desirable or necessary provided:

- (a) That the operating frequency is not permitted to deviate more than the allowed tolerance;
- (b) That the emissions are not permitted outside the authorized band:
- (c) That the power output complies with the license and the regulations governing the same; and
- (d) That the transmitter as a whole or output power rating of the transmitter is not changed.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.461 Frequency tolerance.

The licensee of a remote pickup broadcast station shall maintain the operating frequency of its station in accordance with the following:

	Tolerance (percent)	
Frequency range	Base station	Mobile station
1606 to 2830 kc: 200 watts or less Over 200 watts !	0. 01 . 005	0. 02 . 02
5 watts or less. Over 5 watts. 152.87 to 153.35, 159.51 to 159.99, 166.25, and 170.15 Mc:	. 005	. 02 . 005
5 watts or less. Over 5 watts 450.05 to 451.95 Mc: All powers.	. 005 . 005 . 01	. 01 . 005 . 01

¹ The listing of tolerance for power over 200 watts is in accordance with treaty values and shall not be construed as a finding that such power will be authorized.

§ 4.462 Frequency monitors and measurements.

- (a) The licensee of a remote pickup broadcast station shall provide the necessary means for determining that the frequency of the station is within the allowed tolerance. The date and time of each frequency check, the frequency as measured, and a description or identification of the method employed shall be entered in the station log. Sufficient observations shall be made to insure that the assigned carrier frequency is maintained within the prescribed tolerance.
- (b) Each frequency for which the remote pickup broadcast station is licensed shall be measured at least once during each calendar year.

§ 4.463 Station inspection.

The licensee of each remote pickup broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 4.464 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the equipment or manner of operation of the station shall be posted so that all terms thereof are visible in a conspicuous place in the room in which the transmitter is located: *Provided*:
- (1) If the transmitter operator is located at a distance from the transmitter pursuant to § 4.434 the station license shall be posted in the above-described manner at the operating position.
- (2) If the station is licensed for portable-mobile operation, the station license or a photo copy thereof shall be affixed to the equipment or kept in the possession of the operator on duty at the transmitter. If a photo copy is used the original license shall be available for inspection by an authorized Government representative.
- (b) The original license of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty: Provided, however, If the original license of a station operator is posted at another radio transmitting station in accordance with the rules governing that class of station and is there available for inspection by an authorized Commission representative, or if the station operated is licensed for portable-mobile operation, a verification card (Form 758-F) is acceptable in lieu of the posting of such license: Provided further, however, That if the operator on duty holds a restricted radiotelephone operator permit of the card form (as distinguished from the diploma form) he shall not post that permit but shall keep it in his personal possession.

Note: The term portable-mobile as here used is intended to include any type of portable or mobile operation.

§ 4.465 Operator requirements.

One or more radio operators holding any class of commercial radio operator license or permit shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus of any remote pickup broadcast station is located, except as provided in § 4.434, and in actual charge of its operation. Further provisions and restrictions concerning the operator's authority are contained in Part 13 of this chapter. The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or

for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in no wise interfere with the operation of the broadcast transmitter.

§ 4.466 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted, see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 4.467 Additional orders.

In case the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders in each case as may be deemed necessary.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 4.481 Station records.

- (a) The licensee of each remote pickup broadcast station shall maintain adequate records of the operation, including:
 - (1) Hours of operation.
 - (2) Program transmitted.
 - (3) Frequency check.
 - (4) Pertinent remarks concerning transmission.
- (5) An entry giving points of program origination and receiver location.
- (b) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38 Recording of tower light inspections in the station record of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).
- (c) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.482 Station identification.

Each remote pickup broadcast station shall announce its call letters at the beginning and end of each period of operation, and during operation, at least once every hour it shall either announce its call letters or make an announcement which will permit it to be identified (such as announcement during program operation of the call letters of the broadcast station with which the remote pickup broadcast station is regularly affiliated).



SUBPART E-STANDARD AND FM BROAD-CAST STL AND FM INTERCITY RELAY STATIONS

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.501 Classes of stations.

- (a) FM broadcast STL station. A fixed station utilizing telephony to transmit from a studio of an FM broadcasting station to the transmitter of that broadcasting station, programs to be broadcast by that station.
- (b) Standard broadcast STL station. A fixed station utilizing telephony to transmit from a studio of a standard broadcasting station to the transmitter of that broadcasting station, programs to be broadcast by that station.
- (c) FM intercity relay station. A fixed station used for the transmission of FM broadcasting programs from one FM broadcasting station to other FM broadcasting stations to provide simultaneous network FM broadcasting and operated only by FM broadcast licensees.

NOTE 1: The term "FM broadcasting station" as used in this part of the rules includes non-commercial educational FM broadcasting stations.

NOTE 2: The abbreviation "STL" is derived from "studiotransmitter link."

§ 4.502 Frequency assignment.

(a) An FM broadcast or standard broadcast STL station may be licensed on one of the following frequencies:

942.5 Mc	946.0 Mc	949.5 Mc
943.0 Mc	946.5 Mc	950.0 Mc
943.5 Mc	947.0 Mc	950.5 Mc
944.0 Mc	947.5 Mc	951.0 Mc
944.5 Me	948.0 Mc	951.5 Mc
945.0 Mc	948.5 Mc	
945.5 Mc	949.0 Mc	

[§ 4.502(a) as amended eff. 3-17-60; III-4]

- (b) Any standard broadcast STL station or FM broadcast STL station for which there was outstanding a valid construction permit or license on April 16, 1958, specifying operation on any frequency between 890 Mc and 942 Mc, may continue to be operated on such frequencies for the remainder of the term specified in such authorization and may upon appropriate application therefor be granted a renewal of such license, subject to the condition that no harmful interference shall be caused to the radiopositioning service operating in the band 890-942 Mc and subject to the further condition that the licensee must accept any interference which may be caused by the operation of radiopositioning stations in the band 890-942 Mc and industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) equipment in the band 890-940 Mc.
- (c) FM inter-city relay stations may be licensed to operate on any of the frequencies listed in paragraph (a) of this section, subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to stations operating in the band 942-952 Mc in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations contained in § 2.104 (a) of this chapter.

§ 4.503 Frequency selection.

- (a) Each application for a new station or change in an existing station shall be specific with regard to frequency. In general, the lowest suitable frequency will be assigned which, on an engineering basis, will not cause harmful interference to other stations operating in accordance with existing frequency allocations.
- (b) Where it appears that interference may result from the operation of a new station or a change in the facilities of an existing station, the Commission may require a showing that harmful interference will not be caused to existing stations or that if interference will be caused the need for the proposed service outweighs the loss of service due to the interference.

Administrative Procedure

§ 4.511 Cross reference.

See §§ 4.11 to 4.16.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 4.531 Licensing requirements.

- (a) An FM broadcast STL station will be licensed only to the licensee of an FM broadcasting station as an auxiliary to a particular FM broadcasting station of that licensee.
- (b) A standard broadcast STL station will be licensed only to the licensee of a standard broadcast station as an auxiliary to a particular standard broadcast station of that licensee.
- (c) An FM intercity relay station will be licensed only to the licensee of an FM broadcast station and only upon a satisfactory showing that suitable common carrier facilities are not available. An application for construction permit for a new FM intercity relay station or for renewal of license of an existing station shall be accompanied by a verified statement containing the following:
- (1) A full statement as to why the applicant requires the requested facilities including reasons why common carrier facilities cannot be utilized; and,
- (2) A showing that the applicant has, at the earliest time reasonably practicable, requested the appropriate common carrier or common carriers serving the general area involved to furnish the intercity FM transmission service required by the applicant, including in such showing a copy of the request or requests and of the reply or replies received from such common carriers.
- (d) More than one broadcast STL station or FM intercity relay stations will be licensed for use with a single broadcast station only upon a showing that, (1) more than one transmitter is required for the effective operation of a single STL or intercity relay circuit due to distance of transmission, terrain anomalies, or similar circumstances; or, (2) more than one STL circuit is needed to connect additional studios or more than one FM intercity relay circuit is needed to connect additional FM broadcast stations in the network; and it is shown that the nature and extent of use of

such additional circuits is such as to justify their authorization.

(e) Each station shall be licensed at a fixed location and the direction of radiation of the antenna shall be fixed.

§ 4.532 Service.

- (a) The license of an FM broadcast STL station or a standard broadcast STL station authorizes the relaying of programs from a studio to the transmitter of the broadcast station with which it is licensed, for simultaneous or delayed broadcast: Provided, however, That where the licensee of an FM broadcast STL station or a standard broadcast STL station is the licensee of an FM broadcast station and a standard broadcast station in the same city or metropolitan district, the license of each such STL station authorizes the relaying to be made to either or both such broadcast stations.
- (b) The license of an FM intercity relay station authorizes the relaying of FM broadcast programs and communications relating thereto between FM broadcasting stations located in different cities in order to provide network FM broadcasting. The operation of FM intercity relay stations is subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to other radio stations, present or future, operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations set forth in § 2.104(a) of this chapter.
- (c) Each FM broadcast STL station, standard broadcast STL station, or FM intercity relay station will be licensed for unlimited time operation.
- (d) During periods in which it is not a part of the broadcast circuit, the transmitting equipment may be used for the transmission of communications which pertain to the broadcast operations. If the transmitter and receiver are equipped with a multiplex circuit, communications during broadcast periods may be authorized upon application therefor. Such a circuit, if used, shall be designed and operated in a manner which will not cause spurious emissions or derogation of the program transmission. Studio to transmitter and transmitter to studio communication may also be provided by equipment operated under the remote pickup broadcast station rules. Superfluous transmissions are not permitted.

§ 4.533 Remote control and unattended operation.

- (a) Broadcast STL or FM intercity relay stations may be operated by remote control: Provided, That such operation is conducted in accordance with the conditions listed in this section: And provided further, That the Commission is notified at least 10 days prior to such operation and that such notification is accompanied by a detailed description of the proposed remote control installation showing the manner of compliance with the following conditions:
- (1) The operating position shall be under the control and supervision of the licensee and shall be the place at which a licensed operator meeting the requirements of § 4.565 and responsible for the operation of the transmitter is stationed;

- (2) A carrier operated device shall be provided at the operating position which shall give a continuous visual indication when the transmitter is radiating; or, in lieu thereof, a device shall be provided which will give a continuous visual indication when any transmitter control circuits have been placed in a condition to produce radiation;
- (3) Facilities shall be provided at the operating position which will permit the operator to turn the transmitter carrier on and off at will; and
- (4) The transmitter and all of its operating controls shall be so installed and protected that they are not accessible to other than authorized personnel.
- (b) FM intercity relay stations, and broadcast STL stations where the circuit requires the use of more than one STL transmitter, may be operated unattended: Provided, That such operation is conducted in accordance with the conditions listed below: And provided further, That the Commission is notified at least 10 days prior to the beginning of such operation and that such notification is accompanied by a detailed description of the proposed installation showing the manner of compliance with the following conditions:
- (1) The transmitter is capable of retransmitting by self-actuating means a radio signal received from another radio station or stations;
- (2) The transmitter shall be provided with adequate safeguards to prevent improper operation of the equipment;
- (3) The transmitter shall be so installed and protected that it is not accessible to other than duly authorized persons;
- (4) Appropriate observations shall be made, at intervals not exceeding one hour during the period of its operations, at the receiving end of the circuit by a person holding a valid first or second class radiotelephone operator license who shall immediately institute measures sufficient to assure prompt correction of any condition of improper operation that is observed; and
- (5) The station licensee shall remain responsible for the proper operation of the station, and all adjustments or tests during or coincident with the installation, servicing, or maintenance of the station which may affect its proper operation shall be performed by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a person holding a valid first or second class radiotelephone operator license.
- (c) The Commission may notify the licensee not to commence remote control or unattended operation, or to cancel, suspend, or change the date of the beginning of such operation as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.

§ 4.534 Power limitations.

Broadcast STL and FM intercity relay stations will be licensed with a power output not in excess of that necessary to render satisfactory service. The license for these stations will specify the maximum authorized power. The operating power shall not be greater than necessary to carry on the service and in no event more than 5 percent above the maximum power speci-

fied. Engineering standards have not been established for these stations. The efficiency factor for the last radio stage of transmitters employed will be subject to individual determination but shall be in general agreement with values normally employed for similar equipment operated within the frequency range authorized.

§ 4.535 Emission authorized.

- (a) Broadcast STL and FM intercity relay stations normally will be authorized to employ frequency modulation only.
- (b) The maximum frequency swing employed shall not be in excess of 200 kilocycles.

NOTE: The term "frequency swing" means the instantaneous departure of the frequency of the emitted wave from the center frequency resulting from modulation.

§ 4.536 Directional antenna required.

Each broadcast STL or FM intercity relay station is required to employ a directional antenna. Considering one kilowatt of radiated power as a standard for comparative purposes, such antenna shall provide a free space field intensity at one mile of not less than 435 mv/m in the main lobe of radiation toward the receiver and not more than 20 percent of the maximum value in any azimuth 30 degrees or more off the line to the receiver. Where more than one antenna is authorized for use with a single station, the radiation pattern of each shall be in accordance with the foregoing requirement.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.551 Equipment changes.

The licensee of a broadcast STL or FM intercity relay station may make any changes in the equipment that are deemed desirable or necessary provided:

- (a) That the operating frequency is not permitted to deviate more than the allowed tolerance;
- (b) That the emissions are not permitted outside the authorized band;
- (c) That the power output complies with the license and the regulations governing the same; and
- (d) That the transmitter as a whole or output power rating of the transmitter is not changed.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.561 Frequency tolerance.

The licensee of each broadcast STL or FM intercity relay station shall maintain the operating frequency of the station within plus or minus 0.005 percent of the assigned frequency.

§ 4.562 Frequency monitors and measurements.

The licensee of a broadcast STL or FM intercity relay station shall provide the necessary means for determining that the frequency of the station is within the allowed tolerance. The date and time of each frequency check, the frequency as measured, and a description or identification of the method employed shall

be entered in the station log. Sufficient observations shall be made to insure that the assigned carrier frequency is maintained within the prescribed tolerance.

§ 4.563 Station inspection.

The licensee of each broadcast STL or FM intercity relay station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 4.564 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the equipment or manner of operation of the station shall be posted so that all terms thereof are visible, in a conspicuous place in the room in which the transmitter is located: *Provided*, That if the transmitter operator is located at a distance from the transmitter pursuant to § 4.533 the station license shall be posted in the above-described manner at the operating position.
- (b) The original license of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty: Provided, however, If the original license of a station operator is posted at another radio transmitting station in accordance with the rules governing that class of station and is there available for inspection by an authorized Commission representative, a verification card (Form 758-F) is acceptable in lieu of the posting of such license: Provided further, however, That if the operator on duty holds a restricted radiotelephone operator permit of the card form (as distinguished from the diploma form) he shall not post that permit but shall keep it in his personal possession.

§ 4.565 Operator requirements.

One or more radio operators holding any class of commercial radio operator license or permit shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus is located, except as provided in § 4.533, and in actual charge of its operation. Further provisions and restrictions concerning the operator's authority are contained in Part 13 of this chapter. The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a broadcast transmitter may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator's license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in no wise interfere with the operation of the broadcast transmitter.

§ 4.566 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted, see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited; § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 4.567 Additional orders.

In case the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders in each case as may be deemed necessary.

OTHER OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

§ 4.581 Station records.

- (a) The licensee of each broadcast STL or FM intercity relay station shall maintain adequate records of the operation, including:
 - (1) Hours of operation.
 - (2) Program transmitted.
 - (3) Frequency check.

- (4) Pertinent remarks concerning transmission.
- (b) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38 of this chapter.
- (c) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.582 Station identification.

Each broadcast STL or FM intercity relay station shall announce its call letters at the beginning and end of each period of operation, and during operation, at least once every hour, it shall either announce its call letters or make an announcement which will permit it to be identified (such as announcement during program operation of the call letters of the broadcast station with which the broadcast STL station is operated).

SUBPART F—TELEVISION AUXILIARY BROADCAST STATIONS

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.601 Classes of stations.

- (a) Television pickup station. A land mobile station used for the transmission of television program material and related communications from the scenes of events occurring at points removed from television broadcast stations.
- (b) Television STL station (studio-transmitter link). A fixed station used for the transmission of television program material and related communications from the studio to the transmitter of a television broadcast station.
- (c) Television inter-city relay station. A fixed station used for inter-city transmission of television program material and related communications for use by television broadcast stations.

NOTE: Wherever used in this subpart, the term "television broadcast station licensee" includes a television broadcast station permittee.

§ 4.602 Frequency assignment.

(a) The following frequencies are allocated for assignment to television pickup, television STL, and television inter-city relay stations:

Band A (Mc)	Band B (Mc)	Band C (Mc)	Band D (Mc)	
1990-2008 2008-2025 2025-2042	6875-6900 6900-6925 6925-6950	10550-10575 10575-10600 10600-10625	12700-12725 12725-12750 12750-12775	12975-13000 13000-13025 13025-13050
2042-2059 2059-2076 2076-2093	6950-6975 6975-7000 7000-7025	10625-10650 10650-10675	12775-12800 12800-12825	13050-13075 13075-13100
2093-2110 2450-2467	7025-7050 1 7050-7075	10675-10700	12825-12850 12850-12875 12875-12900	13100-13125 13125-13150 13150-13175
2467-2484 2484-2500	1 7075-7100 1 7100-7125		12900-12925 12925-12950 12950-12975	13175-13200 13200-13225

¹ Pending further order by the Commission, frequencies between 7050 Mc and 7125 Mc will be reserved for use by communications common carriers to provide television pickup and television STL service to television broadcast stations.

Frequencies in the bands 16000-18000 Mc and 26000-30000 Mc are available for assignment on a case-by-case basis for television pickup, STL and intercity relay purposes. Channel widths and frequency tolerance will be specified in individual authorizations. Frequencies shown above between 2450 and 2500 Mc in Band A and between 17850 and 18000 Mc are allocated to accommodate the incidental radiations of industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) equipment, and stations operating therein must accept any interference that may be caused by the operation of such equipment. ISM frequencies are also shared with other communication services and exclusive channel assignments will not be made, nor is the channeling shown above necessarily that which will be employed by such other services.

- (b) Except as provided above each television broadcast station licensee in an area may request the assignment of one channel in Band A or Band B and one channel in Band D on an exclusive basis. In making such exclusive assignments, priority will be based on the filing date of an appropriate application (FCC Form 313) completed in accordance with the instructions thereon. Frequency assignments will normally be made as requested if the requested frequency is not assigned to another licensee on an exclusive basis. However, the Commission reserves the right to assign frequencies other than those requested if, in its opinion, such action is warranted.
- (c) Where the relative locations of the studio and transmitter are such as to permit co-channel operation of television STL stations by two or more licensees in the same area, such licensees may, by mutual agreement, request the assignment of a common channel for STL use on an exclusive basis. In the event that such a shared assignment is made, each participating licensee may request the assignment of an individual exclusive channel in Band A, Band B, or Band D in addition to the shared STL channel.
- (d) A television broadcast station licensee will normally be limited to the assignment of not more than three channels in Bands A and B combined, only one of which will be assigned on an exclusive basis: Provided, however, That additional channels in Bands A and B may be assigned on a non-exclusive basis upon a satisfactory showing that additional channels are necessary and that such additional channels, if assigned, will not be needed to provide an exclusive channel to some other licensee in the same area within the foreseeable future. The number of channels in Bands C and D that may be assigned to a licensee in a single area is not restricted.
- (e) Non-exclusive channel assignments are subject to withdrawal without advance notice to provide an exclusive channel assignment to a licensee pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section. The Commission reserves the right to select the non-exclusive channel assignment to be withdrawn; however, withdrawals will normally be made in the following order:
- (1) The most recent channel assignment to the licensee having the greatest number of assignments in Band A, B, or D. Determination as to whether the withdrawal shall be made in Band A, Band B, or Band D will be based on the design of the equipment proposed to be used by the applicant for whom the exclusive channel is required.
- (2) Where two or more licensees are assigned individually an equal number of non-exclusive channels in the same band and a greater number of channels in that band than any one of the other licensees, the assignment of most recent date.
- (3) In all other cases the assignment of most recent date of a non-exclusive channel.
- (f) The use of frequencies in the bands 1990-2110 Mc, 6875-7125 Mc, and 12,700-13,200 Mc by television

inter-city relay stations shall be on a secondary basis and is subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to stations operating in accordance with the table of frequency allocations in § 2.104(a) of this chapter.

(g) In the event that a television broadcast station licensee engages a communications common carrier to provide television pickup or television STL service, the frequencies available to that licensee may be assigned to the communications common carrier for the purpose of providing such service to that licensee. For the purpose of applying the provisions with respect to exclusive channel assignments and the withdrawal of channels, channels assigned to communications common carriers to provide television pickup or television STL service to an individual television broadcast station licensee will be considered to be assigned to that television broadcast licensee.

§ 4.603 Sound channels.

(a) The frequencies listed in § 4.602(a) may be used for the simultaneous transmission of the picture and sound portions of television broadcast programs and for cue and order circuits, either by means of multiplexing or by the use of a separate transmitter within the same channel. When multiplexing of a television STL station is contemplated, consideration should be given to the requirements of § 3.687 of this chapter regarding the overall system performance requirements. Applications for new television pickup, television STL, and television inter-city relay stations shall clearly indicate the nature of any multiplexing proposed. Multiplexing equipment may be installed on licensed equipment without further authority of the Commission: Provided. That the Commission in Washington, D.C., and the Commission's engineer-in-charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be promptly notified of the installation of such apparatus: And provided further, That the installation of such apparatus on a television STL station shall not result in degradation of the overall system performance of the television broadcast station below that permitted by § 3.687 of this chapter.

(b) The following additional frequencies are allocated for assignment to television STL stations and television inter-city relay stations for the transmission of the sound portion only of television program material or communications relating thereto:

Mc	MC	Mc	Mc
942.5	945.0	947.5	950.0
943.0	945.5	948.0	950.5
943.5	946.0	948.5	951.0
944.0	946.5	949.0	951.5
944.5	947.0	949.5	

c) Any television STL station or television intercity relay station used for the transmission of the sound portion only of television program material and for which there was outstanding a valid construction permit or license on April 16, 1958, specifying operation on any frequency between 890 Mc and 940 Mc may continue to be operated on such frequencies for the remainder of the term specified in such authorization and may, upon appropriate application therefor, be granted a renewal of license subject to the condition that no harmful interference shall be caused to the radiopositioning service operating in the band 890-942 Mc and subject to the further condition that the licensee must accept any interference which may be caused by the operation of radiopositioning stations in the band 890-942 Mc and industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) equipment operating in the band 890-940 Mc.

(d) Remote pickup broadcast stations may be used in conjunction with television pickup stations for the transmission of the aural portion of television programs or events that occur outside a television studio and for the transmission of cues, orders, and other related communications necessary thereto. The rules governing remote pickup broadcast stations are contained in Subpart D of this part.

[§ 4.603 (b) & (c) as redesignated (c) & (d); (b) as adopted; eff. 3-17-60; III-4]

§ 4.604 Frequency selection to avoid interference.

(a) Applicants for new television pickup, television STL, and television inter-city relay stations shall endeavor to select frequency assignments which will be least likely to result in mutual interference with other licensees in the same area. Consideration should be given to the relative locations of receiving points, normal transmission path, and nature of the contemplated operation.

(b) Because of the more or less continuous nature of the operation of television STL stations, frequency assignments to such stations will normally be designated as the exclusive channel of the licensee pursuant to § 4.602(b).

(c) Where two or more licensees are assigned a common channel for television pickup, television STL, or television inter-city relay purposes in the same area and simultaneous operation is contemplated, they shall take such steps as may be necessary to avoid mutual interference. If a mutual agreement to this effect cannot be reached, the Commission shall be notified and it will take such action as may be necessary, including time-sharing arrangements, to assure an equitable distribution of available facilities.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 4.621 Cross reference. See §§ 4.11 to 4.16.

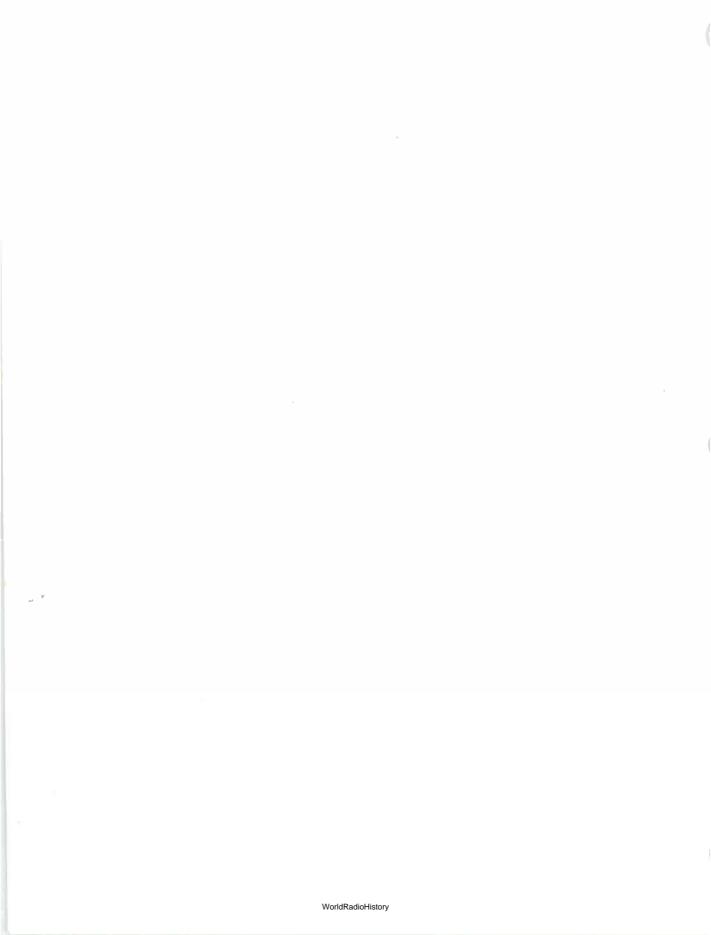
§ 4.631 Purpose of television auxiliary stations.

(a) The license of a television pickup station authorizes the transmission of program material, orders concerning such program material, and related communications necessary to the accomplishment of such transmissions, from the scenes of events occurring in places other than a television studio, to its associated television broadcast station, to such other stations as

264 (The next page is 264-A)

are broadcasting the same program material, or to the network or networks with which the television broadcast station is affiliated. Television pickup stations may be operated in conjunction with other television broadcast stations not aforementioned in this paragraph: *Provided*, That the transmissions by the television pickup station are under the control of the li-

censee of the television pickup station and that such operation shall not exceed a total of 10 days in any 30-day period. Television pickup stations may be used to provide temporary studio-transmitter links or intercity relay circuits consistent with § 4.632 without further authority of the Commission: Provided, however, That prior Commission authority shall be obtained



if the transmitting antenna to be installed will increase the height of any natural formation or man-made structure by more than 20 feet and will be in existence for a period of more than 2 consecutive days.

Note: As used in this subpart, "associated television broadcast station" means a television broadcast station licensed to the licensee of the television auxiliary broadcast station and with which the television auxiliary station is licensed as an auxiliary facility.

- (b) The license of a television STL station authorizes the transmission of program material, orders concerning such program material, and related communications necessary to the accomplishment of such transmissions, from the studio or studios of the associated television broadcast station to the transmitter of that station. A television STL station may be authorized to operate in the direction from the transmitter to the studio upon a showing that such operation is necessary and that it may be effected without the assignment of frequencies in addition to those available for assignment to the applicant under the rules in this part.
- (c) The license of a television intercity relay station authorizes the transmission of program material, orders concerning such program material and related communications necessary to the accomplishment of such transmissions between television broadcast stations for the purpose of simultaneous programming or network broadcasting.

§ 4.632 Licensing requirements.

- (a) A license for a television pickup, television STL, or television intercity relay station will be issued only to the licensee of a television broadcast station. A separate application is required for each transmitter and the application shall be specific with regard to the frequency requested. Except as provided in § 4.604(b), the first channel assigned in Band A or Band B to a licensee will be considered to be the exclusive assignment provided in § 4.602(b). Exclusive channel assignments in Band D will be designated only upon request. A licensee may request a change in its exclusive channel assignment only where there are unassigned channels available. In making such changes, the priority set forth in § 4.602(b) will be observed.
- (b) A license for a television intercity relay station may be issued in any case where the circuit will operate between television broadcast stations either by means of "off-the-air" pickup and relay or location of the initial relay station at the studio or transmitter of a television broadcast station.
- (c) An application for construction permit for a new television pickup station or for renewal of license of an existing station shall designate the television broadcast station with which it is to be operated and specify the area in which the proposed operation is intended.
- (d) In case a licensee has two or more television broadcast stations located in different cities, it shall, in applying for a new television pickup station or for renewal of license of an existing station, designate the television broadcasting station in conjunction with

which it is to be operated principally, and it shall not thereafter operate the television pickup station in conjunction with another of its television broadcast stations located in a different city for a total of more than 10 days in any 30-day period.

§ 4.633 Temporary authorizations.

- (a) Special temporary authority may be granted for the operation, as a television auxiliary broadcast station, of equipment licensed to another television broadcast station, or other class of station, or equipment of suitable design not heretofore licensed. Such authority will normally be granted only for special operation of a temporary nature.
- (b) A request for special temporary authority for the operation of a television auxiliary broadcast station may be made by informal application, which shall be filed with the Commission at least 10 days prior to the date of the proposed operation: *Provided*, That an application filed within less than 10 days of the proposed operation may be accepted upon a satisfactory showing of the reasons for the delay in submitting the request.
- (c) An application for special temporary authority shall set forth full particulars of the purpose for which the request is made, and shall show the type of equipment, power output, emission, and frequency or frequencies proposed to be used, as well as the time, date and location of the proposed operation. In the event that the proposed antenna installation will increase the height of any natural formation, or existing manmade structure, by more than 20 feet, a vertical plan sketch showing the height of the structure proposed to be erected, the height above ground of any existing structure, the elevation of the site above mean sea level, and the geographic coordinates of the proposed site, shall be submitted with the application.
- (d) A request for special temporary authority shall specify a channel or channels consistent with the provisions of § 4.602: Provided, That in the case of events of wide-spread interest and importance which cannot be transmitted successfully on these frequencies, frequencies assigned to other services may be requested upon a showing that operation thereon will not cause interference to established stations: And provided further, That in no case will a television auxiliary broadcast operation be authorized on frequencies employed for the safety of life and property.

§ 4.634 Remote control operation.

- (a) A television auxiliary station may be operated by remote control provided that such operation is conducted in accordance with the conditions listed below, and provided further that the Commission is notified at least 10 days prior to such operation and that such notification is accompanied by a detailed description of the proposed remote control installation showing the manner of compliance with the following conditions:
- (1) The operating position shall be under the control and supervision of the licensee and shall be the place at

which a licensed operator meeting the requirements of \S 4.665 and responsible for the operation of the transmitter is stationed;

- (2) A carrier operated device shall be provided at the operating position which shall give a continuous visual indication when the transmitter is radiating; or, in lieu thereof, a device shall be provided which will give a continuous visual indication when any transmitter control circuits have been placed in a condition to produce radiation;
- (3) Facilities shall be provided at the operating position which will permit the operator to turn the transmitter carrier on and off at will; and
- (4) The transmitter and all of its operating controls shall be so installed and protected that they are not accessible to other than duly authorized personnel.
- (b) The Commission may notify the licensee not to commence remote control operation, or to cancel, suspend, or change the date of beginning for such operation as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.

§ 4.635 Unattended operation.

- (a) Television inter-city relay stations and television STL stations, where the circuit requires the use of more than one STL transmitter, may be operated unattended: Provided, That such operation is conducted in accordance with the conditions listed below: And provided further, That the Commission is notified at least 10 days prior to the beginning of such operation and that such notification is accompanied by a detailed description of the proposed installation showing the manner of compliance with the following conditions:
- The transmitter is capable of retransmitting by self-actuating means a radio signal received from another radio station or stations;
- (2) The transmitter shall be provided with adequate safeguards to prevent improper operation of the equipment;
- (3) The transmitter shall be so installed and protected that it is not accessible to other than duly authorized persons;
- (4) Appropriate observations shall be made, at intervals not exceeding one hour during the period of its operation, at the receiving end of the circuit by a person holding a valid first or second class radiotelephone operator license who shall immediately institute measures sufficient to assure prompt correction of any condition of improper operation that is observed; and
- (5) The station licensee shall remain responsible for the proper operation of the station, and all adjustments or tests during or coincident with the installation, servicing, or maintenance of the station which may affect its proper operation shall be performed by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a licensed operator as provided in § 4.665.
- (b) The Commission may notify the licensee not to commence unattended operation, or to cancel, suspend, or change the date of the beginning of such operation

as and when such action may appear to be in the public interest, convenience, and necessity.

§ 4.636 Power limitations.

Television auxiliary broadcast stations will be licensed with a power output not in excess of that necessary to render satisfactory service. The license for these stations will specify the maximum authorized power. The operating power shall not be greater than necessary to carry on the service and in no event more than 10 percent above the maximum power specified. Engineering standards have not been established for these stations. The efficiency factor for the last radio stage of transmitters employed will be subject to individual determination but shall be in general agreement with values normally employed for similar equipment operated within the frequency range authorized.

§ 4.637 Emission and bandwidth.

- (a) Television auxiliary broadcast stations operating on frequencies above 1500 Mc may be authorized to employ any type of emission suitable for the transmission of the visual and accompanying aural signals. The emission of such stations shall be confined to the assigned channel.
- (b) Television auxiliary broadcast stations operating on frequencies below 1500 Mc may be authorized to employ either frequency modulation or amplitude modulation, or both, depending upon the equipment employed. The emissions of such stations shall be confined to the assigned channel.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.651 Equipment changes.

- (a) Commission authority, upon appropriate formal application (FCC Form 313) therefor, is required for any of the following equipment changes:
- A change of the transmitter as a whole (except replacement with an identical transmitter), or a change in the power output.
 - (2) A change of frequency assignment.
- (3) A change in the location of a television STL or television intercity relay station (except relocation of the equipment within the same building) or a change in the area of operation of a television pickup station.
- (4) Any change in the antenna system of a television STL or television intercity relay station which will result in a change of more than 20 feet in the height above ground of the antenna and supporting structure, or that will result in a change of the direction of the main radiation lobe.
- (b) Other equipment changes not specifically referred to above may be made at the discretion of the licensee provided that the engineer-in-charge of the radio district in which the station is located, and the Commission at its Washington office, are notified in writing upon the completion of such changes, and provided that the changes are appropriately reflected in the next application for renewal of license of the television auxiliary broadcast station filed by the licensee.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.661 Frequency tolerance.

- (a) The licensee of a television auxiliary broadcast station shall maintain the operating frequency of its station so that the normal sideband energy shall fall within the assigned channel. If transmission is by asymmetrical sideband operation, suitable filters or other devices shall be employed to insure a minimum of radiated energy outside the assigned channel.
- (b) Television STL stations operating on frequencies shown in § 4.603 (b) shall maintain their operating frequency within 0.005 percent of the assigned frequency.

§ 4.662 Frequency monitors and measurements.

The licensee of a television auxiliary broadcast station shall provide means for measuring the operating frequency in order to insure that the emissions are confined to the authorized channel. The date and time of each frequency check, the frequency as measured and a description or identification of the method employed shall be entered in the station log.

§ 4.663 Station inspection.

The licensee of each television auxiliary broadcast station shall make the station available for inspection by representatives of the Commission at any reasonable hour.

§ 4.664 Station and operator licenses; posting of.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the equipment or manner of operation of the station shall be posted so that all terms thereof are visible in a conspicuous place in the room in which the transmitter is located: *Provided*:
- (1) If the transmitter operator is located at a distance from the transmitter pursuant to § 4.634, the station license shall be posted in the above-described manner at the operating position.
- (2) If the station is licensed for mobile operation, the station license or a photo copy thereof shall be affixed to the equipment or kept in the possession of the operators on duty at the transmitter. If a photo copy is used, the original license shall be available for inspection by an authorized government representative.
- (b) The original license of each station operator shall be posted at the place where he is on duty: Provided, however, That if the original license of a station operator is posted at another radio transmitting station in accordance with the rules governing that class of station and is there available for inspection by an authorized Commission representative, a duly issued verified statement (Form 759) may be posted at the television auxiliary broadcast station in lieu of such original license: And provided further, That if the television auxiliary broadcast station is licensed for mobile operation, a duly issued verification card (Form 758-F) attesting to the existence of such original li-

cense may be carried on the person of the operator in lieu of the posting of such license or verified statement.

NOTE: The term mobile as here used is intended to include any type of mobile operation.

§ 4.665 Operator requirements.

- (a) One or more radio operators holding valid radiotelephone first-class or radiotelephone second-class operator licenses shall be on duty at the place where the
 transmitting apparatus of any television auxiliary
 broadcast station is located and in actual charge of its
 operation: Provided, however, That if a station is
 operated by remote control as provided in § 4.634, such
 operator or operators must be on duty at the control
 point in lieu of the transmitting location: And provided further, That, in case a station is operated unattended as provided in § 4.635 such an operator shall
 be on duty at the receiving end of the circuit and shall
 be responsible for the required observations and the
 proper operation of the station within the terms of
 its license.
- (b) The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a television auxiliary broadcast station may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of operator license which he holds and the regulations governing such stations; however, such duties shall in nowise interfere with the operation of the television auxiliary broadcast station.

§ 4.666 Antenna structure, marking and lighting.

Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be painted or lighted, see § 17.37, Inspection of tower lights and associated control equipment; § 17.39, Cleaning and repainting; § 17.40, Time when lights shall be exhibited, § 17.41, Spare lamps; and § 17.42, Lighting equipment; of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

§ 4.667 Additional orders.

In case the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders in each case as may be deemed necessary.

§ 4.681 Station logs.

- (a) The licensee of each television auxiliary broadcast station shall maintain adequate records of the operation including:
 - (1) Hours of operation.
- (2) Call letters of broadcast station to which program transmitted.
 - (3) Frequency check.
 - (4) Pertinent remarks concerning transmission.
- (b) Where an antenna structure(s) is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38, Recording of tower light inspections in the station record, of Part 17 of this chapter (Construction, Marking and Lighting of Antenna Structures).

(c) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.682 Station identification.

- (a) Each television auxiliary broadcast station shall identify itself by transmitting its call sign at the beginning and end of each period of operation; and during operation, shall identify itself on the hour by transmitting its own call sign or the call sign of the television broadcast station with which it is associated.
- (b) Identification transmissions during operation need not be made when to make such transmission would interrupt a single consecutive speech, play, religious service, symphony concert, or any type of production. In such cases, the identification transmission shall be made at the first interruption of the entertainment continuity and at the conclusion thereof.
- (c) Where more than one television auxiliary broadcast station is employed in an integrated relay system, the station at the point of origination may originate the transmission of the call signs of all the stations in the relay system.
- (d) The transmission of the call sign shall normally employ the type of emission for which the station is authorized, i.e., a visual transmitter shall employ visual identification and an aural transmitter shall employ aural identification: *Provided*, *however*, When the transmitter is used for visual transmission only, the identifying call sign may be transmitted in international Morse code by keying the radio frequency carrier or a modulating signal impressed on the carrier. The Commission may, at its discretion, specify other methods of identification.

SUBPART G—TELEVISION BROADCAST TRANSLATOR STATIONS

[§§ 4.701 through 4.790 as amended eff. 9-6-60; III-8]

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.701 Definitions.

- (a) Television broadcast translator station. A station in the broacasting service operated for the purpose of retransmitting the signals of a television broadcast station or another television broadcast translator station, by means of direct frequency conversion and amplification of the incoming signals without significantly altering any characteristic of the incoming signal other than its frequency and amplitude, for the purpose of providing television reception to the general public.
- (b) Primary station. The television broadcasting station radiating the signals which are retransmitted by a television broadcast translator station.
- (c) VHF translator. A television broadcast translator station operating on a VHF television broadcast channel.
- (d) UHF translator. A television broadcast translator station operating on a UHF television broadcast channel.

§ 4.702 Frequency assignment.

- (a) An applicant for a new television broadcast translator station or for changes in the facilities of an authorized station shall endeavor to select a channel on which its operation is not likely to cause interference to the reception of other stations. The application must be specific with regard to the frequency requested. Only one channel will be assigned to each station.
- (b) Any one of the 12 standard VHF television channels (2-13 inclusive) may be assigned to a VHF translator on condition that no interference is caused to the direct reception of any television broadcast station operating on the same or an adjacent channel.
- (c) Any one of the upper 14 standard UHF channels (70-83 inclusive) may be assigned to a UHF translator provided that the proposed translator site is not located:
- (1) Within 20 miles of a television broadcast station or city which is assigned the second, third, fourth, fifth, or eighth channel above or below the requested channel.
- (2) Within 55 miles of a television broadcast station or city which is assigned an adjacent channel.
- (3) Within 60 miles of a television broadcast station or city which is assigned the seventh channel above or the seventh or fourteenth channel below the requested channel.
- (4) Within 75 miles of a television broadcast station or city which is assigned the fifteenth channel below the requested channel.
- (5) Within 155 miles of a television broadcast station or city which is assigned the same channel as the

- requested channel unless the requested channel is assigned in the Table of Assignments appearing in § 3.606(b) of this chapter, to the city in which the proposed translator is to be operated and has not been assigned to a television broadcast station in that city.
- (d) The distances specified in paragraph (c) of this section are to be determined between the proposed site of the television broadcast translator station and the main Post Office location in any city listed in § 3.606(b) of this chapter unless the channel shown therein has been assigned to a televison broadcast station, in which case the distance shall be determined between the proposed site of the translator and the transmitter site of the television broadcast station. Changes in the Table of Assignments of § 3.606(b) of this chapter may be made without regard to existing or proposed television broadcast translator stations and, where such changes result in minimum separations less than those specified above, the licensee of an affected UHF television broadcast translator station shall file an application for a change in channel assignment to comply with the required separations. In the case of changes in the Table of Assignments affecting VHF channels. existing VHF television broadcast translator stations causing interference to reception of VHF broadcast channels shall eliminate the interference or file an application for a change in channel assignment.
- (e) No minimum distance separation between TV translators operating on the same channel is specified. However, assignments which will obviously result in mutual interference between translators will not be made.
- (f) Adjacent channel assignments will not be made to television broadcast translator stations intended to serve all or part of the same area.

§ 4.703 Interference.

- (a) An application for a new television broadcast translator station or for changes in the facilities of an authorized station will not be granted where it is apparent that interference will be caused. In general, the licensee of a new UHF translator shall protect existing UHF translators from interference resulting from its operation. If interference develops between VHF translators, the problem shall be resolved by mutual agreement among the licensees involved.
- (b) It shall be the responsibility of the licensee of a VHF translator to correct at its expense any condition of interference to the direct reception of the signals of a television broadcast station operating on the same channel as that used by the VHF translator or on an adjacent channel, which occurs as the result of the operation of the translator. Interference will be considered to occur whenever reception of a regularly used signal is impaired by the signals radiated by the translator, regardless of the quality of such reception or the strength of the signal so used. If the interference cannot be promptly eliminated by the application of suitable techniques, operation of the offending translator shall be suspended and shall not be resumed until the

interference has been eliminated. If the complainant refuses to permit the translator licensee to apply remedial techniques which demonstrably will eliminate the interference without impairment of the original reception, the licensee of the translator is absolved of further responsibility.

- (c) It shall be the responsibility of the licensee of a television broadcast translator station to correct any condition of interference which results from the radiation of radio frequency energy by its equipment on any frequency outside the assigned channel. Upon notice by the Commission to the station licensee or operator that such interference is being caused, the operation of the television broadcast translator station shall be suspended immediately and shall not be resumed until the interference has been eliminated or it can be demonstrated that the interference is not due to spurious emissions by the television broadcast translator station: Provided, however, That short test transmissions may be made during the period of suspended operation to check the efficacy of remedial measures.
- (d) In each instance where suspension of operation is required, the licensee shall submit a full report to the Commission after operation is resumed, containing details of the nature of the interference, the source of the interfering signals, and the remedial steps taken to eliminate the interference.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 4.711 Cross Reference.

See §§ 4.11 to 4.16.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 4.731 Purpose and permissible service.

- (a) Television broadcast translator stations provide a means whereby the signals of television broadcast stations may be retransmitted to areas in which direct reception of such television broadcast stations is unsatisfactory due to distance or intervening terrain barriers.
- (b) A television broadcast translator station may be used only for the purpose of retransmitting the signals of a television broadcast station or another television broadcast translator station which have been received directly through space, converted to a different channel by simple heterodyne frequency conversion, and suitably amplified.
- (c) The transmissions of each television broadcast translator station shall be intended for direct reception by the general public and any other use shall be incidental thereto. A television broadcast translator station shall not be operated solely for the purpose of relaying signals to one or more fixed receiving points for retransmission, distribution, or further relaying.
- (d) The technical characteristics of the retransmitted signals shall not be deliberately altered so as to hinder reception on conventional television broadcast receivers.

(e) A television broadcast translator station shall not deliberately retransmit the signals of any station other than the station it is authorized by license to retransmit. Precautions shall be taken to avoid unintentional retransmission of such other signals.

§ 4.732 Eligibility and licensing requirements.

- (a) A license for a television broadcast translator station may be issued to any qualified individual, organized group of individuals, broadcast station licensee, or local civil governmental body, upon an appropriate showing that plans for financing the installation and operation of the station are sufficiently sound to insure prompt construction of the station and dependable service for the duration of the license period.
- (b) More than one television broadcast translator station may be licensed to the same applicant, whether or not such stations serve substantially the same area. upon an appropriate showing of need for such additional stations. TV translators operated by TV broadcast station licensees are not counted as TV stations for purposes of § 3.636 concerning multiple ownership.
- (c) Only one channel will be assigned to each television broadcast translator station. Additional television broadcast translator stations may be authorized to provide additional reception. A separate application is required for each television broadcast translator station and each application shall be complete in all respects.
- (d) A VHF translator will not be authorized to serve an area which is receiving satisfactory service from one or more UHF television broadcast stations or UHF translators unless, upon consideration of all applicable public interest factors, it is determined that, exceptionally, such intermixture of VHF and UHF service is justified.
- (e) The Commission will not act on applications for new television broadcast translator stations or for changes in the facilities of an existing station where such changes will result in an increase in signal range in any horizontal direction until 30 days have elapsed since the date on which "Public Notice" is given by the Commission of acceptance for filing of such application, in order to afford licensees of existing television broadcast stations an opportunity to comment with respect to the effect of the proposed translator on their operation.

§ 4.733 [Reserved]

§ 4.734 Unattended operation.

- (a) A televison broadcast translator station may be operated without a licensed radio operator in attendance if the following requirements are met:
- (1) If the transmitter site cannot be reached promptly at all hours and in all seasons, means shall be provided so that the transmitting apparatus can be turned on and off at will from a point which is readily accessible at all hours and in all seasons.

- (2) The transmitter shall also be equipped with suitable automatic circuits which will place it in a non-radiating condition in the absence of a signal on the input channel.
- (3) The transmitting apparatus and the on-and-off control, if at a location other than the transmitter site, shall be adequately protected against tampering by unauthorized persons.
- (4) The Commission shall be supplied with the name, address, and telephone number of a person or persons who may be contacted to secure prompt suspension of operation of the translator should such action be deemed necessary by the Commission.
- (5) In cases where the antenna and supporting structure are considered to be a hazard to air navigation and are required to be painted and lighted under the provisions of Part 17 of this chapter, the licensee shall make suitable arrangements for the daily inspection and logging of the hazard markings required by §§ 17.37 and 17.38 of this chapter.
- (b) An application for authority to construct a new television broadcast translator station or to make changes in the facilities of an authorized station, and which proposes unattended operation, shall include an adequate showing as to the manner of compliance with this section.
- (c) Unless the applicant specifically requests unattended operation and makes the showing required by paragraph (b) of this section, a licensed radio operator meeting the requirements of § 4.766 shall be on duty at the transmitter site whenever the station is operated.

§ 4.735 Power limitations.

- (a) The transmitter power output of a VHF translator shall be limited to a maximum of 1 watt peak visual power. In no event shall the transmitting apparatus be operated with power output in excess of the manufacturer's rating.
- (b) The transmitter power output of a UHF translator shall be limited to a maximum of 100 watts peak visual power. In no event shall the transmitting apparatus be operated with power output in excess of the manufacturer's rating.
- (c) No limit is placed upon the effective radiated power which may be obtained by the use of horizontally or vertically directive transmitting antennas.

§ 4.736 Emissions and bandwidth.

- (a) The license of a television broadcast translator station authorizes the transmission of the visual signal by amplitude modulation (A5) and the accompanying aural signal by frequency modulation (F3).
- (b) Standard width television channels will be assigned and the transmitting apparatus shall be operated so as to limit spurious emissions to the lowest practicable value. Any emissions including intermodulation products and radio frequency harmonics which are not essential for the transmission of the

desired picture and sound information shall be considered to be spurious emissions.

- (c) Any emissions appearing on frequencies more than 3 megacycles above or below the upper and lower edges respectively of the assigned channel shall be attenuated no less than 30 decibels below the peak power of the visual signal.
- (d) Greater attenuation than that specified in paragraph (c) of this section may be required if interference results from emissions outside the assigned channel.

§ 4.737 Antenna location.

- (a) An applicant for a new television broadcast translator station or for a change in the facilities of an authorized station shall endeavor to select a site which will provide a line-of-sight transmission path to the entire area intended to be served and at which there is available a suitable signal from the primary station. The transmitting antenna should be placed above growing vegetation and trees lying in the direction of the area intended to be served to minimize the possibility of signal absorption by foliage.
- (b) A site within 5 miles of the area intended to be served is to be preferred if the conditions in paragraph(a) of this section can be met.
- (c) Consideration should be given to accessibility of the site at all seasons of the year and to the availability of facilities for the maintenance and operation of the television broadcast translator station.
- (d) The transmitting antenna should be located as near as is practical to the transmitter to avoid the use of long transmission lines and the associated power losses.
- (e) Consideration should be given to the existence of strong radio frequency fields from other transmitters at the translator site and the possibility that such fields may result in the retransmission of signals originating on frequencies other than that of the primary station.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.750 Equipment and installation.

- (a) The transmitting apparatus employed at a television broadcast translator station must meet the requirements for type acceptance by the Commission. These requirements are set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (b) Transmitting antennas, antennas used to receive the signals to be rebroadcast, and transmission lines do not have to be type accepted. External preamplifiers may also be used provided that they do not cause improper operation of the translator and compliance with specifications in paragraph (c) of this section does not depend upon the use of such preamplifiers.
- (c) The following requirements must be met before translator equipment will be type accepted by the Commission:

- (1) The frequency converter and associated amplifiers shall be so designed that the electrical characteristics of a standard television signal introduced into the input terminals will not be significantly altered by passage through the apparatus except as to frequency and amplitude. The overall response of the apparatus within its assigned channel when operating at its rated power output and measured at the output terminals, shall provide a smooth curve, varying within limits separated by no more than 4 decibels: Provided, however, That means may be provided to reduce the amplitude of the aural carrier below those limits, if necessary to prevent intermodulation which would mar the quality of the retransmitted picture or result in emissions outside of the assigned channel.
- (2) Radio frequency harmonics of the visual and aural carriers, measured at the output terminals of the transmitter, shall be attenuated no less than 60 decibels below the peak visual output power within the assigned channel. All other emissions appearing on frequencies more than 3 megacycles above or below the upper and lower edges, respectively, of the assigned channel shall be attenuated no less than:
- (i) 30 decibels for transmitters rated at less than 10 watts power output.
- (ii) 40 decibels for transmitters rated at 10 watts or more power output.
- (3) The local oscillator employed in the frequency converter shall maintain its operating frequency within 0.02 percent of its rated frequency when subjected to variations in ambient temperature between minus 30 degrees and plus 50 degrees Centigrade and variations in power main voltage between 85 percent and 115 percent of the rated supply voltage.
- (4) The apparatus shall contain automatic circuits which will maintain the peak visual power output constant within 2 decibels when the strength of the input signal is varied over a range of 30 decibels and which will not permit the peak visual power output to exceed the maximum rated power output under any condition. If a manual adjustment is provided to compensate for different average signal intensities, provision shall be made for determining the proper setting for the control and if improper adjustment of the control could result in improper operation, a label shall be affixed at the adjustment control bearing a suitable warning.
- (5) The apparatus shall be equipped with automatic controls which will place it in a non-radiating condition when no signal is being received on the input channel, either due to absence of a transmitted signal or failure of the receiving portion of the translator. The automatic control may include a time delay feature to prevent interruptions in the translator operation caused by fading or other momentary failures of the incoming signal.
- (6) The tube or tubes employed in the final radio frequency amplifier shall be of the appropriate power rating to provide the rated power output of the translator. The normal operating constants for operation

- at the rated power output shall be specified. The apparatus shall be equipped with suitable meters or meter jacks so that appropriate voltage and current measurements may be made while the appartus is in operation.
- (7) The transmitter shall be equipped with an automatic keying device which will transmit the call sign assigned to the station, in international Morse Code, within 5 minutes of the hour and half-hour. Transmission of the call sign shall be accomplished either by interrupting the radiated signals in the proper code sequence or by amplitude modulating the radiated signals with an audio frequency tone containing the telegraphic identification. The modulating signal may be inserted at any suitable stage in the apparatus but shall result in at least 30 percent amplitude modulation of the aural carrier. If an audio frequency tone is used it shall not be within 200 cycles of the 1,000 cycle tone used for CONELRAD alerting.
- (8) Wiring, shielding, and construction shall be in accordance with accepted principles of good engineering practice.
- (d) Type acceptance will be granted only upon a satisfactory showing that the apparatus is capable of meeting the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. The following procedures shall apply:
- (1) Any manufacturer of apparatus intended for use at television broadcast translator stations may request type acceptance by following the procedures set forth in Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter. Equipment found to be acceptable by the Commission will be listed in the "Radio Equipment List, Part A, Television Broadcast Equipment," published by the Commission. These lists are available for inspection at any Field Office of the Commission and at the Washington, D.C., offices of the Commission.
- (2) Television broadcast translator apparatus which has been type accepted by the Commission will normally be authorized without additional measurements by the applicant.
- (3) Construction permits may be granted for the installation of custom-built apparatus which has not been type accepted by the Commission. In such cases, the permittee shall submit the information required by Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter, together with sufficient measurements and data to show that the apparatus meets the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. The measurements shall be made by a qualified electronic engineer with instruments of sufficient accuracy to insure the reliability of the data.
- (4) Other rules concerning type acceptance, including information regarding withdrawal of type acceptance, modification of type accepted equipment and limitations on the findings upon which type acceptance is based, are set forth in Part 2, Subpart F, of this chapter.
- (e) The installation of a television broadcast translator station employing custom-built apparatus or apparatus which has not been type accepted by the Commission, shall be made by or under the direct

supervision of a person having the technical skill and engineering knowledge required to make a proper installation.

- (f) The installation of a television broadcast translator station employing type accepted apparatus may be made by a person with sufficient technical knowledge and skill to correctly follow the manufacturer's instructions.
- (g) Simple repairs such as the replacement of tubes, fuses, or other plug-in components and the adjustment of non-critical circuits which require no particular technical skill may be made by an unskilled person. Repairs which require the replacement of attached components, adjustment of critical circuits, or technical measurements shall be made only by a person with the knowledge and skill to perform such tasks.
- (h) Any tests or adjustments which require the radiation of signals for their completion and which could result in improper operation of the apparatus, shall be made by or under the immediate supervision of a licensed first or second class radiotelephone operator.
- (i) The transmitting antenna may be designed to produce either horizontal, vertical, or circular polarization.

§ 4.751 Equipment changes.

- (a) No change, either mechanical or electrical, may be made in apparatus which has been type accepted by the Commission without prior authority of the Commission. If such prior authority has been given to the manufacturer of type accepted equipment, the manufacturer may issue instructions for such changes citing its authority. In such cases, individual licensees are not required to secure prior Commission approval but shall notify the Commission when such changes are completed.
- (b) Formal application (FCC Form 346) is required for any of the following changes:
- (1) Replacement of the transmitter as a whole, except by one of an identical type.
- (2) A change in the transmitting antenna system, including the direction of radiation, directive antenna pattern, or transmission line.
- (3) Any change in the antenna which will increase the overall height above ground by more than 20 feet or will result in an overall height of more than 170 feet above ground.
- (4) Any change in the location of the transmitter except a move within the same building or upon the same pole or tower.
- (5) Any horizontal change in the location of the transmitting antenna of more than 500 feet.
 - (6) A change of frequency assignment.
- (7) A change of the primary TV station being retransmitted.
 - (8) A change of authorized operating power.
- (c) Other equipment changes not specifically referred to above may be made at the discretion of the licensee, provided that the Engineer in Charge of the

radio district in which the television broadcast translator station is located and the Commission's Washington, D.C. office are notified in writing upon completion of such changes, and provided further that the changes are appropriately reflected in the next application for renewal of license of the television broadcast translator station.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.761 Frequency tolerance.

The licensee of a television broadcast translator station shall maintain the visual carrier frequency and the aural center frequency at the output of the translator within 0.02 percent of its assigned frequencies when the primary station is operating exactly on its assigned frequency. This tolerance shall not be exceeded, at times when the primary station is not exactly on its assigned frequencies, by more than the amount of departure by the primary station.

§ 4.762 Frequency monitors and measurements.

- (a) The licensee of a television broadcast translator station is not required to provide means for measuring the operating frequencies of the transmitter. However, only equipment having the required stability will be approved for use at a television broadcast translator station.
- (b) In the event that a television broadcast translator station is found to be operating beyond the frequency tolerance prescribed in § 4.761, the licensee shall promptly suspend operation of the translator and shall not resume operation until the translator has been restored to its assigned frequencies. Adjustment of the frequency determining circuits of a television broadcast translator station shall be made only by a qualified person in accordance with § 4.750(g).

§ 4.763 Time of operation.

- (a) A television broadcast translator station is not required to adhere to any regular schedule of operation. However, the licensee of a television translator station is expected to provide a dependable service to the extent that such is within its control and to avoid unwarranted interruptions to the service provided.
- (b) If causes beyond the control of the licensee require that a television broadcast translator station remain inoperative for a period in excess of 10 days, the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified promptly in writing, describing the cause of failure and the steps taken to place the station in operation again, and shall be notified promptly when the operation is resumed.
- (c) Failure of a television broadcast translator station to operate for a period of 30 days or more, except for causes beyond the control of the licensee, shall be deemed evidence of discontinuance of operation and the license of the station will be cancelled.
- (d) A television broadcast translator station shall not be permitted to radiate during extended periods

when signals of the primary station are not being retransmitted.

§ 4.764 Station inspection.

The licensee of a television broadcast translator station shall make the station and the records required to be kept by the rules in this subpart available for inspection by representatives of the Commission.

§ 4.765 Posting of station license.

- (a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the station or the manner of operation shall be kept in the station record file maintained by the licensee so as to be available for inspection upon request to any authorized representative of the Commission.
- (b) The call sign of the translator together with the name, address, and telephone number of the licensee or local representative of the licensee if the licensee does not reside in the community served by the translator, shall be displayed at the translator site on the structure supporting the transmitting antenna, so as to be visible to a person standing on the ground at the transmitter site. The display shall be prepared so as to withstand normal weathering for a reasonable period of time and shall be maintained in a legible condition by the licensee.

§ 4.766 Operator requirements.

- (a) No licensed radio operator is required for the routine operation of a television broadcast translator station provided that the requirements of § 4.734 are met. Otherwise, an operator holding a valid restricted radiotelephone operator permit or a first or second class radiotelephone operator license shall be on duty at the place where the transmitting apparatus is located at all times when the apparatus is being operated.
- (b) A licensed operator employed to operate a TV translator may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another class of station or stations in accordance with the class of license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such other stations. However, such duties shall in nowise interfere with the operation of the TV translator station.

§ 4.767 Marking and lighting of antenna structures.

The marking and lighting of antenna structures employed at a television broadcast translator station, where required, will be specified in the authorization issued by the Commission. Part 17 of this chapter sets forth the conditions under which such marking and lighting will be required and the responsibility of the licensee with regard thereto.

§ 4.768 Additional orders.

In cases where the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders in each case as may be deemed necessary.

§ 4.769 Copies of rules.

The licensee of a television broadcast translator station shall have current copies of Part 3, Part 4, and in cases where antenna marking is required, Part 17 of this chapter available for use by the operator in charge and is expected to be familiar with those rules relating to the operation of a television broadcast translator station. Copies of the Commission's rules may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C., at nominal cost.

OPERATION

§ 4.781 Station records.

- (a) The licensee of a television broadcast translator station shall maintain adequate station records, including the current instrument of authorization, official correspondence with the Commission, maintenance-records, contracts, permission for rebroadcasts, and other pertinent documents.
- (b) Where an antenna structure is required to be painted or illuminated, see \$ 17.38 of this chapter.
- (c) The station records shall be made available upon request to any authorized representative of the Commission.
- (d) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.782 [Reserved]

§ 4.783 Station identification.

- (a) The call sign of a television broadcast translator station shall be transmitted in international Morse Code, by means of an automatic keying device, at the beginning of each period of operation and, during operation, within 5 minutes of the hour and half hour. This transmission may be accomplished either by turning the visual and aural carriers of the translator on and off in the proper sequence or by superimposing an audio frequency tone containing the telegraphic identification on the visual and aural carriers radiated by the translator. The modulation level of the identifying signal shall not be less than 30 percent of the aural signal.
- (b) The Commission may, in its discretion, specify other methods of identification.
- (c) Call signs for television broadcast translator stations will be made up of the intial letter K or W followed by the channel number assigned to the translator and two letters. The use of the initial letter will generally follow the pattern used in the broadcast service. i.e., stations west of the Mississippi River will be assigned an initial letter K and those east of the Mississippi River the letter W. The two letter combinations following the channel number will be as-

(T.S. III-8)

274 (The next page is 274-A)

signed in order and request for the assignment of particular combinations of letters will not be considered.

§ 4.784 Rebroadcasts.

- (a) The term "rebroadcast" means the reception by radio of the programs or other signals of a radio or television station and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such programs or signals for direct reception by the general public.
- (b) The licensee of a television broadcast translator station shall not rebroadcast the programs of any television broadcast station or other television broadcast translator station without obtaining prior consent of the station whose signals or programs are proposed to be retransmitted. The Commission shall be notified of the call letters of each station rebroadcast and the licensee of the television broadcast translator station shall certify that written consent has been received from the licensee of the station whose programs are retransmitted.
- (c) A television broadcast translator station is not authorized to rebroadcast the transmissions of any class of station other than a television broadcast station or another television broadcast translator station.

PRE-EXISTING REPEATERS

§ 4.790 Special requirements for pre-existing VHF repeaters.

(a) Until October 31, 1961, the provisions of this section shall apply to repeater stations which are rebroadcasting TV signals on VHF Channels 2–13, and which were constructed on or before July 7, 1960. The term "repeater station" is used in this section of the rules to refer to low power devices for the reception, amplification and retransmission of television signals, irrespective of whether the output channel is the same as the input channel, or is a different channel as in the case of VHF translators.

- (b) On or before October 31, 1960, the operators of all devices covered in paragraph (a) of this section shall file with the Commission at its Washington offices an application for temporary authorization to continue operation. Such application shall be filed on FCC Form 347-A in accordance with instructions accompanying that Form.
- (c) Applicants must comply with requirements imposed by law, including those found in the following sections of the Communications Act of 1934:
- (1) Section 308(b) which requires that the application be signed by the applicant under oath or affirmation.
- (2) Section 310 which, among other things, prohibits the issuance of a license to an alien or an organization of which any officer or director is an alien.
- (3) Section 325 which prohibits rebroadcasting of the programs of another broadcasting station without the express authority of the other station. Applicants must certify that such consent has been obtained in writing and is available for inspection by the Commission.
- (d) An applicant for a temporary authorization under this section shall certify in his application that on or before February 1, 1961 he will file an application on FCC Form 346 for authority to replace or modify the facility for which temporary authorization is sought, so as to conform to all the requirements set out in §§ 4.701 through 4.784 with respect to television broadcast translators.
- (e) Existing repeaters may not be modified, and no new translator may be constructed, prior to the issuance of Commission approval of an application filed on FCC Form 346 for authorization to make a desired modification or to construct a new translator.
- (f) Temporary authorizations issued under this section of the rules will be valid only until October 31, 1961. On or before that date persons responsible for the operation of all repeaters must complete all the steps required to comply with all the requirements of §§ 4.701 through 4.784.

SUBPART H—TELEVISION BOOSTER STATIONS

[Subpart adopted eff. 7-5-60; T.S. III-7]

DEFINITIONS AND ALLOCATION OF FREQUENCIES

§ 4.801 Definitions.

- (a) Television broadcast booster station: A station in the broadcasting service operated for the sole purpose of retransmitting the signals of a television broadcast station by amplifying and reradiating such signals which have been received directly through space, without significantly altering any characteristic of the incoming signal other than its amplitude.
- (b) Primary station: The television broadcast station radiating the signals which are retransmitted by a television broadcast booster station.

§ 4.802 Frequency assignment.

A television broadcast booster station will be assigned the channel and carrier frequencies assigned to its primary station.

§ 4.803 Interference to primary station.

- (a) An application for a new television broadcast booster station or for a change in the facilities of an existing station shall be accompanied by a detailed showing and discussion of the areas of potential interference. The showing shall include:
- (1) A suitable map of the area in which the booster is proposed to be operated showing the location of the booster, the direction from the booster toward the primary station and the distance to the primary station, the radiation pattern of the booster, and the areas in which an unfavorable ratio is likely to exist between the direct signal and the boosted signal. If certain terrain features are expected to confine or otherwise minimize interference, these shall be clearly marked.
- (2) A statement as to the approximate number of existing receiving installations which may be adversely affected by the proposed booster operation and the measures which will be employed by the applicant to restore reception, including an estimate of the cost of such restoration and how this cost will be borne.
- (b) It shall be the responsibility of the licensee of a television broadcast booster station to correct any condition of interference resulting from the operation of the booster to a receiving installation existing at the time the booster is placed in operation, which causes loss or degradation of an otherwise acceptable service from the primary station if requested to do so by the owner of the affected TV receiver. The licensee of the booster is expected to provide such advice, technical assistance, and materials as may be required to restore the lost service either by rejecting the

booster signals to the extent necessary to restore the direct service to its original condition or by utilizing the booster service to replace the lost direct service. Refusal of the complainant to permit the application of remedies which are demonstrably capable of restoring the lost service will relieve the booster licensee of further responsibility for the correction of interference to that complainant.

§ 4.804 Interference to other stations and services.

- (a). The licensee of a television broadcast booster station is responsible for the correction of interference to reception of other television broadcast stations or stations in other services, caused by:
- (1) Radiation of radio frequency energy outside the channel assigned to the booster.
- (2) Radiation of spurious emissions, i.e., emissions not contained in the visual and sound signal received from the primary TV station, within the channel assigned to the booster.
- (3) Authorized emissions which produce a field strength at the affected receiver in excess of the theoretical field which would be produced by the primary TV station at that same location if the primary TV station were operating with 5 megawatts effective radiated power from an antenna 2,000 feet above average terrain over a path of normal terrain. The theoretical value of field strength which could be produced by the primary station, under the conditions stipulated, shall be determined by the use of the F(50,50) field strength charts for Channels 14–83, contained in § 3.699 of this chapter.
- (b) Upon notification by the Commission that such interference has been reported, operation of the booster shall be suspended and shall not be resumed until the interference has been eliminated or it can be demonstrated that the interference is not due to any of the above causes: Provided, however, That short test transmissions may be made during the period of suspended operation to check the efficacy of remedial measures. In each case where suspension of operation is required, the licensee of the TV booster shall, within 10 days after operation is resumed, submit a full report to the Commission of the cause and nature of the interference and the remedial steps taken to eliminate the interference.
- (c) An application for a new television broadcast booster station shall contain a suitable map showing the locations of the proposed booster and all other TV boosters and television broadcast stations within 75 miles of the proposed booster site and operating on the same channel as the proposed booster or on any related channel shown in the columns opposite the proposed booster channel in Table IV of § 3.698 of this chapter.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 4.811 Administrative procedure.

See §§ 4.11 to 4.16 inclusive.

LICENSING POLICIES

§ 4.831 Purpose and permissible service.

Television broadcast booster stations provide a means whereby the licensees of television broadcast stations operating in the UHF television broadcast band may provide service to areas of low signal intensity in any region which would be encompassed by the theoretical Grade A contour if the station were assumed to be operating with an effective radiated power of 5,000 kilowatts from an antenna 2,000 feet above average terrain over a transmission path of normal terrain. For the purpose of this section, the distance from a UHF television broadcast station to its theoretical Grade A contour under the above assumptions is 68 miles.

- (a) A television broadcast booster station is authorized to retransmit only the signals of its primary station. It shall not retransmit the signals of any other station nor make independent transmissions; Provided, however, That locally generated signals may be used to excite the booster apparatus for the purpose of conducting tests and measurements essential to the proper installation and maintenance of the apparatus.
- (b) A television broadcast booster station will not be authorized to operate at any location more than 68 miles from its primary station and shall not be operated to produce a field strength greater than 5 millivolts per meter at a height of 30 feet above ground at a distance of more than 68 miles from its primary station.
- (c) The transmissions of a television broadcast booster station shall be intended for direct reception by the general public. Such stations may not be used to establish a point-to-point television relay system.

§ 4.832 Eligibility and licensing requirements.

- (a) A license for a television broadcast booster station will be issued only to the licensee of a television broadcast station operating in the UHF television broadcast band, and solely for the purpose of retransmitting the signals of such television broadcast station.
- (b) An application for a television broadcast booster station shall contain an adequate showing that:
- (1) The proposed booster can be installed and operated so as to provide satisfactory reception without causing harmful interference to existing service, by the application of acceptable techniques.
- (2) That a signal of sufficient magnitude is available from the primary station at the site of the proposed booster.
- (c) No numerical limit is placed upon the number of boosters which may be licensed to a single licensee. A separate application is required for each booster transmitter. Television broadcast booster stations will not be counted as TV stations in applying the multiple ownership provisions of § 3.636 of this chapter.

§ 4.833 [Reserved]

§ 4.834 Remote control operation.

- (a) A television broadcast booster station may be operated by remote control provided that such operation is conducted in accordance with the conditions set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.
- (1) The transmitter shall be equipped with automatic devices, which, in the absence of a signal from the primary station, will render the transmitter incapable of emitting radio frequency energy.
- (2) The transmitter shall be further equipped with a device, which may be actuated by a coded signal or tone transmitted by the primary station, and which will permit turning the transmitter on and off at will from the primary station. The signal required to be transmitted by the primary station for this purpose shall be of such nature or of duration so short that it will not appreciably degrade normal reception of the primary station.
- (3) As a precaution against loss of control due to failure of the control circuit, the circuit shall be designed so as to require reception of a cue signal from the primary station at intervals of one hour or less and failure to receive the cue signal will automatically place the booster transmitter in an inoperative condition.
- (4) The transmitter and its associated controls shall be so installed and protected as to be inaccessible to unauthorized persons.
- (b) An application for a new television broadcast booster station, or for a change in the facilities of an existing station which proposes remote control operation, shall be accompanied by a satisfactory showing as to the manner of compliance with the above conditions. Unless remote control is specifically authorized pursuant to the above requirements, the booster transmitter shall be under the direct supervision of a qualified operator in accordance with § 4.866.

§ 4.835 Power limitations.

- (a) A television broadcast booster station will not be authorized to operate with power in excess of that required to provide an adequate signal over the area intended to be served by the booster. Due consideration should be given to the provisions of § 4.804 which requires the licensee of a television broadcast booster station to correct any condition of interference which results from field strengths in excess of those which could be produced by the primary station at the place where interference occurs.
- (b) In no event will a television broadcast booster station be authorized to operate with an effective radiated power of more than 5 kilowatts peak visual.
- (c) In no event will a television broadcast booster station be authorized to operate at a location, and with an effective radiated power, and antenna height above average terrain, which would produce a predicted field strength of more than 5 millivolts per

meter at any location more than 68 miles from the primary station. The predicted field strength of a television broadcast booster station shall be determined in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 3.684 of this chapter. If a directive transmitting antenna is to be used to suppress radiation so as to comply with this requirement, the proposed directive pattern shall be supported with adequate engineering data.

(d) No minimum power is specified for television broadcast booster stations.

§ 4.836 Emissions and bandwidth.

- , (a) The license of a television broadcast booster station authorizes the transmission of the visual signal by amplitude modulation (A5) and the accompanying aural signal by frequency modulation (F3).
- (b) Standard width television channels will be assigned and the emission of a television broadcast booster station shall be confined to the authorized channel in accordance with the Television Technical Standards contained in Part 3, Subpart E, of this chapter, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (c) Radio frequency harmonics of the visual and aural carriers shall be attenuated no less than 60 decibels for transmitters operating with more than 1 kilowatt power output. For transmitters operating with power output of 1 kilowatt or less, the power in such radio frequency harmonics shall not exceed 1 milliwatt. Other spurious emissions on frequencies more than 3 megacycles outside the assigned channel, including intermodulation products, signals other than those received from the primary station, and radio frequency energy generated within the booster apparatus, shall be attenuated no less than 40 decibels below the peak visual carrier amplitude. Greater attenuation of all spurious emissions may be required if interference is caused to any radio service.

§ 4.837 Antenna location.

- (a) The transmitting antenna of a television broadcast booster station shall be located within the Grade A contour of the primary station, as defined in § 4.831.
- (b) An applicant for a new television broadcast booster station or for changes in an existing station shall endeavor to select a site which will provide a line-of-sight transmission path to the area intended to be served and at which there is a suitable signal available from the primary station. The transmitting antenna should be placed above growing vegetation lying in the direction of the area intended to be served to minimize the possibility of signal absorption by foliage.
- (c) Consideration should be given to accessibility of the site at all seasons of the year and to the availability of facilities for the maintenance and operation of the television broadcast booster station.
- (d) Consideration should be given to the existence of strong radio frequency fields from other transmit-

ters at the booster site and possibility that such fields may result in the retransmission of signals originating on frequencies other than that of the primary station.

EQUIPMENT

§ 4.850 Equipment and installation.

- (a) An application for a new television broadcast booster station or for changes in the facilities of an existing station shall supply complete technical details of the apparatus to be employed and the overall installation. The functioning of such automatic features or other safeguards as may be incorporated to prevent improper operation shall be fully described. If the apparatus is to be remotely controlled, a detailed description of the control features shall be included.
- (b) The overall characteristics of the complete installation shall be essentially linear so as to accomplish retransmission of the incoming signals of the primary station without significantly altering any electrical characteristics other than the overall ampli-Intermodulation products which may be tude. generated shall be adequately removed from the transmissions of the booster so as not to constitute a source of potential interference. Provision shall be made, in the circuits employed, to prevent the amplifier being driven into a non-linear condition over the full range of signal intensities within which the booster may be called upon to operate, or to cause it to cease radiating should non-linear operation or oscillation of any stage occur.
- (c) The isolation between the input and output circuits of the booster, including the receiving and transmitting antenna systems, shall be at least 20 decibels greater than the maximum overall gain of the booster amplifier.
- (d) The overall response of the amplifier shall not vary by more than 2 decibels over the entire assigned channel: Provided, however, That the amplitude of the aural signal may be decreased by a suitable amount if necessary to minimize intermodulation effects or eliminate interference between the sound and picture signals. The apparatus shall be capable of complying with the requirements of § 4.836(c) with respect to spurious emissions.
- (e) In general, the transmitter shall be mounted on racks and panels or in totally enclosed frames protected as required by Article 810 of the National Electrical Code.
- (f) The installation of a television broadcast booster station shall be made only by, or under the direct supervision of, a qualified electronics engineer and any repairs or adjustments made during or subsequent to the installation, which could result in improper operation, shall be made by or under the direct supervision of such an engineer or an operator holding a valid first or second class radiotelephone operator's license issued by the Commission.
- (g) In cases where the electrical characteristics of the transmitting and receiving antennas of a booster

station are used to provide the required degree of isolation between the input and output circuits, the installation of such antennas shall be sufficiently rugged and protected as to withstand such hazards as may reasonably be expected to be encountered due to their exposure to the elements and the local environment.

- (h) Prior to placing a television broadcast booster station in regular operation, the permittee shall perform sufficient measurements of the completed installation to insure compliance with this section. These measurements together with a detailed description of the methods used in obtaining the measurements shall be submitted with the application for license for the booster station.
- (i) Type acceptance of television booster amplifiers may be granted upon request in accordance with the type acceptance procedure set forth in Part 2 of this chapter, provided that measurement data and descriptive information submitted shows that the amplifier is capable of meeting the technical requirements of this subpart. The following measurement data must be supplied:
- (1) Radio frequency power output (visual peak power).
- (2) Over-all gain of the amplifier vs. frequency throughout the entire channel in which it is designed to operate.
- (3) Spurious emissions appearing on frequencies outside the channel in which it is designed to operate, including radio frequency harmonics up to 2,000 megacycles.

§ 4.851 Equipment changes.

- (a) Formal application (FCC Form 343) is required for any of the following changes:
- (1) Replacement of the transmitter as a whole, except replacement with an identical transmitter, or any modification which could result in a change in the electrical characteristics or overall performance of the booster installation.
- (2) A change in the transmitting antenna system, including the direction of radiation, directive pattern, or transmission line.
- (3) An increase in the authorized overall height of the antenna above ground of more than 20 feet or which will result in an overall height above ground of more than 170 feet.
 - (4) A change in the control system.
- (5) Any change in the location of the transmitter except a move within the same building or upon the same tower or pole, and any horizontal change in the antenna location of the transmitting antenna in excess of 500 feet.
 - (6) A change of frequency assignment.
 - (7) A change of authorized operating power.
- (b) Other equipment changes not specifically referred to above may be made at the discretion of the licensee, provided that the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the television broadcast

booster station is located and the Commission's Washington, D.C. office are notified in writing upon completion of such changes, and provided, further, that the changes are appropriately reflected in the next application for renewal of license of the television broadcast booster station.

TECHNICAL OPERATION

§ 4.861 Frequency tolerance.

The visual carrier frequency and the aural center frequency of the television signals transmitted by a television broadcast booster station shall be identical with those of the primary station.

§ 4.862 Frequency monitors and measurements.

The licensee of a television broadcast booster is not required to provide means for measuring the operating frequencies of the booster transmitter.

§ 4.863 Time of operation.

- (a) A television broadcast booster station is not required to adhere to any regular schedule of operation. However, the licensee of a television booster station is expected to provide a dependable service to the extent that such is within its control and to avoid unwarranted interruptions to the service provided.
- (b) If causes beyond the control of the licensee require that a television broadcast booster station remain inoperative for a period in excess of 10 days, the Engineer in Charge of the radio district in which the station is located shall be notified promptly in writing, describing the cause of failure and the steps taken to place the station in operation again, and shall be notified promptly when the operation is resumed.
- (c) Failure of a television broadcast booster station to operate for a period of 30 days or more, except for causes beyond the control of the licensee, shall be deemed evidence of discontinuance of operation and the license of the station will be automatically forfeited.
- (d) A television broadcast booster station shall not be operated during periods when the primary station is not operating.

§ 4.864 Station inspection.

The licensee of a television broadcast booster station shall make the station and the records required to be kept available for inspection upon request by representatives of the Commission.

§ 4.865 Posting of station and operator licenses.

(a) The station license and any other instrument of authorization or individual order concerning the construction of the equipment or manner of operation shall be posted at the place where the transmitter is located, so that all of the terms thereof are visible: *Provided*, however, That if the booster transmitter is operated by remote control and is located

more than 20 miles from the primary station, the station license and other instruments of authorization shall be posted in the above-described manner at the transmitter of the primary station.

- (b) The call letters and assigned channel of the primary station shall be displayed at the booster site on the structure supporting the transmitting antenna so as to be visible to a person standing on the ground at the booster transmitter site. The display shall be prepared so as to withstand normal weathering for a reasonable period of time and shall be maintained in a legible condition by the licensee.
- (c) The original of each station operator license shall be posted at the place where he is on duty: Provided, however, That if the original license of a station operator is posted at another radio transmitting station in accordance with the rules governing that class of station and is there available for inspection by a representative of the Commission, a verification card (Form 758-F) is acceptable in lieu of the posting of such license: Provided further, however, That if the operator in charge holds a restricted radiotelephone operator permit of the card form (as distinguished from the diploma form), he shall not post that permit but shall keep it in his personal possession.

§ 4.866 Operator requirements.

- (a) The actual operation of the transmitting apparatus at a television broadcast booster station shall be carried on only by a person holding a valid first or second class radiotelephone operator license; Provided, however, That where the booster transmitter is remotely controlled by the transmission of coded signals from the primary station, an unlicensed person may turn the power supplied to the booster by the power mains, on and off upon instructions from the operator on duty at the primary station.
- (b) The licensed operator on duty and in charge of a television broadcast booster station may, at the discretion of the licensee, be employed for other duties or for the operation of another station or stations in accordance with the class of license which he holds and the rules and regulations governing such stations. However, such duties shall in no wise interfere with the operation of the television broadcast booster station.

§ 4.867 Marking and lighting of antenna structures.

The marking and lighting of antenna structures employed at a television broadcast booster station, where required, will be specified in the authorization issued by the Commission. Part 17 of this chapter sets forth the conditions under which such marking and lighting will be required and the responsibility of the licensee with regard thereto.

§ 4.868 Additional orders.

In case the rules contained in this part do not cover all phases of operation or experimentation with respect to external effects, the Commission may make supplemental or additional orders, in each case as may be deemed necessary.

§ 4.869 Copies of rules.

A . . . 2 . .

The licensee of a television broadcast booster station shall have current copies of Part 3 and Part 4, and in cases where antenna marking is required, Part 17 of this chapter, available for use by the operator in charge, and is expected to be familiar with those rules relating to the operation of a television broadcast booster station. Copies of the Commission's rules may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D.C., at nominal cost.

OPERATION

§ 4.881 Station records.

- (a) The licensee of a television broadcast booster station shall maintain an operating log showing the following:
 - (1) Hours of operation.
- (2) A record of all repairs, adjustments, maintenance, tests, and equipment changes, showing the date of such events, the name and qualifications of the person performing the operation, and a brief description of the matter logged.
- (b) Where an antenna structure is required to be illuminated, see § 17.38 of this chapter.
- (c) The operating log shall be made available upon request to any authorized representative of the Commission.
- (d) Station records shall be retained for a period of two years.

§ 4.882 [Reserved]

§ 4.883 Station identification.

- (a) Television broadcast booster stations will not be assigned individual call signs. Station identification will be accomplished by the retransmission of the call sign of the primary station.
- (b) The Commission may request the operator on duty at the primary station to interrupt the transmissions of the booster station for short intervals of time in order to facilitate identification of a particular booster.

§ 4.884 Rebroadcasts.

- (a) The term "rebroadcast" means the reception by radio of the programs or other signals of a radio or television station and the simultaneous or subsequent retransmission of such programs or signals for direct reception by the general public.
- (b) A television broadcast booster station is authorized to rebroadcast only the signals of the primary station with which it is associated. In cases where the booster is located at a site where the signals of other television broadcast stations or other classes of stations may be received, care shall be exercised

in the installation to insure that such other signals are not retransmitted: *Provided*, *however*, That occasional inadvertent retransmission of the signals of

other co-channel TV stations, caused by abnormal propagation conditions, will not be considered to be non-compliance.